

General-Purpose AC Servo

MODEL MR-E-DA/AG INSTRUCTION MANUAL

Safety Instructions

(Always read these instructions before using the equipment.)

Do not attempt to install, operate, maintain or inspect the servo amplifier and servo motor until you have read through this Instruction Manual, Installation guide, Servo motor Instruction Manual and appended documents carefully and can use the equipment correctly. Do not use the servo amplifier and servo motor until you have a full knowledge of the equipment, safety information and instructions.

In this Instruction Manual, the safety instruction levels are classified into "WARNING" and "CAUTION".



Indicates that incorrect handling may cause hazardous conditions, resulting in death or severe injury.

Indicates that incorrect handling may cause hazardous conditions, resulting in medium or slight injury to personnel or may cause physical damage.

Note that the CAUTION level may lead to a serious consequence according to conditions. Please follow the instructions of both levels because they are important to personnel safety.

What must not be done and what must be done are indicated by the following diagrammatic symbols:

): Indicates what must not be done. For example, "No Fire" is indicated by 🐼

Indicates what must be done. For example, grounding is indicated by

In this Instruction Manual, instructions at a lower level than the above, instructions for other functions, and so on are classified into "POINT".

After reading this installation guide, always keep it accessible to the operator.

1. To prevent electric shock, note the following:

- Before wiring or inspection, switch power off and wait for more than 15 minutes. Then, confirm the voltage is safe with voltage tester. Otherwise, you may get an electric shock.
- Connect the servo amplifier and servo motor to ground.
- Any person who is involved in wiring and inspection should be fully competent to do the work.
- Do not attempt to wire the servo amplifier and servo motor until they have been installed. Otherwise, you may get an electric shock.
- Operate the switches with dry hand to prevent an electric shock.
- The cables should not be damaged, stressed, loaded, or pinched. Otherwise, you may get an electric shock.

2. To prevent fire, note the following:

- Do not install the servo amplifier, servo motor and regenerative brake resistor on or near combustibles. Otherwise a fire may cause.
- When the servo amplifier has become faulty, switch off the main servo amplifier power side. Continuous flow of a large current may cause a fire.
- When a regenerative brake resistor is used, use an alarm signal to switch main power off. Otherwise, a regenerative brake transistor fault or the like may overheat the regenerative brake resistor, causing a fire.

3. To prevent injury, note the follow

- Only the voltage specified in the Instruction Manual should be applied to each terminal, Otherwise, a burst, damage, etc. may occur.
- Connect the terminals correctly to prevent a burst, damage, etc.
- Ensure that polarity (+, -) is correct. Otherwise, a burst, damage, etc. may occur.
- Take safety measures, e.g. provide covers, to prevent accidental contact of hands and parts (cables, etc.) with the servo amplifier heat sink, regenerative brake resistor, servo motor, etc.since they may be hot while power is on or for some time after power-off. Their temperatures may be high and you may get burnt or a parts may damaged.
- During operation, never touch the rotating parts of the servo motor. Doing so can cause injury.

4. Additional instructions

The following instructions should also be fully noted. Incorrect handling may cause a fault, injury, electric shock, etc.

(1) Transportation and installation

Transport the products correctly according to their weights.

• Stacking in excess of the specified number of products is not allowed.

Do not carry the servo motor by the cables, shaft or encoder.

• Do not hold the front cover to transport the servo amplifier. The servo amplifier may drop.

• Install the servo amplifier in a load-bearing place in accordance with the Instruction Manual.

- Do not climb or stand on servo equipment. Do not put heavy objects on equipment.
- The servo amplifier and servo motor must be installed in the specified direction.
- Leave specified clearances between the servo amplifier and control enclosure walls or other equipment.
- Do not install or operate the servo amplifier and servo motor which has been damaged or has any parts missing.
- Provide adequate protection to prevent screws and other conductive matter, oil and other combustible matter from entering the servo amplifier.
- Do not drop or strike servo amplifier or servo motor. Isolate from all impact loads.

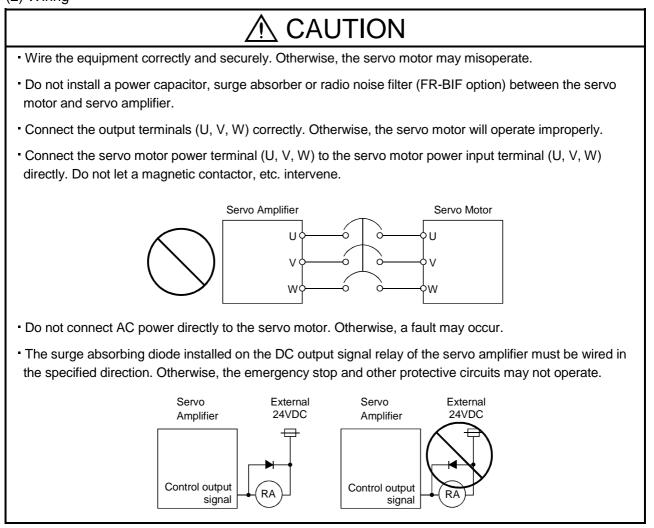
• When you keep or use it, please fulfill the following environmental conditions.

| Environment | | | Cond | litions | | |
|------------------------|----------------------|--------|--|--------------------------|--------------------|--|
| | | | Servo amplifier | Servo n | Servo motor | |
| Ambient temperature | During [°C] | | 0 to +55 (non-freezing) | 0 to +40 (non-freezing) | | |
| | operation | [°F] | 32 to 131 (non-freezing) | 32 to 104 (non-freezing) | | |
| | | [°C] | -20 to +65 (non-freezing) | -15 to +70 (non-freezin | g) | |
| | In storage | [°F] | -4 to 149 (non-freezing) | 5 to 158 (non-freezing) | | |
| Ambient | During ope | ration | 90%RH or less (non-condensing) | 80%RH or less (non-con | idensing) | |
| humidity | In storage | | 90%RH or less (non-condensing) | | | |
| Ambience | Ambience | | Indoors (no direct sunlight) Free from corrosive gas, flammable gas, oil mist, dust and dirt | | | |
| Altitude | | | Max. 1000m (3280 ft) above sea level | | | |
| | [m/s ²] | | | HF-KE Series | X • Y : 49 | |
| | | | 5.9 or less | HF-SE52 to 152 | X • Y : 24.5 | |
| (Note) | [| 5] | 5.3 01 1635 | HF-SE202 | X : 24.5 Y : 49 | |
| Vibration | | | | HF-KE Series | X • Y : 161 | |
| | [ft/s ²] | | 19.4 or less | HF-SE52 to 152 | X • Y : 80 | |
| | | | 13.4 01 1655 | HF-SE202 | X : 80 Y : 161 | |

Note: Except the servo motor with reduction gear.

- Securely attach the servo motor to the machine. If attach insecurely, the servo motor may come off during operation.
- The servo motor with reduction gear must be installed in the specified direction to prevent oil leakage.
- Take safety measures, e.g. provide covers, to prevent accidental access to the rotating parts of the servo motor during operation.
- Never hit the servo motor or shaft, especially when coupling the servo motor to the machine. The encoder may become faulty.
- Do not subject the servo motor shaft to more than the permissible load. Otherwise, the shaft may break.

(2) Wiring



(3) Test run adjustment

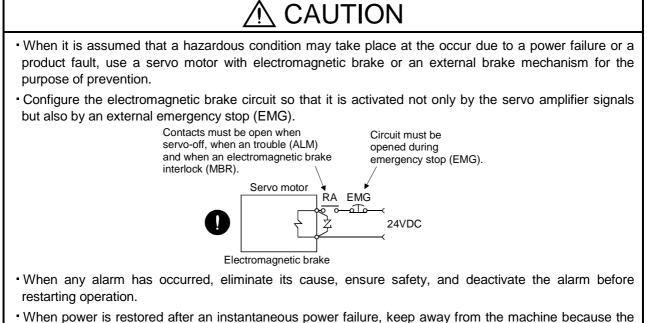
- Before operation, check the parameter settings. Improper settings may cause some machines to perform unexpected operation.
- The parameter settings must not be changed excessively. Operation will be insatiable.

(4) Usage

▲ CAUTION

- Provide an external emergency stop circuit to ensure that operation can be stopped and power switched off immediately.
- Any person who is involved in disassembly and repair should be fully competent to do the work.
- Before resetting an alarm, make sure that the run signal of the servo amplifier is off to prevent an accident. A sudden restart is made if an alarm is reset with the run signal on.
- Do not modify the equipment.
- Use a noise filter, etc. to minimize the influence of electromagnetic interference, which may be caused by electronic equipment used near the servo amplifier.
- Burning or breaking a servo amplifier may cause a toxic gas. Do not burn or break a servo amplifier.
- Use the servo amplifier with the specified servo motor.
- The electromagnetic brake on the servo motor is designed to hold the servo motor shaft and should not be used for ordinary braking.
- For such reasons as service life and mechanical structure (e.g. where a ballscrew and the servo motor are coupled via a timing belt), the electromagnetic brake may not hold the servo motor shaft. To ensure safety, install a stopper on the machine side.

(5) Corrective actions



machine may be restarted suddenly (design the machine so that it is secured against hazard if restarted).

(6) Storage for servo motor

Note the following points when storing the servo motor for an extended period of time (guideline: three or more months).

- Always store the servo motor indoors in a clean and dry place.
- If it is stored in a dusty or damp place, make adequate provision, e.g. cover the whole product.
- If the insulation resistance of the winding decreases, reexamine the storage method.
- Though the servo motor is rust-proofed before shipment using paint or rust prevention oil, rust may be produced depending on the storage conditions or storage period.
 If the servo motor is to be stored for longer than six months, apply rust prevention oil again especially to the machined surfaces of the shaft, etc.
- Before using the product after storage for an extended period of time, hand-turn the motor output shaft to confirm that nothing is wrong with the servo motor. (When the servo motor is equipped with a brake, make the above check after releasing the brake with the brake power supply.)
- When the equipment has been stored for an extended period of time, consult Mitsubishi.

(7) Maintenance, inspection and parts replacement

• With age, the electrolytic capacitor of the servo amplifier will deteriorate. To prevent a secondary accident due to a fault, it is recommended to replace the electrolytic capacitor every 10 years when used in general environment.

Please consult our sales representative.

(8) General instruction

• To illustrate details, the equipment in the diagrams of this Instruction Manual may have been drawn without covers and safety guards. When the equipment is operated, the covers and safety guards must be installed as specified. Operation must be performed in accordance with this Instruction Manual.

About processing of waste

When you discard servo amplifier, a battery (primary battery), and other option articles, please follow the law of each country (area).

riangle for maximum safety

- These products have been manufactured as a general-purpose part for general industries, and have not been designed or manufactured to be incorporated in a device or system used in purposes related to human life.
- Before using the products for special purposes such as nuclear power, electric power, aerospace, medicine, passenger movement vehicles or under water relays, contact Mitsubishi.
- These products have been manufactured under strict quality control. However, when installing the product where major accidents or losses could occur if the product fails, install appropriate backup or failsafe functions in the system.



The number of write times to the EEP-ROM, which stores parameter settings, etc., is limited to 100,000. If the total number of the following operations exceeds 100,000, the servo amplifier and/or converter unit may fail when the EEP-ROM reaches the end of its useful life.

Write to the EEP-ROM due to parameter setting changes

Precautions for Choosing the Products

Mitsubishi will not be held liable for damage caused by factors found not to be the cause of Mitsubishi; machine damage or lost profits caused by faults in the Mitsubishi products; damage, secondary damage, accident compensation caused by special factors unpredictable by Mitsubishi; damages to products other than Mitsubishi products; and to other duties.

COMPLIANCE WITH EC DIRECTIVES

1. WHAT ARE EC DIRECTIVES?

The EC directives were issued to standardize the regulations of the EU countries and ensure smooth distribution of safety-guaranteed products. In the EU countries, the machinery directive (effective in January, 1995), EMC directive (effective in January, 1996) and low voltage directive (effective in January, 1997) of the EC directives require that products to be sold should meet their fundamental safety requirements and carry the CE marks (CE marking). CE marking applies to machines and equipment into which servo amplifiers have been installed.

(1) EMC directive

The EMC directive applies not to the servo units alone but to servo-incorporated machines and equipment. This requires the EMC filters to be used with the servo-incorporated machines and equipment to comply with the EMC directive. For specific EMC directive conforming methods, refer to the EMC Installation Guidelines (IB(NA)67310).

(2) Low voltage directive

The low voltage directive applies also to servo units alone. Hence, they are designed to comply with the low voltage directive.

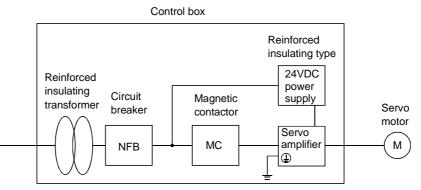
(3) Machine directive

Not being machines, the servo amplifiers need not comply with this directive.

- 2. PRECAUTIONS FOR COMPLIANCE
- (1) Servo amplifiers and servo motors used Use the servo amplifiers and servo motors which comply with the standard model.

Servo amplifier :MR-E-10A/AG to MR-E-200A/AG Servo motor :HF-KE HF-SE

(2) Configuration



Use the circuit breaker and magnetic contactor which conform to the EN or IEC Standard. Design notice: Where residual-current-operated protective device (RCD) is used for protection case of direvt or indirect contact, only RCD of type B is allowed on the supply side of this Electronic Equipment(EE).

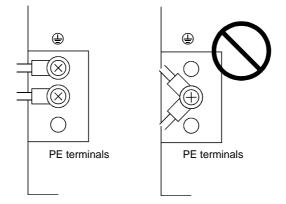
(3) Environment

Operate the servo amplifier at or above the contamination level 2 set forth in IEC60664-1. For this purpose, install the servo amplifier in a control box which is protected against water, oil, carbon, dust, dirt, etc. (IP54).

- (4) Power supply
 - (a) Operate the servo amplifier to meet the requirements of the overvoltage category II set forth in IEC60664-1. For this purpose, a reinforced insulating transformer conforming to the IEC or EN Standard should be used in the power input section.
 - (b) As the external power supply for interface, use a 24VDC power supply that has been insulation-reinforced in I/O.

(5) Grounding

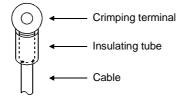
- (a) To prevent an electric shock, always connect the protective earth (PE) terminals (marked) of the servo amplifier to the protective earth (PE) of the control box. Connect PE terminal of the control box to the NEUTRAL of a power supply. Be sure to ground the NEUTRAL of a power supply.
- (b) Do not connect two ground cables to the same protective earth (PE) terminal. Always connect the cables to the terminals one-to-one.



(c) If a leakage current breaker is used to prevent an electric shock, the protective earth (PE) terminals of the servo amplifier must be connected to the corresponding earth terminals.

(6) Wiring

(a) The cables to be connected to the terminal block of the servo amplifier must have crimping terminals provided with insulating tubes to prevent contact with adjacent terminals.



(b) Use the servo motor side power connector which complies with the EN Standard. The EN Standard-compliant power connector sets are available from us as options. (Refer to Section 13.1.2)

(7) Auxiliary equipment and options

- (a) The circuit breaker and magnetic contactor used should be the EN or IEC standard-compliant products of the models described in Section 13.2.2.
- (b) The sizes of the cables described in Section 13.2.1 meet the following requirements. To meet the other requirements, follow Table 5 and Appendix C in EN60204-1.
 - Ambient temperature: 40 (104) [°C (°F)]
 - Sheath: PVC (polyvinyl chloride)
 - · Installed on wall surface or open table tray

(c) Use the EMC filter for noise reduction.

(8) Performing EMC tests

When EMC tests are run on a machine/device into which the servo amplifier has been installed, it must conform to the electromagnetic compatibility (immunity/emission) standards after it has satisfied the operating environment/electrical equipment specifications.

For the other EMC directive guidelines on the servo amplifier, refer to the EMC Installation Guidelines(IB(NA)67310).

CONFORMANCE WITH UL/C-UL STANDARD

(1) Servo amplifiers and servo motors used

Use the servo amplifiers and servo motors which comply with the standard model.

Servo amplifier :MR-E-10A/AG to MR-E-200A/AG Servo motor :HF-KE HF-SE

(2) Installation

Install a fan of 100CFM (2.8 m³/min) air flow 4 in (10.16 cm) above the servo amplifier or provide cooling of at least equivalent capability.

(3) Short circuit rating

This servo amplifier conforms to the circuit whose peak current is limited to 5000A or less. Having been subjected to the short-circuit tests of the UL in the alternating-current circuit, the servo amplifier conforms to the above circuit.

(4) Capacitor discharge time

The capacitor discharge time is as listed below. To ensure safety, do not touch the charging section for 15 minutes after power-off.

| Servo amplifier | Discharge time [min] |
|------------------------|-------------------------|
| MR-E-10A/AG • 20A/AG | 1 |
| MR-E-40A/AG | 2 |
| MR-E-70A/AG to 200A/AG | 3 |

(5) Options and auxiliary equipment

Use UL/C-UL standard-compliant products.

(6) About wiring protection

For installation in United States, branch circuit protection must be provided, in accordance with the National Electrical Code and any applicable local codes.

For installation in Canada, branch circuit protection must be provided, in accordance with the Canada Electrical Code and any applicable provincial codes.

<<About the manuals>>

Relevant manuals

| Manual name | Manual No. |
|--|---------------|
| MR-E Series To Use the AC Servo Safely | IB(NA)0300057 |
| EMC Installation Guidelines | IB(NA)67310 |

CONTENTS

| 1. FUNCTIONS AND CONFIGURATION | 1- 1 to 1-10 |
|--|------------------|
| 1.1 Introduction | 1 ₋ 1 |
| 1.2 Function block diagram | |
| 1.3 Servo amplifier standard specifications | |
| 1.4 Function list | |
| 1.5 Model code definition | |
| 1.6 Combination with servo motor | |
| 1.7 Parts identification | |
| 1.8 Servo system with auxiliary equipment | |
| 2. INSTALLATION | 2- 1 to 2- 4 |
| 2.1 Environmental conditions | 9 1 |
| 2.1 Environmental conditions | |
| 2.3 Keep out foreign materials | |
| 2.4 Cable stress | |
| | ۵ - C |
| 3. SIGNALS AND WIRING | 3- 1 to 3- 48 |
| 3.1 Standard connection example | 3-2 |
| 3.1.1 Position control mode | |
| 3.1.2 Internal speed control mode | |
| 3.2 Internal connection diagram of servo amplifier | |
| 3.3 I/O signals | |
| 3.3.1 Connectors and signal arrangements | |
| 3.3.2 Signal explanations | |
| 3.4 Detailed description of the signals | |
| 3.4.1 Position control mode | |
| 3.4.2 Internal speed control mode | |
| 3.4.3 Position/internal speed control change mode | |
| 3.5 Alarm occurrence timing chart | |
| 3.6 Interfaces | |
| 3.6.1 Common line | |
| 3.6.2 Detailed description of the interfaces | |
| 3.7 Input power supply circuit | |
| 3.7.1 Connection example | |
| 3.7.2 Terminals | |
| 3.7.3 Power-on sequence | |
| 3.8 Connection of servo amplifier and servo motor | |
| 3.8.1 Connection instructions | |
| 3.8.2 Power supply cable wiring diagrams | |
| 3.9 Servo motor with electromagnetic brake | |
| 3.9.1 Precautions | |
| 3.9.2 Setting | |
| 3.9.3 Timing charts | |
| 3.10 Grounding | |

| 3.11 Servo amplifier connectors (CNP1, CNP2) wiring method | |
|--|------|
| (When MR-ECPN1-B and MR-ECPN2-B of an option are used.) | 3-44 |
| 3.12 Instructions for the 3M connector | 3-47 |

4. OPERATION

| 4.1 When switching power on for the first time | 1 |
|--|---|
| 4.2 Startup | |
| 4.2.1 Selection of control mode | |
| 4.2.2 Position control mode | |
| 4.2.3 Internal speed control mode | |

5. PARAMETERS

5-1 to 5-30

| 5.1 Parameter list | 5- 1 |
|--|------|
| 5.1.1 Parameter write inhibit | |
| 5.1.2 Lists | |
| 5.2 Detailed description | |
| 5.2.1 Electronic gear | |
| 5.2.2 Analog monitor | |
| 5.2.3 Using forward/reverse rotation stroke end to change the stopping pattern | |
| 5.2.4 Alarm history clear | |
| 5.2.5 Position smoothing | |
| | |

6. DISPLAY AND OPERATION

6-1 to 6-14

7-1 to 7-10

| 6.1 Display flowchart | 6- 1 |
|--|------|
| 6.2 Status display | 6-2 |
| 6.2.1 Display examples | 6-2 |
| 6.2.2 Status display list | 6-3 |
| 6.2.3 Changing the status display screen | 6-4 |
| 6.3 Diagnostic mode | 6-5 |
| 6.4 Alarm mode | |
| 6.5 Parameter mode | |
| 6.6 External I/O signal display | 6-8 |
| 6.7 Output signal (DO) forced output | |
| 6.8 Test operation mode | 6-11 |
| 6.8.1 Mode change | |
| 6.8.2 Jog operation | 6-12 |
| 6.8.3 Positioning operation | 6-13 |
| 6.8.4 Motor-less operation | |
| - | |

7. GENERAL GAIN ADJUSTMENT

| 7.1 Different adjustment methods | 7- | 1 |
|---|----|---|
| 7.1.1 Adjustment on a single servo amplifier | 7- | 1 |
| 7.1.2 Adjustment using servo configuration software | 7- | 2 |

| 7.2 Auto tuning | 7- 3 |
|--|--------|
| 7.2.1 Auto tuning mode | |
| 7.2.2 Auto tuning mode operation | |
| 7.2.3 Adjustment procedure by auto tuning | 7- 5 |
| 7.2.4 Response level setting in auto tuning mode | 7- 6 |
| 7.3 Manual mode 1 (simple manual adjustment) | 7- 7 |
| 7.3.1 Operation of manual mode 1 | 7- 7 |
| 7.3.2 Adjustment by manual mode 1 | 7- 7 |
| 7.4 Interpolation mode | . 7-10 |
| | |

8. SPECIAL ADJUSTMENT FUNCTIONS

| 8.1 Function block diagram | . 8- 1 |
|--|--------|
| 8.2 Machine resonance suppression filter | . 8- 1 |
| 8.3 Adaptive vibration suppression control | . 8- 3 |
| 8.4 Low-pass filter | . 8- 4 |
| 8.5 Gain changing function | . 8- 5 |
| 8.5.1 Applications | . 8- 5 |
| 8.5.2 Function block diagram | . 8- 5 |
| 8.5.3 Parameters | . 8- 6 |
| 8.5.4 Gain changing operation | . 8- 8 |

9. INSPECTION

| 10. TROUBLESHOOTING | 10- 1 to 10-12 |
|--|----------------|
| | |
| 10.1 Trouble at start-up | |
| 10.1.1 Position control mode | |
| 10.1.2 Internal speed control mode | |
| 10.2 When alarm or warning has occurred | |
| 10.2.1 Alarms and warning list | |
| 10.2.2 Remedies for alarms | |
| 10.2.3 Remedies for warnings | |
| 11. OUTLINE DIMENSION DRAWINGS | 11- 1 to 11- 8 |
| 11.1 Servo amplifiers 11.2 Connectors | |
| 11.2 Connectors | |
| 12. CHARACTERISTICS | 12- 1 to 12- 4 |
| 12.1 Overload protection characteristics | |

| 12.1 Overload protection characteristics | 12- | 1 |
|--|-----|---|
| 12.2 Power supply equipment capacity and generated loss | 12- | 1 |
| 12.3 Dynamic brake characteristics | 12- | 3 |
| 12.4 Encoder cable flexing life | 12- | 4 |
| 12.5 Inrush currents at power-on of main circuit and control circuit | 12- | 4 |

8-1 to 8-10

9-1 to 9-2

13. OPTIONS AND AUXILIARY EQUIPMENT

| 13.1 Options | |
|--|--|
| 13.1.1 Regenerative brake options | |
| 13.1.2 Cables and connectors | |
| 13.1.3 Analog monitor, RS-232C branch cable (MR-E3CBL15-P) | |
| 13.1.4 Servo configurations software | |
| 13.2 Auxiliary equipment | |
| 13.2.1 Recommended wires | |
| 13.2.2 Circuit breakers, fuses, magnetic contactors | |
| 13.2.3 Power factor improving reactors | |
| 13.2.4 Relays | |
| 13.2.5 Surge absorbers | |
| 13.2.6 Noise reduction techniques | |
| 13.2.7 Leakage current breaker | |
| 13.2.8 EMC filter | |
| | |

14. SERVO MOTOR

14- 1 to 14- 40

| 14.1 Compliance with the overseas standards | |
|---|--|
| 14.1.1 Compliance with EC directives | |
| 14.1.2 Conformance with UL/C-UL standard | |
| 14.2 Introduction | |
| 14.2.1 Features of servo motor | |
| 14.2.2 Name plate | |
| 14.2.3 Parts identification | |
| 14.2.4 Electromagnetic brake characteristics | |
| 14.2.5 Servo motor shaft shapes | |
| 14.3 Installation | |
| 14.3.1 Installation orientation | |
| 14.3.2 Load remove precautions | |
| 14.3.3 Permissible load for the shaft | |
| 14.3.4 Protection from oil and water | |
| 14.3.5 Cable | |
| 14.3.6 Inspection | |
| 14.3.7 Life | |
| 14.3.8 Machine accuracies | |
| 14.4 Connectors used for servo motor wiring | |
| 14.4.1 Selection of connectors | |
| 14.4.2 Wiring connectors (Connector configurations A • B • C) | |
| 14.4.3 Wiring connectors (Connector configurations D, E, F, G, H) | |
| 14.5 Connector outline drawings | |
| 14.6 HF-KE series | |
| 14.6.1 Model name make up | |
| 14.6.2 Standard specifications | |
| 14.6.3 Electromagnetic brake characteristics | |
| 14.6.4 Servo motors with special shafts | |
| 14.6.5 Outline dimension drwings | |

| 14.7 HF-SE series | |
|--|-------|
| 14.7.1 Model name make up | |
| 14.7.2 Standard specifications | |
| 14.7.3 Electromagnetic brake characteristics | |
| 14.7.4 Servo motors with special shafts | 14-36 |
| 14.7.5 Outline dimension drwings | 14-37 |

15. MR-E- □ AG SERVO AMPLIFIER COMPATIBLE WITH ANALOG INPUT

15- 1 to 15- 62

| 15.1.1 Introduction. 15-1 15.1.2 Function block diagram 15-2 15.1.3 Servo amplifier standard specifications 15-3 15.1.4 Model code definition. 15-4 15.1.5 Parts identification 15-4 15.1.6 Servo system with auxiliary equipment. 15-6 15.2. Signals and wiring. 15-8 15.2.1 Standard connection example 15-8 15.2.2 Internal connection diagram of servo amplifier 15-11 15.2.3 Connectors and signal arrangements 15-12 15.2.4 Signal explanations 15-18 15.3.5 Startup. 15-25 15.3.1 Speed control mode 15-25 15.3.2 Torque control mode 15-29 15.4.1 Item list 15-29 15.4.2 Details list 15-29 15.5.1 Display and operation 15-51 15.5.2 Status display 15-53 15.5.3 Diagnostic mode 15-53 15.5.4 External I/O signal display 15-55 15.5.4 External I/O signal display 15-59 15.6.1 Troubleshooting 15-59 15.6.2 Alarms and warning list 15-59 15.6.2 Alarms and warning list 15-61 | 15.1. Functions and configuration | |
|--|---|------------------|
| 15.1.3 Servo amplifier standard specifications 15-3 15.1.4 Model code definition 15-4 15.1.5 Parts identification 15-4 15.1.6 Servo system with auxiliary equipment 15-6 15.2. Signals and wiring 15-8 15.2.1 Standard connection example 15-8 15.2.2 Internal connection diagram of servo amplifier 15-11 15.2.3 Connectors and signal arrangements 15-12 15.2.4 Signal explanations 15-14 15.2.5 Detailed description of the signals 15-14 15.3 Startup 15-25 15.3.1 Speed control mode 15-27 15.4 Parameters 15-29 15.4.1 Item list 15-29 15.4.2 Details list 15-32 15.5 Display and operation 15-51 15.5.2 Status display 15-53 15.5.3 Diagnostic mode 15-53 15.5.4 External I/O signal display 15-57 15.6.1 Trouble at start-up 15-59 15.6.2 Alarms and warning list 15-61 | | |
| 15.1.4 Model code definition 15-4 15.1.5 Parts identification 15-4 15.1.6 Servo system with auxiliary equipment. 15-6 15.2. Signals and wiring 15-8 15.2.1 Standard connection example 15-8 15.2.2 Internal connection diagram of servo amplifier 15-11 15.2.3 Connectors and signal arrangements 15-12 15.2.4 Signal explanations 15-14 15.2.5 Detailed description of the signals 15-18 15.3.1 Speed control mode 15-27 15.4 Parameters 15-29 15.4.1 Item list 15-29 15.4.2 Details list 15-32 15.5 Display and operation 15-51 15.5.1 Display flowchart 15-51 15.5.2 Status display 15-53 15.5.4 External I/O signal display 15-57 15.6.1 Trouble shooting 15-59 15.6.2 Alarms and warning list 15-61 | 15.1.2 Function block diagram | |
| 15.1.5 Parts identification 15-4 15.1.6 Servo system with auxiliary equipment 15-6 15.2. Signals and wiring 15-8 15.2.1 Standard connection example 15-8 15.2.2 Internal connection diagram of servo amplifier 15-11 15.2.3 Connectors and signal arrangements 15-12 15.2.4 Signal explanations 15-14 15.2.5 Detailed description of the signals 15-18 15.3 Startup 15-25 15.3.1 Speed control mode 15-27 15.3.2 Torque control mode 15-29 15.4 Parameters 15-29 15.4.1 Item list 15-29 15.4.2 Details list 15-32 15.5 Display and operation 15-51 15.5.1 Display flowchart 15-51 15.5.2 Status display. 15-53 15.5.4 External I/O signal display. 15-57 15.6.1 Trouble at start-up 15-59 15.6.2 Alarms and warning list 15-61 | 15.1.3 Servo amplifier standard specifications | |
| 15.1.6 Servo system with auxiliary equipment. 15-6 15.2. Signals and wiring. 15-8 15.2.1 Standard connection example 15-8 15.2.2 Internal connection diagram of servo amplifier 15-11 15.2.3 Connectors and signal arrangements 15-12 15.2.4 Signal explanations 15-14 15.2.5 Detailed description of the signals 15-18 15.3 Startup. 15-25 15.3.1 Speed control mode 15-27 15.4 Parameters 15-29 15.4.1 Item list 15-29 15.4.2 Details list 15-32 15.5 Display and operation 15-51 15.5.2 Status display. 15-53 15.5.3 Diagnostic mode. 15-57 15.5.4 External I/O signal display 15-57 15.6. Trouble shooting. 15-59 15.6.1 Trouble at start-up 15-59 15.6.2 Alarms and warning list 15-61 | 15.1.4 Model code definition | |
| 15.2. Signals and wiring. 15-8 15.2.1 Standard connection example 15-8 15.2.2 Internal connection diagram of servo amplifier 15-11 15.2.3 Connectors and signal arrangements 15-12 15.2.4 Signal explanations 15-14 15.2.5 Detailed description of the signals 15-18 15.3 Startup. 15-25 15.3.1 Speed control mode 15-27 15.4 Parameters 15-29 15.4.1 Item list 15-29 15.4.2 Details list 15-32 15.5 Display and operation 15-51 15.5.2 Status display 15-53 15.5.3 Diagnostic mode 15-57 15.6.4 External I/O signal display 15-57 15.6.1 Trouble at start-up 15-59 15.6.2 Alarms and warning list 15-61 | 15.1.5 Parts identification | |
| 15.2.1 Standard connection example 15-8 15.2.2 Internal connection diagram of servo amplifier 15-11 15.2.3 Connectors and signal arrangements 15-12 15.2.4 Signal explanations 15-14 15.2.5 Detailed description of the signals 15-18 15.3 Startup 15-25 15.3.1 Speed control mode 15-27 15.4 Parameters 15-29 15.4.1 Item list 15-29 15.4.2 Details list 15-32 15.5 Display and operation 15-51 15.5.2 Status display 15-53 15.5.3 Diagnostic mode 15-57 15.5.4 External I/O signal display 15-57 15.6.1 Trouble at start-up 15-59 15.6.2 Alarms and warning list 15-59 | 15.1.6 Servo system with auxiliary equipment | |
| 15.2.2 Internal connection diagram of servo amplifier 15-11 15.2.3 Connectors and signal arrangements 15-12 15.2.4 Signal explanations 15-14 15.2.5 Detailed description of the signals 15-18 15.3 Startup 15-25 15.3.1 Speed control mode 15-27 15.4 Parameters 15-29 15.4.1 Item list 15-29 15.4.2 Details list 15-29 15.4.1 Item list 15-29 15.5.5 Display and operation 15-51 15.5.2 Status display 15-51 15.5.3 Diagnostic mode 15-55 15.5.4 External I/O signal display 15-57 15.6.1 Trouble shooting 15-59 15.6.2 Alarms and warning list 15-61 | 15.2. Signals and wiring | |
| 15.2.3 Connectors and signal arrangements 15-12 15.2.4 Signal explanations 15-14 15.2.5 Detailed description of the signals 15-18 15.3 Startup 15-25 15.3.1 Speed control mode 15-25 15.3.2 Torque control mode 15-27 15.4 Parameters 15-29 15.4.1 Item list 15-29 15.4.2 Details list 15-32 15.5 Display and operation 15-51 15.5.2 Status display 15-53 15.5.3 Diagnostic mode 15-55 15.5.4 External I/O signal display 15-57 15.6. Troubleshooting 15-59 15.6.1 Trouble at start-up 15-59 15.6.2 Alarms and warning list 15-61 | 15.2.1 Standard connection example | |
| 15.2.4 Signal explanations 15-14 15.2.5 Detailed description of the signals 15-18 15.3 Startup 15-25 15.3.1 Speed control mode 15-25 15.3.2 Torque control mode 15-27 15.4 Parameters 15-29 15.4.1 Item list 15-29 15.4.2 Details list 15-32 15.5 Display and operation 15-51 15.5.1 Display flowchart 15-51 15.5.2 Status display 15-53 15.5.3 Diagnostic mode 15-55 15.5.4 External I/O signal display 15-57 15.6.1 Trouble at start-up 15-59 15.6.2 Alarms and warning list 15-61 | 15.2.2 Internal connection diagram of servo amplifier | |
| 15.2.5 Detailed description of the signals 15-18 15.3 Startup 15-25 15.3.1 Speed control mode 15-25 15.3.2 Torque control mode 15-27 15.4 Parameters 15-29 15.4.1 Item list 15-29 15.5 Display and operation 15-51 15.5.2 Status display 15-53 15.5.3 Diagnostic mode 15-55 15.5.4 External I/O signal display 15-57 15.6.1 Trouble at start-up 15-59 15.6.2 Alarms and warning list 15-61 | 15.2.3 Connectors and signal arrangements | |
| 15.2.5 Detailed description of the signals 15-18 15.3 Startup 15-25 15.3.1 Speed control mode 15-25 15.3.2 Torque control mode 15-27 15.4 Parameters 15-29 15.4.1 Item list 15-29 15.5 Display and operation 15-51 15.5.2 Status display 15-53 15.5.3 Diagnostic mode 15-55 15.5.4 External I/O signal display 15-57 15.6.1 Trouble at start-up 15-59 15.6.2 Alarms and warning list 15-61 | 15.2.4 Signal explanations | |
| 15.3.1 Speed control mode 15-25 15.3.2 Torque control mode 15-27 15.4 Parameters 15-29 15.4.1 Item list 15-29 15.4.2 Details list 15-32 15.5 Display and operation 15-51 15.5.1 Display flowchart 15-51 15.5.2 Status display 15-53 15.5.3 Diagnostic mode 15-55 15.5.4 External I/O signal display 15-57 15.6.1 Trouble shooting 15-59 15.6.2 Alarms and warning list 15-61 | | |
| 15.3.2 Torque control mode 15-27 15.4 Parameters 15-29 15.4.1 Item list 15-29 15.4.2 Details list 15-32 15.5 Display and operation 15-51 15.5.1 Display flowchart 15-51 15.5.2 Status display 15-53 15.5.3 Diagnostic mode 15-55 15.5.4 External I/O signal display 15-57 15.6.1 Troubleshooting 15-59 15.6.2 Alarms and warning list 15-61 | 15.3 Startup | |
| 15.4 Parameters. 15-29 15.4.1 Item list. 15-29 15.4.2 Details list 15-32 15.5 Display and operation. 15-51 15.5.1 Display flowchart. 15-51 15.5.2 Status display. 15-53 15.5.3 Diagnostic mode. 15-55 15.5.4 External I/O signal display. 15-57 15.6.1 Troubleshooting. 15-59 15.6.2 Alarms and warning list 15-61 | 15.3.1 Speed control mode | |
| 15.4 Parameters. 15-29 15.4.1 Item list. 15-29 15.4.2 Details list 15-32 15.5 Display and operation. 15-51 15.5.1 Display flowchart. 15-51 15.5.2 Status display. 15-53 15.5.3 Diagnostic mode. 15-55 15.5.4 External I/O signal display. 15-57 15.6.1 Troubleshooting. 15-59 15.6.2 Alarms and warning list 15-61 | 15.3.2 Torque control mode | |
| 15.4.2 Details list 15-32 15.5 Display and operation 15-51 15.5.1 Display flowchart 15-51 15.5.2 Status display 15-53 15.5.3 Diagnostic mode 15-55 15.5.4 External I/O signal display 15-57 15.6.1 Trouble shooting 15-59 15.6.2 Alarms and warning list 15-61 | | |
| 15.5 Display and operation 15-51 15.5.1 Display flowchart 15-51 15.5.2 Status display 15-53 15.5.3 Diagnostic mode 15-55 15.5.4 External I/O signal display 15-57 15.6. Troubleshooting 15-59 15.6.1 Trouble at start-up 15-59 15.6.2 Alarms and warning list 15-61 | 15.4.1 Item list | |
| 15.5.1 Display flowchart 15-51 15.5.2 Status display 15-53 15.5.3 Diagnostic mode 15-55 15.5.4 External I/O signal display 15-57 15.6. Troubleshooting 15-59 15.6.1 Trouble at start-up 15-59 15.6.2 Alarms and warning list 15-61 | 15.4.2 Details list | |
| 15.5.2 Status display. 15-53 15.5.3 Diagnostic mode. 15-55 15.5.4 External I/O signal display. 15-57 15.6. Troubleshooting. 15-59 15.6.1 Trouble at start-up 15-59 15.6.2 Alarms and warning list 15-61 | 15.5 Display and operation | |
| 15.5.3 Diagnostic mode | 15.5.1 Display flowchart | |
| 15.5.4 External I/O signal display | 15.5.2 Status display | |
| 15.6. Troubleshooting 15-59 15.6.1 Trouble at start-up 15-59 15.6.2 Alarms and warning list 15-61 | 15.5.3 Diagnostic mode | |
| 15.6.1 Trouble at start-up | 15.5.4 External I/O signal display | |
| 15.6.1 Trouble at start-up | 15.6. Troubleshooting | |
| | | |
| APPENDIX App- 1 to App- 2 | 15.6.2 Alarms and warning list | |
| | APPENDIX | App- 1 to App- 2 |

App. Combination of servo amplifier and servo motor App- 1

MEMO

| |
|------|
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |

1. FUNCTIONS AND CONFIGURATION

1.1 Introduction

The Mitsubishi MR-E series general-purpose AC servo is based on the MR-J2-Super series, and has the same high performance and limited functions.

It has position control and internal speed control modes. Further, it can perform operation with the control modes changed, e.g. position/internal speed control. Hence, it is applicable to a wide range of fields, precision positioning and smooth speed control of machine tools and general industrial machines.

As this new series has the RS-232C or RS-422 serial communication function, a servo configuration software-installed personal computer or the like can be used to perform parameter setting, test operation, status display monitoring, gain adjustment, etc.

With real-time auto tuning, you can automatically adjust the servo gains according to the machine.

The MR-E series servo motor is equipped with an incremental position encoder that has the resolution of 10000 pulses/rev to ensure high precision positioning.

(1) Position control mode

An up to 500kpps high-speed pulse train is used to control the speed and direction of a motor and execute precision positioning of 10000 pulses/rev resolution.

The position smoothing function provides a choice of two different modes appropriate for a machine, so a smoother start/stop can be made in response to a sudden position command.

A torque limit is imposed on the servo amplifier by the clamp circuit to protect the power transistor in the main circuit from overcurrent due to sudden acceleration/deceleration or overload. This torque limit value can be changed to any value with the parameter.

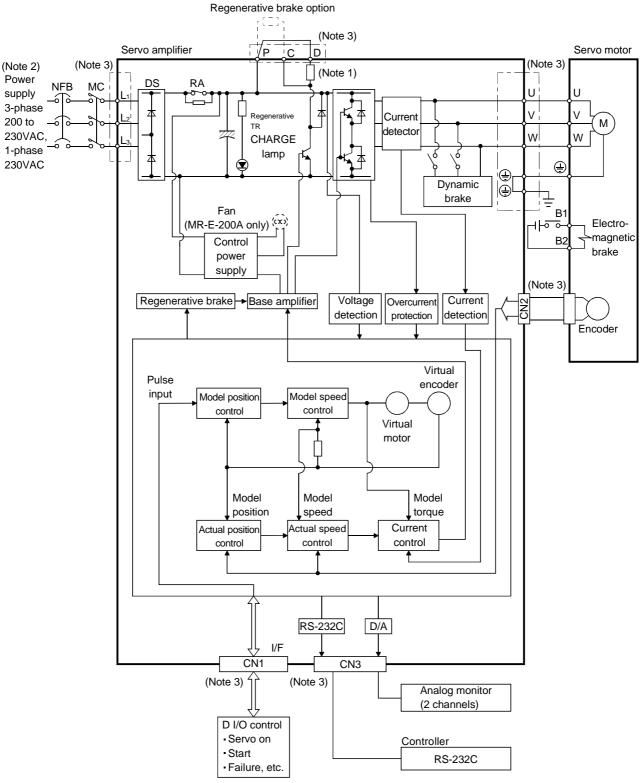
(2) Internal speed control mode

The parameter-driven internal speed command (max. 7 speeds) is used to control the speed and direction of a servo motor smoothly.

There are also the acceleration/deceleration time constant setting in response to speed command, the servo lock function at a stop time.

1.2 Function block diagram

The function block diagram of this servo is shown below.



- Note 1. The built-in regenerative brake resistor is not provided for the MR-E-10A/20A.
 - 2. The single-phase 230VAC can be used for MR-E-70A or smaller servo amplifier. Connect the power supply cables to L_1 and L_2 while leaving L_3 open.
 - 3. The control circuit connectors (CN1, CN2 and CN3) are safely isolated from main circuit terminals (L1, L2, L3, U, V, W, P, C and D).

1.3 Servo amplifier standard specifications

| \sim | Servo Amplifier | | | | | | | | |
|--|--|-------------------|---|---|--------------------------------|---------------------------------------|------------------|---------------------------|-------------------------------|
| | MR-E-□ | | 10A | 20A | 40A | 70A | 100A | 200A | |
| Item | | | 10/1 | 20/1 | | | | 2007 | |
| Voltage/frequency | | | 3-phase 200 to 230VAC, 50/60Hz or 1-phase 230VAC, 50/60Hz | | | 3-phase 200 to 230VAC, 50/60Hz | | | |
| Power supply | Permissible ve | oltage fluctuatio | n | 3-phase 200 to 170 to 253VAC | 3-phase 200 to 230VAC: | | | 3-phase 170 to 50/60Hz | 9 253VAC, |
| Permissible frequency fluctuation | | | I COLORA | Within ±5% | | | | | |
| | Power supply | I J | | | | | ection 12.2 | | |
| Inru | sh current | F | | | | | ection 12.5 | | |
| | trol system | | | | Sine-wa | ve PWM control | | ol system | |
| | amic brake | | | | | | lt-in | or system | |
| 2 911 | unit prunt | | | Overcurrent s | hut-off regen | erative overvol | - | overload shut | -off (electronic |
| Prot | ective function | s | | thermal relay | y), encoder o instantaneous | error protection power failure | n, regenerati | ve brake eri | or protection, |
| bde | Max. input pu | llse frequency | | 5 | 00kpps (for dif | ferential receiv | er), 200kpps (fo | or open collecto | r) |
| Command pulse multiplying factor | | | àctor | Electronic gear A:1 to 65535 B:1 to 65535, 1/50 < A/B < 50 | | | | | |
| Max. input pulse frequency Command pulse multiplying factor In-position range setting Error excessive Torque limit | | | | 0 to ±16384 pulse (command pulse unit) | | | | | |
| Error excessive | | | ±2.5 revolutions | | | | | | |
| | Torque limit | | Set by parameter setting | | | | | | |
| beed | Speed control | range | | Internal speed command 1: 5000 | | | | | |
| rol m | Speed control Speed fluctua Torque limit | tion ratio | | | | % or less (load f 6 or less (power | | | |
| nter | Torque limit | | | | | - | neter setting | ,,,,, | |
| | cture | | | | Seli | f-cooled, open (I | | | Force-cooling, open (IP00) |
| | | | [°C] | 0 to +55 (non-f | reezing) | | | | |
| | Ambient | Operation | [°F] | 32 to +131 (nor | n-freezing) | | | | |
| | temperature | | [°C] | -20 to +65 (non-freezing) | | | | | |
| ment | - | Storage | [°F] | -4 to +149 (non-freezing) | | | | | |
| nme | Ambient Operation | | | | | | | | |
| Environ | 90%RH or less (non-condensing) | | | | | | | | |
| Ambient | | | | Indoors (no direct sunlight) | | | | | |
| | A]+++++++ | | | Free from corrosive gas, flammable gas, oil mist, dust and dirt Max. 1000m above sea level | | | | | |
| | Altitude | | | | | | | | |
| 14 | Vibration | | <u>п</u> ., | 5.9 [m/s ²] or les | | 1.1 | 17 | 1 7 | |
| Mas | Mass [kg | | | 0.7 | 0.7 | 1.1 | 1.7 | 1.7 | 2.0 |

1.4 Function list

The following table lists the functions of this servo. For details of the functions, refer to the reference field.

| Function | Description | (Note) Control mode | Reference |
|---|--|------------------------|---|
| Position control mode | This servo is used as position control servo. | Р | Section 3.1.1 Section 3.4.1 Section 4.2.2 |
| Internal speed control mode | This servo is used as internal speed control servo. | S | Section 3.1.2 Section 3.4.2 Section 4.2.3 |
| Position/internal speed control change mode | Using external input signal, control can be switched between position control and internal speed control. | P/S | Section 3.4.4 |
| High-resolution encoder | High-resolution encoder of 131072 pulses/rev is used as a servo motor encoder. | P, S, T | |
| Gain changing function | You can switch between gains during rotation and gains during stop or use an external input signal to change gains during operation. | P, S | Section 8.5 |
| Adaptive vibration suppression control | Servo amplifier detects mechanical resonance and sets filter characteristics automatically to suppress mechanical vibration. | P, S | Section 8.3 |
| Low-pass filter | Suppresses high-frequency resonance which occurs as servo system response is increased. | P, S | Section 8.4 |
| Machine analyzer function | Analyzes the frequency characteristic of the mechanical system by simply connecting a servo configuration software- installed personal computer and servo amplifier. | | |
| Machine simulation | Can simulate machine motions on a personal computer screen on the basis of the machine analyzer results. | | |
| Gain search function | Personal computer changes gains automatically and searches for overshoot-free gains in a short time. | Р | |
| Slight vibration suppression control | Suppresses vibration of ± 1 pulse produced at a servo motor stop. | Р | Parameter No. 20 |
| Electronic gear | Input pulses can be multiplied by 1/50 to 50. | | Parameters No. 3, 4, 69 to 71 |
| Auto tuning | Automatically adjusts the gain to optimum value if load applied to the servo motor shaft varies. | | Chapter 7 |
| Position smoothing | Speed can be increased smoothly in response to input pulse. | Р | Parameter No. 7 |
| S-pattern acceleration/ deceleration time constant | Speed can be increased and decreased smoothly. | S | Parameter No. 13 |
| Regenerative brake option | Used when the built-in regenerative brake resistor of the servo amplifier does not have sufficient regenerative capability for the regenerative power generated. | P, S | Section 13.1.1 |

1. FUNCTIONS AND CONFIGURATION

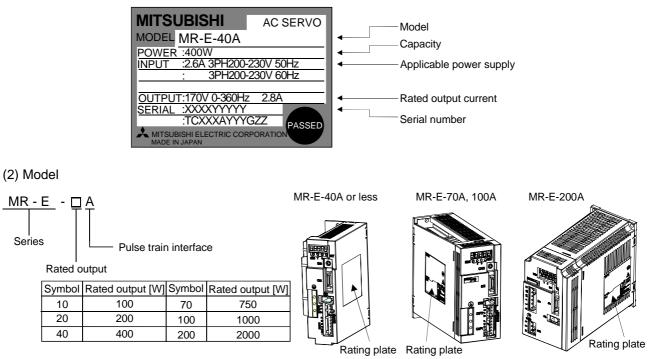
| Function | Description | (Note) Control mode | Reference |
|--|--|------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Alarm history clear | Alarm history is cleared. | P, S | Parameter No. 16 |
| Restart after instantaneous power failure | alarm but has returned to normal the servo motor can be | | Parameter No. 20 |
| Command pulse selection | Command pulse train form can be selected from among four different types. | Р | Parameter No. 21 |
| Input signal selection | Forward rotation start, reverse rotation start, servo-on and other input signals can be assigned to any pins. | P, S | Parameters No. 43 to 48 |
| Torque limit | orque limit Servo motor torque can be limited to any value. | | Section 3.4.1 (5) Parameter No. 28 |
| satus display Servo status is shown on the 5-digit, 7-segment LED display | | P, S | Section 6.2 |
| External I/O signal display ON/OFF statuses of external I/O signals are shown on the display. | | P, S | Section 6.6 |
| Output signal (DO) forced output | Output signal can be forced on/off independently of the servo status. Use this function for output signal wiring check, etc. | P, S | Section 6.7 |
| Fest operation mode Servo motor can be run from the operation section of the servo amplifier without the start signal entered. | | P, S | Section 6.8 |
| Analog monitor output | Servo status is output in terms of voltage in real time. | P, S | Parameter No. 17 |
| Servo configuration software | o configuration software Using a personal computer, parameter setting, test operation, status display, etc. can be performed. | | Section 13.1.8 |
| Alarm code output If an alarm has occurred, the corresponding alarm number is output in 3-bit code. | | P, S | Section 10.2.1 |

Note. P: Position control mode, S: Internal speed control mode

P/S: Position/internal speed control change mode

1.5 Model code definition

(1) Rating plate



1.6 Combination with servo motor

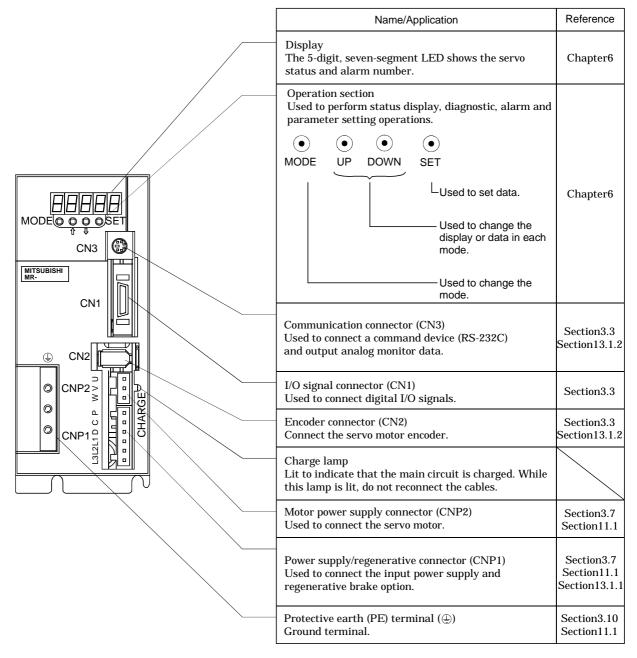
The following table lists combinations of servo amplifiers and servo motors. The same combinations apply to the models with electromagnetic brakes.

| Convo oranlifion | (Note) Servo motors | | |
|------------------|---------------------|-----------|--|
| Servo amplifier | HF-KE□ | HF-SE□ | |
| MR-E-10A | 13 | | |
| MR-E-20A | 23 | | |
| MR-E-40A | 43 | | |
| MR-E-70A | 73 | 52 | |
| MR-E-100A | | 102 | |
| MR-E-200A | | 152 • 202 | |

Note. These servo motors may not be connected depending on the production time of the servo amplifier. Please refer to appendix.

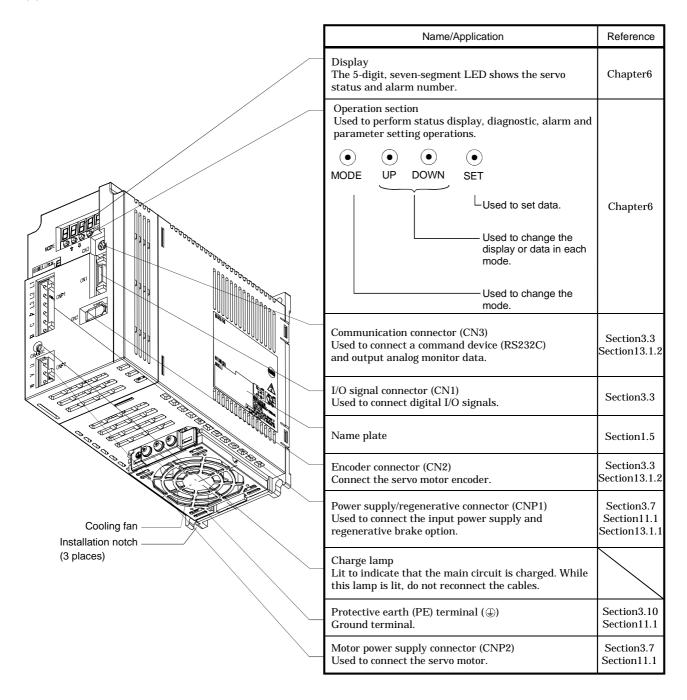
1.7 Parts identification

(1) MR-E-100A or less



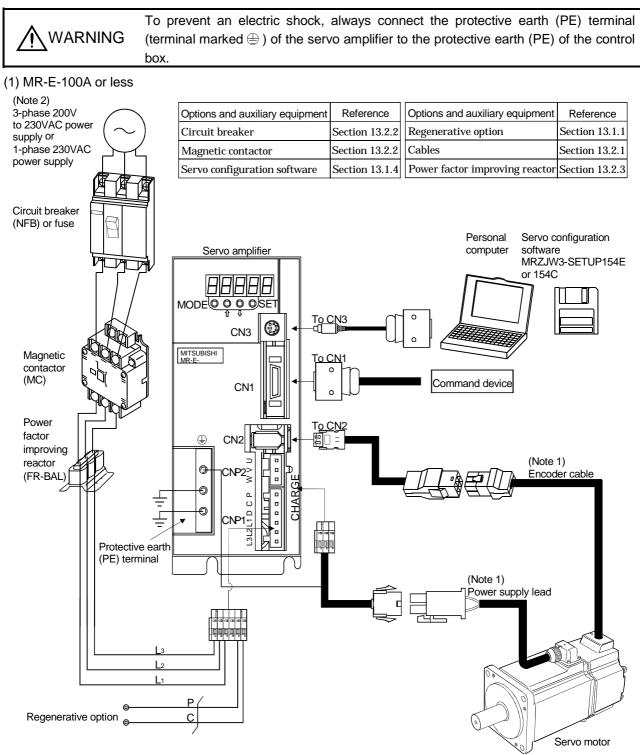
1. FUNCTIONS AND CONFIGURATION

(2) MR-E-200A



1. FUNCTIONS AND CONFIGURATION

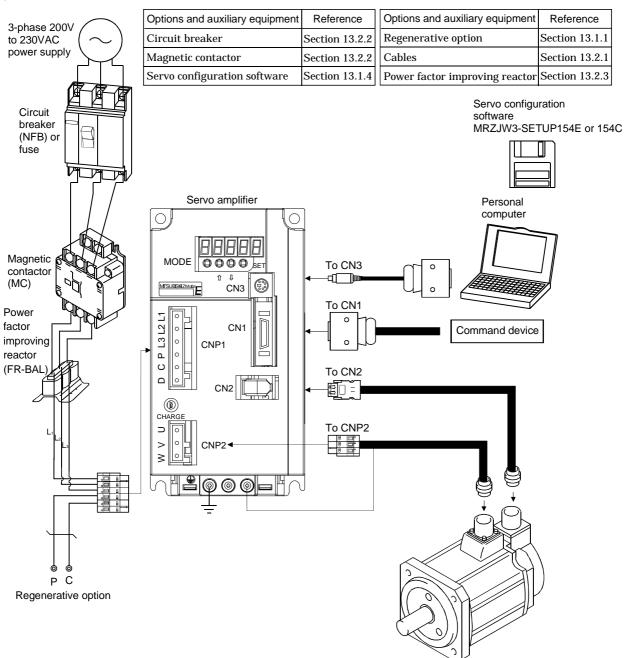
1.8 Servo system with auxiliary equipment



Note 1. The HF-SE series have cannon connectors.

2. A 1-phase 230VAC power supply may be used with the servo amplifier of MR-E-70A or less. Connect the power supply to L1 and L2 terminals and leave L3 open.

(2) MR-E-200A



2. INSTALLATION

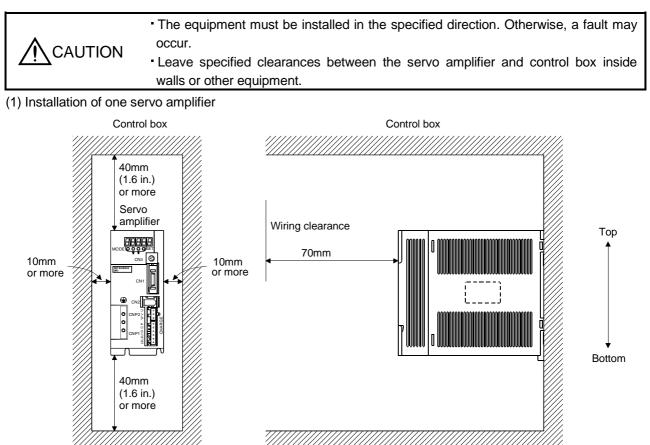
| | Stacking in excess of the limited number of products is not allowed. Install the equipment to incombustibles. Installing them directly or close to |
|--|---|
| | combustibles will led to a fire. |
| | Install the equipment in a load-bearing place in accordance with this Instruction Manual. |
| | Do not get on or put heavy load on the equipment to prevent injury. |
| | Use the equipment within the specified environmental condition range. |
| | Provide an adequate protection to prevent screws, metallic detritus and other |
| | conductive matter or oil and other combustible matter from entering the servo amplifier. |
| | Do not block the intake/exhaust ports of the servo amplifier. Otherwise, a fault may occur. |
| | Do not subject the servo amplifier to drop impact or shock loads as they are precision equipment. |
| | Do not install or operate a faulty servo amplifier. |
| | When the product has been stored for an extended period of time, consult |
| | Mitsubishi. |
| | • When treating the servo amplifier, be careful about the edged parts such as the |
| | corners of the servo amplifier. |

2.1 Environmental conditions

| Environment | | | Conditions | | |
|-------------------------------|------------------|-----------|---|--|--|
| | During | [°C] | 0 to +55 (non-freezing) | | |
| Ambient | operation | [°F] | 32 to +131 (non-freezing) | | |
| temperature | In stone so | [°C] | -20 to +65 (non-freezing) | | |
| In storage [° | | [°F] | 4 to +149 (non-freezing) | | |
| Ambient | During operation | | | | |
| humidity | In storage | | 90%RH or less (non-condensing) | | |
| | | | Indoors (no direct sunlight) | | |
| Ambience | | | Free from corrosive gas, flammable gas, oil mist, dust and dirt | | |
| Altitude | | | Max. 1000m above sea level | | |
| Vibration [m/s ²] | | $[m/s^2]$ | 5.9 [m/s ²] or less | | |

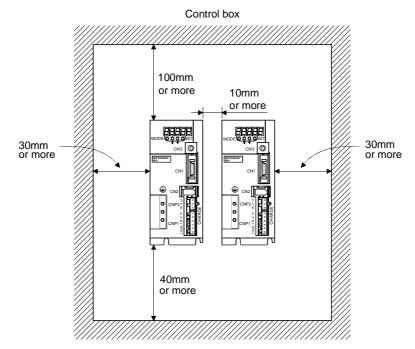
2. INSTALLATION

2.2 Installation direction and clearances



(2) Installation of two or more servo amplifiers

Leave a large clearance between the top of the servo amplifier and the internal surface of the control box, and install a fan to prevent the internal temperature of the control box from exceeding the environmental conditions.



(3) Others

When using heat generating equipment such as the regenerative brake option, install them with full consideration of heat generation so that the servo amplifier is not affected.

Install the servo amplifier on a perpendicular wall in the correct vertical direction.

- 2.3 Keep out foreign materials
- (1) When installing the unit in a control box, prevent drill chips and wire fragments from entering the servo amplifier.
- (2) Prevent oil, water, metallic dust, etc. from entering the servo amplifier through openings in the control box or a fan installed on the ceiling.
- (3) When installing the control box in a place where there are much toxic gas, dirt and dust, conduct an air purge (force clean air into the control box from outside to make the internal pressure higher than the external pressure) to prevent such materials from entering the control box.
- 2.4 Cable stress
- (1) The way of clamping the cable must be fully examined so that flexing stress and cable's own weight stress are not applied to the cable connection.
- (2) For use in any application where the servo motor moves, fix the cables (encoder, power supply, brake) supplied with the servo motor, and flex the optional encoder cable or the power supply and brake wiring cables. Use the optional encoder cable within the flexing life range. Use the power supply and brake wiring cables within the flexing life of the cables.
- (3) Avoid any probability that the cable sheath might be cut by sharp chips, rubbed by a machine corner or stamped by workers or vehicles.
- (4) For installation on a machine where the servo motor will move, the flexing radius should be made as large as possible. Refer to section 12.4 for the flexing life.

MEMO

| |
|------|
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |

3. SIGNALS AND WIRING

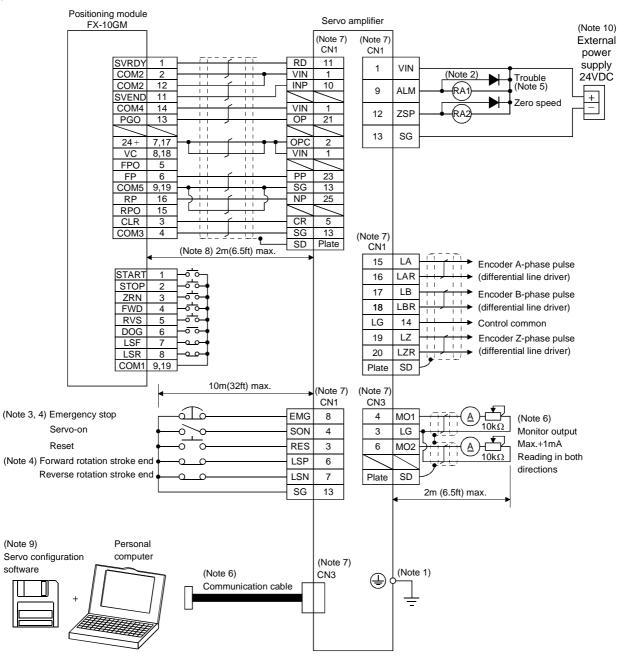
| | Any person who is involved in wiring should be fully competent to do the work. Before starting wiring, switch power off, then wait for more than 15 minutes, and after the charge lamp has gone off, make sure that the voltage is safe in the tester or like. Otherwise, you may get an electric shock. Ground the servo amplifier and the servo motor securely. Do not attempt to wire the servo amplifier and servo motor until they have been installed. Otherwise, you may get an electric shock. The cables should not be damaged, stressed excessively, loaded heavily, or pinched. Otherwise, you may get an electric shock. |
|---------|---|
| CAUTION | Wire the equipment correctly and securely. Otherwise, the servo motor may misoperate, resulting in injury. Connect cables to correct terminals to prevent a burst, fault, etc. Ensure that polarity (+, -) is correct. Otherwise, a burst, damage, etc. may occur. The surge absorbing diode installed to the DC relay designed for control output should be fitted in the specified direction. Otherwise, the signal is not output due to a fault, disabling the emergency stop and other protective circuits. Servo External 24VDC External Control output (-Control output - RA) Use a noise filter, etc. to minimize the influence of electromagnetic interference, which may be given to electronic equipment used near the servo amplifier. Do not install a power capacitor, surge suppressor or radio noise filter (FR-BIF option) with the power line of the servo motor. When using the regenerative brake resistor, switch power off with the alarm signal. Otherwise, a transistor fault or the like may overheat the regenerative brake resistor, causing a fire. Do not modify the equipment. |

3.1 Standard connection example

| P | POINT |
|-----|---|
| • R | Refer to Section 3.7.1 for the connection of the power supply system and to |
| S | Section 3.8 for connection with the servo motor. |

3.1.1 Position control mode

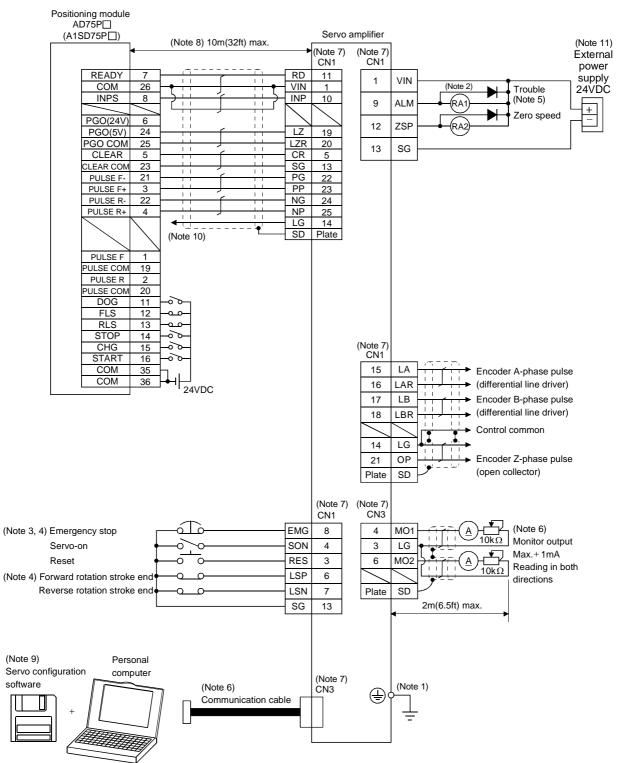
(1) FX-10GM



- Note 1. To prevent an electric shock, always connect the protective earth (PE) terminal (terminal marked \oplus) of the servo amplifier to the protective earth (PE) of the control box.
 - 2. Connect the diode in the correct direction. If it is connected reversely, the servo amplifier will be faulty and will not output signals, disabling the emergency stop and other protective circuits.
 - 3. The emergency stop switch (normally closed contact) must be installed.
 - 4. When starting operation, always connect the emergency stop (EMG) and forward rotation stroke end (LSN), reverse rotation stroke end (LSP) with SG. (Normally closed contacts)
 - 5. Trouble (ALM) is connected with COM in normal alarm-free condition. When this signal is switched off (at occurrence of an alarm), the output of the controller should be stopped by the sequence program.
 - 6. When connecting the personal computer together with monitor outputs 1, 2, use the branch cable (MR-E3CBL15-P). (Refer to Section 13.1.3)
 - 7. The pins with the same signal name are connected in the servo amplifier.
 - 8. This length applies to the command pulse train input in the opencollector system. It is 10m (32ft) or less in the differential line driver system.
 - 9. Use MRZJW3-SETUP 154E or 154C.
 - Externally supply 24VDC±10%, 200mA power for the interface. 200mA is a value applicable when all I/O signals are used. Reducing the number of I/O points decreases the current capacity. Refer to the current necessary for the interface described in Section 3.6.2. Connect the external 24VDC power supply if the output signals are not used.

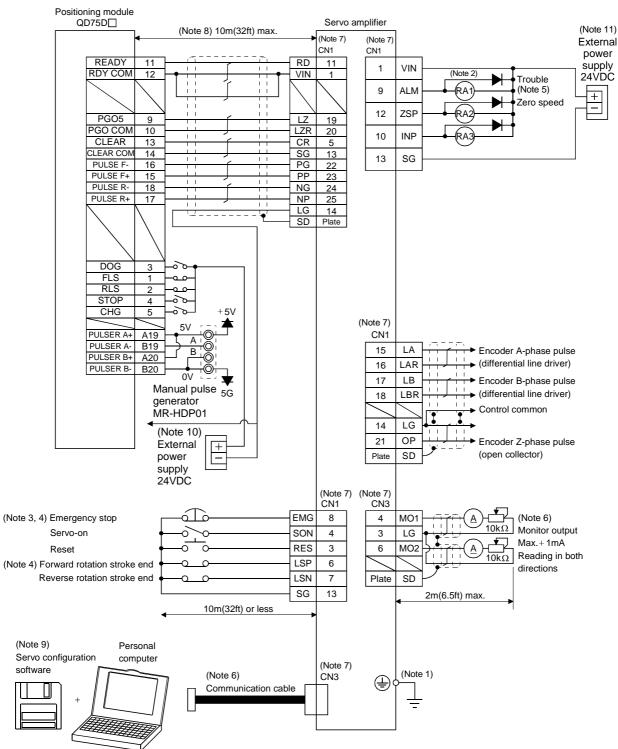
3. SIGNALS AND WIRING

(2) AD75P□(A1SD75P□)



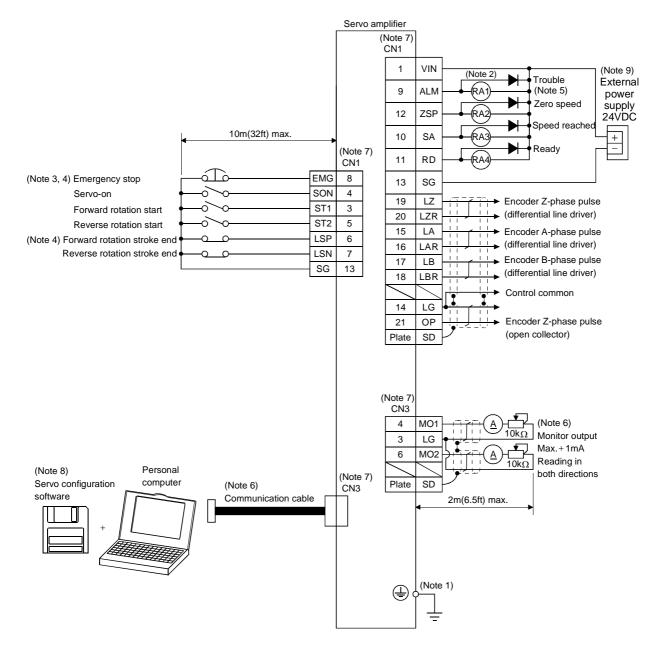
- Note 1. To prevent an electric shock, always connect the protective earth (PE) terminal (terminal marked) of the servo amplifier to the protective earth (PE) of the control box.
 - 2. Connect the diode in the correct direction. If it is connected reversely, the servo amplifier will be faulty and will not output signals, disabling the emergency stop and other protective circuits.
 - 3. The emergency stop switch (normally closed contact) must be installed.
 - 4. When starting operation, always connect the emergency stop (EMG) and forward rotation stroke end (LSN), reverse rotation stroke end (LSP) with SG. (Normally closed contacts)
 - 5. Trouble (ALM) is connected with COM in normal alarm-free condition. When this signal is switched off (at occurrence of an alarm), the output of the controller should be stopped by the sequence program.
 - 6. When connecting the personal computer together with monitor outputs 1, 2, use the branch cable (MR-E3CBL15-P). (Refer to Section 13.1.3)
 - 7. The pins with the same signal name are connected in the servo amplifier.
 - 8. This length applies to the command pulse train input in the differential line driver system.
 - It is 2m (6.5ft) or less in the opencollector system.
 - 9. Use MRZJW3-SETUP 154E or 154C.
 - 10. This connection is not required for the QD75D. Depending on the used positioning module, however, it is recommended to connect the LG and control common terminals of the servo amplifier to enhance noise immunity.
 - 11. Externally supply 24VDC±10%, 200mA power for the interface. 200mA is a value applicable when all I/O signals are used. Reducing the number of I/O points decreases the current capacity. Refer to the current necessary for the interface described in Section 3.6.2. Connect the external 24VDC power supply if the output signals are not used.

(3) QD75DD (differential driver)



- Note 1. To prevent an electric shock, always connect the protective earth (PE) terminal (terminal marked) of the servo amplifier to the protective earth (PE) of the control box.
 - 2. Connect the diode in the correct direction. If it is connected reversely, the servo amplifier will be faulty and will not output signals, disabling the emergency stop and other protective circuits.
 - 3. The emergency stop switch (normally closed contact) must be installed.
 - 4. When starting operation, always connect the emergency stop (EMG) and forward rotation stroke end (LSN), reverse rotation stroke end (LSP) with SG. (Normally closed contacts)
 - 5. Trouble (ALM) is connected with COM in normal alarm-free condition. When this signal is switched off (at occurrence of an alarm), the output of the controller should be stopped by the sequence program.
 - 6. When connecting the personal computer together with monitor outputs 1, 2, use the branch cable (MR-E3CBL15-P). (Refer to Section 13.1.3)
 - 7. The pins with the same signal name are connected in the servo amplifier.
 - 8. This length applies to the command pulse train input in the differential line driver system.
 - It is 2m (6.5ft) or less in the opencollector system.
 - 9. Use MRZJW3-SETUP 154E or 154C.
 - 10. This connection is not required for the QD75D. Depending on the used positioning module, however, it is recommended to connect the LG and control common terminals of the servo amplifier to enhance noise immunity.
 - 11. Externally supply 24VDC±10%, 200mA power for the interface. 200mA is a value applicable when all I/O signals are used. Reducing the number of I/O points decreases the current capacity. Refer to the current necessary for the interface described in Section 3.6.2. Connect the external 24VDC power supply if the output signals are not used.

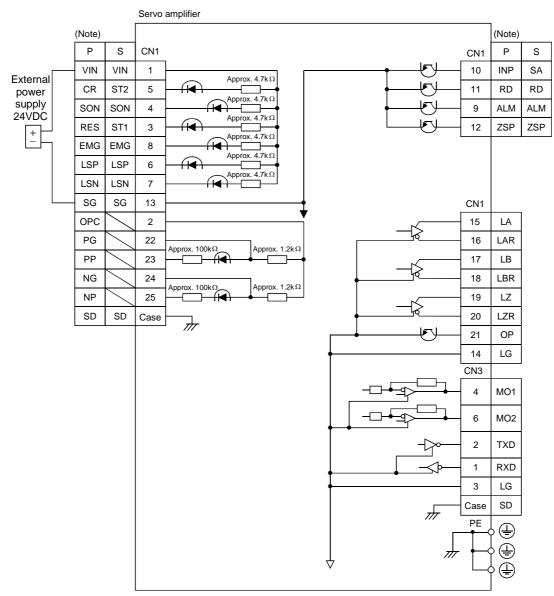
3.1.2 Internal speed control mode



- Note 1. To prevent an electric shock, always connect the protective earth (PE) terminal (terminal marked \oplus) of the servo amplifier to the protective earth (PE) of the control box.
 - 2. Connect the diode in the correct direction. If it is connected reversely, the servo amplifier will be faulty and will not output signals, disabling the emergency stop and other protective circuits.
 - 3. The emergency stop switch (normally closed contact) must be installed.
 - 4. When starting operation, always connect the emergency stop (EMG) and forward rotation stroke end (LSN), reverse rotation stroke end (LSP) with SG. (Normally closed contacts)
 - 5. Trouble (ALM) is connected with COM in normal alarm-free condition.
 - 6. When connecting the personal computer together with monitor outputs 1, 2, use the branch cable (MR-E3CBL15-P). (Refer to Section 13.1.3)
 - 7. The pins with the same signal name are connected in the servo amplifier.
 - 8. Use MRZJW3-SETUP 154E or 154C.
 - Externally supply 24VDC±10%, 200mA power for the interface. 200mA is a value applicable when all I/O signals are used. Reducing the number of I/O points decreases the current capacity. Refer to the current necessary for the interface described in Section 3.6.2. Connect the external 24VDC power supply if the output signals are not used.

3.2 Internal connection diagram of servo amplifier

The following is the internal connection diagram where the signal assignment has been made in the initial status in each control mode.



Note. P: Position control mode, S: Internal speed control mode

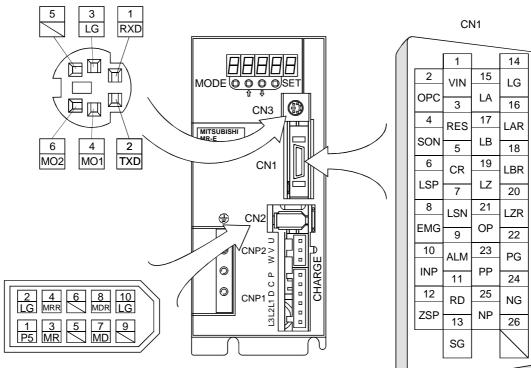
3.3 I/O signals

3.3.1 Connectors and signal arrangements

| POINT |
|-------|
|-------|

- The pin configurations of the connectors are as viewed from the cable connector wiring section.
- Refer to the next page for CN1 signal assignment.

(1) Signal arrangement



The connector frames are connected with the PE (earth) terminal inside the servo amplifier.

(2) CN1 signal assignment

The signal assignment of connector changes with the control mode as indicated below; For the pins which are given parameter No.s in the related parameter column, their signals can be changed using those parameters.

| Orangelan | | | (Note2) | I/O Signals in contr | Related | |
|-----------|---------|-------------|---------|----------------------|---------|-------------|
| Connector | Pin No. | (Note1) I/O | Р | P/S | S | parameter |
| | 1 | | VIN | VIN | VIN | |
| | 2 | | OPC | OPC | | |
| | 3 | Ι | RES | RES/ST1 | ST1 | No.43 to 48 |
| | 4 | Ι | SON | SON | SON | No.43 to 48 |
| | 5 | Ι | CR | LOP | ST2 | No.43 to 48 |
| | 6 | Ι | LSP | LSP | LSP | No.43 • 48 |
| | 7 | Ι | LSN | LSN | LSN | No.43 • 48 |
| | 8 | Ι | EMG | EMG | EMG | |
| | 9 | 0 | ALM | ALM | ALM | No.49 |
| | 10 | 0 | INP | INP/SA | SA | No.49 |
| | 11 | 0 | RD | RD | RD | No.49 |
| | 12 | 0 | ZSP | ZSP | ZSP | No.1, 49 |
| CN1 | 13 | | SG | SG | SG | |
| CINI | 14 | | LG | LG | LG | |
| | 15 | 0 | LA | LA | LA | |
| | 16 | Ο | LAR | LAR | LAR | |
| | 17 | 0 | LB | LB | LB | |
| | 18 | 0 | LBR | LBR | LBR | |
| | 19 | 0 | LZ | LZ | LZ | |
| | 20 | 0 | LZR | LZR | LZR | |
| | 21 | 0 | OP | OP | OP | |
| | 22 | Ι | PG | PG/— | | |
| | 23 | Ι | PP | PP/— | | |
| | 24 | Ι | NG | NG/— | | |
| | 25 | Ι | NP | NP/— | | |
| | 26 | | | | | |

Note 1. I : Input signal, O: Output signal

2. P : Position control mode, S: Internal speed control mode, P/S: Position/internal speed control change mode.

(3) Symbols and signal names

| Symbol | Signal name | Symbol | Signal name | | |
|--------|--------------------------------------|--------|--|--|--|
| SON | Servo-on | ZSP | Zero speed | | |
| LSP | Forward rotation stroke end | INP | In position | | |
| LSN | Reverse rotation stroke end | SA | Speed reached | | |
| CR | Clear | ALM | Trouble | | |
| SP1 | Speed selection 1 | WNG | Warning | | |
| SP2 | Speed selection 2 | OP | Encoder Z-phase pulse (open collector) | | |
| PC | Proportion control | MBR | Electromagnetic brake interlock | | |
| ST1 | Forward rotation start | LZ | Encoder Z-phase pulse | | |
| ST2 | Reverse rotation start | LZR | (differential line driver) | | |
| TL | Torque limit selection | LA | Encoder A-phase pulse | | |
| RES | Reset | LAR | (differential line driver) | | |
| EMG | Emergency stop | LB | Encoder B-phase pulse | | |
| LOP | Control change | LBR | (differential line driver) | | |
| PP | | VIN | Digital I/F power supply input | | |
| NP | Forward/nevance notation pulse their | OPC | Open collector power input | | |
| PG | Forward/reverse rotation pulse train | SG | Digital I/F common | | |
| NG | | LG | Control common | | |
| RD | Ready | SD | Shield | | |

3.3.2 Signal explanations

For the I/O interfaces (symbols in I/O column in the table), refer to Section 3.6.2.

In the control mode field of the table

- P : Position control mode, S: Internal speed control mode
- \bigcirc : Denotes that the signal may be used in the initial setting status.
- \bigtriangleup : Denotes that the signal may be used by setting the corresponding parameter among parameters 43 to 49.

The pin No.s in the connector pin No. column are those in the initial status.

(1) Input signals

POINT • The acceptance delay time of each input signal is less than 10ms.

| Signal | Symbol | Connec- tor pin | Functions/Applications | I/O | | ntrol ode |
|--------------------------------|--------|--------------------|--|----------|---|--------------|
| Signal | Symbol | No. | | division | Р | S |
| Servo-on | SON | CN1-4 | Connect SON-SG to switch on the base circuit and make the servo amplifier ready to operate (servo-on). Disconnect SON-SG to shut off the base circuit and coast the servo motor (servo off) . Set "DDD 1" in parameter No. 41 to switch this signal on (keep terminals connected) automatically in the servo amplifier. | DI-1 | 0 | 0 |
| Reset | RES | CN1-3 | Disconnect RES-SG for more than 50ms to reset the alarm. Some alarms cannot be deactivated by the reset (RES). (Refer to Section 10.2.1.) Shorting RES-SG in an alarm-free status shuts off the base circuit. The base circuit is not shut off when "□1□□" is set in parameter No. 51. | DI-1 | 0 | Δ |
| Forward rotation stroke end | LSP | CN1-6 | To start operation, short LSP-SG and/or LSN-SG. Open them to bring the motor to a sudden stop and make it servo-locked. Set " $\Box \Box \Box$ 1" in parameter No. 22 to make a slow stop. (Refer to Section 5.2.3.) (Note) Input signals Operation LSP LSN CCW CW direction direction 1 1 0 0 0 1 0 | DI-1 | 0 | 0 |
| Reverse rotation stroke end | LSN | CN1-7 | 1 0 0 0 0 0 Note. 0: LSP/LSN-SG off (open) 1: SP/LSN-SG on (short) Set parameter No. 41 as indicated below to switch on the signals (keep terminals connected) automatically in the servo amplifier: Parameter No.41 Automatic ON □□1□ LSP □1□ LSN | | | |

| Signal | Symbol | Connec- tor pin | Functions/Applications | I/O | Cor mc | |
|---------------------------------------|--------|--------------------|--|----------|--------------|---|
| Oignai | Cymbol | No. | | division | Р | S |
| Internal torque limit selection | TL1 | | When using this signal, make it usable by making the setting of parameter No. 43 to 48. (Refer to (5), Section 3.4.1.) | DI-1 | Δ | Δ |
| Forward rotation | ST1 | CN1-3 | Used to start the servo motor in any of the following directions: | DI-1 | | 0 |
| start | | | (Note) Input signals ST2 ST1 Servo motor starting direction | | \setminus | |
| | | | 0 0 Stop (servo lock) | | | |
| Reverse rotation | ST2 | CN1-5 | 0 1 CCW | | | |
| start | | | 1 0 CW | | | |
| | | | 1 1 Stop (servo lock) | | | |
| | | | Note. 0: ST1/ST2-SG off (open) 1: ST1/ST2-SG on (short) If both ST1 and ST2 are switched on or off during operation, the servo motor will be decelerated to a stop according to the parameter No. 12 setting and servo-locked. | | | |
| Speed selection 1 | SP1 | | Internal speed control mode> Used to select the command speed for operation. When using SP1 to SP3, make it usable by making the setting of parameter No. 43 to 48. | DI-1 | | Δ |
| Speed selection 2 | SP2 | | (Note) Input signals SP3 SP2 SP1 | DI-1 | \backslash | Δ |
| Speed selection 3 | SP3 | | 000Internal speed command 1 (parameter No. 8)001Internal speed command 1 (parameter No. 8)010Internal speed command 2 (parameter No. 9)011Internal speed command 3 (parameter No. 10)100Internal speed command 4 (parameter No. 72)101Internal speed command 5 (parameter No. 73)110Internal speed command 6 (parameter No. 74)111Internal speed command 7 (parameter No. 75)Note 0: SP1/SP2/SP3-SG off (open)1: SP1/SP2/SP3-SG on (short) | DI-1 | | Δ |
| Proportion control | PC | | Connect PC-SG to switch the speed amplifier from the proportional integral type to the proportional type. If the servo motor at a stop is rotated even one pulse due to any external factor, it generates torque to compensate for a position shift. When the servo motor shaft is to be locked mechanically after positioning completion (stop), switching on the proportion control signal (PC) upon positioning completion will suppress the unnecessary torque generated to compensate for a position shift. When the shaft is to be locked for a long time, switch on the proportion control signal and torque control signal (TL) at the same time to make the torque less than the rated by the analog torque limit. | DI-1 | | |

| Circol | Ci uma la a l | Connec- | Eurotione (Applications | I/O | | ntrol ode |
|---------------------------------|---------------|------------------------|--|----------|------|--------------|
| Signal | Symbol | tor pin No. | Functions/Applications | division | P | S |
| Emergency stop | EMG | CN1-8 | Disconnect EMG-SG to bring the servo motor to emergency stop state, in which the servo is switched off and the dynamic brake is operated. Connect EMG-SG in the emergency stop state to reset that state. | DI-1 | 0 | 0 |
| Clear | CR | CN1-5 | Connect CR-SG to clear the position control counter droop pulses on its leading edge. The pulse width should be 10ms or more. When the parameter No.42 setting is "□□1□", the pulses are always cleared while CR-SG are connected. | DI-1 | 0 | |
| Electronic gear selection 1 | CM1 | | When using CM1 and CM2, make them usable by the setting of parameters No. 43 to 48. The combination of CM1-SG and CM2-SG gives you a choice of four different electronic gear numerators set in the parameters. CM1 and CM2 cannot be used in the absolute position detection system. | DI-1 | | |
| Electronic gear selection 2 | CM2 | | (Note) Input signals Electronic gear namerator CM2 CM1 | DI-1 | Δ | \setminus |
| | | | 0 0 Parameter No. 3 | | | $ \rangle$ |
| | | | 0 1 Parameter No. 69 | | | |
| | | | 1 0 Parameter No. 70 | | | |
| | | | 1 1 Parameter No. 71 | | | |
| | | | Note.0: CM1/CM2-SG off (open) 1: CM1/CM2-SG on (short) | | | |
| Gain changing | CDP | | When using this signal, make it usable by the setting of parameter No. 43 to 48. Connect CDP-SG to change the load inertia moment ratio into the parameter No. 61 setting and the gain values into the values multiplied by the parameter No. 62 to 64 settings. | DI-1 | | |
| Control change | LOP | N | <position change="" control="" internal="" mode="" speed=""></position> | DI-1 | Ref | er to |
| _ | | $\left \right\rangle$ | Used to select the control mode in the position/internal speed | | Func | tions/ |
| | | $\langle \rangle$ | control change mode. | | Ар | pli- |
| | | | (Note) LOP Control mode 0 Position 1 Internal speed Note.0: LOP-SG off (open) 1: LOP-SG on (short) | | cati | ions. |
| Forward rotation | PP | CN1-23 | Used to enter a command pulse train. | DI-2 | 0 | Ν |
| pulse train | | CN LL OF | • In the open collector system (max. input frequency 200kpps): | | | $ \rangle$ |
| Reverse rotation pulse train | NP | CN1-25 | Forward rotation pulse train across PP-SG Reverse rotation pulse train across NP-SG | | | $ \rangle$ |
| puise train | PG | CN1-22 | • In the differential receiver system (max. input frequency 500kpps): | | | $ \rangle$ |
| | NG | CN1-24 | Forward rotation pulse train across PG-PP Reverse rotation pulse train across NG-NP | | | $ \rangle$ |
| | 110 | 0111-64 | The command pulse train form can be changed using | | | \ |
| | | | parameter No. 21. | | | \ |

(2) Output signals

| Signal | Symbol | Connec- tor pin | Functions/Applications | I/O | | ntrol ode |
|------------------------------------|--------|--------------------|---|----------|---|--------------|
| | | No. | | division | Р | s |
| Trouble | ALM | CN1-9 | ALM-SG are disconnected when power is switched off or the protective circuit is activated to shut off the base circuit. Without alarm, ALM-SG are connected within about 1s after power on. | DO-1 | 0 | 0 |
| Ready | RD | CN1-11 | RD-SG are connected when the servo is switched on and the servo amplifier is ready to operate. | DO-1 | 0 | 0 |
| In position | INP | CN1-10 | INP-SG are connected when the number of droop pulses is in the preset in-position range. The in-position range can be changed using parameter No. 5. When the in-position range is increased, INP-SG may be kept connected during low-speed rotation. | DO-1 | 0 | |
| Speed reached | SA | | SA turns off when servo on (SON) turns off or the servomotor speed has not reached the preset speed with both forward rotation start (ST1) and reverse rotation start (ST2) turned off. SA turns on when the servomotor speed has nearly reached the preset speed. When the preset speed is 20r/min or less, SA always turns on. | DO-1 | | 0 |
| Zero speed | ZSP | CN1-12 | ZSP-SG are connected when the servo motor speed is zero speed (50r/min) or less. Zero speed can be changed using parameter No. 24. | DO-1 | 0 | 0 |
| Electromagnetic brake interlock | MBR | (CN1-12) | Set "□□1□" in parameter No. 1 to use this parameter. Note that ZSP will be unusable. In the servo-off or alarm status, MBR-SG are disconnected. When an alarm occurs, they are disconnected independently of the base circuit status. | DO-1 | Δ | Δ |
| Warning | WNG | | To use this signal, assign the connector pin for output using parameter No.49. The old signal before assignment will be unusable. When warning has occurred, WNG-SG are connected. When there is no warning, WNG-SG are disconnected within about 1s after power-on. | DO-1 | Δ | Δ |

| Signal | Symbol | Connec- tor pin | | Functions/Applications | | | | | | ntrol ode | | |
|------------|--------|--------------------|---------------|---|---------------|--|--------------------------------|------------|-------|---------------------------------|--|--|
| eignai | 0, | No. | | | | | | | | | | |
| Alarm code | ACD 0 | | | o use this signal, set "□□□1 " in parameter No.49. his signal is output when an alarm occurs. When there is no | | | | DO-1 | Δ | | | |
| | | | • | | - | | | | | | | |
| | ACD 1 | | | - | - | - | (RD, INP, SA, ZSP) are output. | | | | | |
| | ACD 2 | | | | | unes are i | isted below: | | | | | |
| | ACD 2 | | · · · | e) Alarm | 1 | Alarm | Nome | | | | | |
| | | | CN1 12 Pin | CN1 11 Pin | CN1 10 Pin | display | Name | | | | | |
| | | | | | | 88888 | Watchdog | | | | | |
| | | | | | | AL.12 | Memory error 1 | | | | | |
| | | | | | | AL.13 | Clock error | | | | | |
| | | | | | | AL.15 | Memory error 2 | | | | | |
| | | | 0 | 0 | 0 | AL.17 | Board error | | | | | |
| | | | 0 | 0 | 0 | AL.19 | Memory error 3 | | | | | |
| | | | | | | AL.37 | Parameter error | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | AL.8A | Serial communication timeout | | |
| | | | | | | AL.8E | Serial communication error | | | | | |
| | | | | | | AL.30 | Regenerative error | | | | | |
| | | | 0 | 1 | 0 | AL.33 | Overvoltage | | | | | |
| | | | 0 | 0 | 1 | AL.10 | Undervoltage | | | | | |
| | | | | | | AL.45 | Main circuit device | | | | | |
| | | | | | | AL.46 | Servo motor overheat | | | | | |
| | | | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | AL.50 | Overload 1 | | | | |
| | | | | | | AL.51 | Overload 2 | | | | | |
| | | | | | | AL.24 | Main circuit error | | | | | |
| | | | 1 | 0 | 0 | AL.32 | Overcurrent | | | | | |
| | | | | | | AL.31 | Overspeed | | | | | |
| | | | 1 | 1 | 0 | AL.35 | Command pulse frequency alarm | | | | | |
| | | | | | | AL.52 | Error excessive | | | | | |
| | | | | | | AL.16 | Encoder error 1 | | | | | |
| | | | 1 | 0 | 1 | AL.16 Encoder error 1 AL.1A Monitor combination error | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | AL.20 | Encoder error 2 | | | | | |
| | | | Note.0: F | Pin-SG o | (open) | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | on (short) | | | | | | | |

| Signal | Symbol | | Functions/Applications | | Control mode | |
|---|-----------|------------------|--|------------------|-----------------|---|
| | No. | | | division | Р | S |
| Encoder Z-phase pulse (Open collector) | OP | CN1-21 | Outputs the zero-point signal of the encoder. One pulse is output per servo motor revolution. OP and LG are connected when the zero-point position is reached. (Negative logic) The minimum pulse width is about 400μ s. For home position return using this pulse, set the creep speed to $100r/min$. or less. | | 0 | 0 |
| Encoder A-phase pulse (Differential line driver) | LA LAR | CN1-15 CN1-16 | Outputs pulses per servo motor revolution set in parameter No. 27 in the differential line driver system. In CCW rotation of the servo motor, the encoder B-phase pulse lags the encoder A-phase pulse by a phase angle of $\pi/2$. | DO-2 | 0 | 0 |
| Encoder B-phase pulse (Differential line driver) | LB LBR | CN1-17 CN1-18 | The relationships between rotation direction and phase difference of the A- and B-phase pulses can be changed using parameter No. 54. | | | |
| Encoder Z-phase pulse (Differential line driver) | LZ LZR | CN1-19 CN1-20 | The same signal as OP is output in the differential line driver system. | DO-2 | 0 | 0 |
| Analog monitor 1 | MO1 | CN3-4 | Used to output the data set in parameter No.17 to across MO1-LG in terms of voltage. Resolution 10 bits | Analog output | 0 | 0 |
| Analog monitor 2 | MO2 | CN3-6 | Used to output the data set in parameter No.17 to across MO2-LG in terms of voltage. Resolution 10 bits | Analog output | 0 | 0 |

(3) Communication

| Signal | Symbol | Connec- tor pin | Functions/Applications | I/O | | ntrol ode |
|-------------|--------|--------------------|----------------------------------|----------|---|--------------|
| | | No. | | division | Р | S |
| RS-232C I/F | RXD | CN3-1 | RS-232C communication interface. | | 0 | 0 |
| | TXD | CN3-2 | | | | |

(4) Power supply

| Signal | Symbol | Connec- tor pin | Functions/Applications | I/O | | ntrol ode |
|-----------------------------------|--------|--------------------|---|----------|---|--------------|
| 5 | , | No. | | division | Ρ | S |
| Digital I/F power supply input | VIN | CN1-1 | Used to input 24VDC for input interface. Connect the positive terminal of the 24VDC external power supply. 24VDC±10% | | 0 | 0 |
| Open collector power input | OPC | CN1-2 | When inputting a pulse train in the open collector system, supply this terminal with the positive (+) power of 24VDC. | | 0 | 0 |
| Digital I/F common | SG | CN1-13 | Common terminal for input signals such as SON and EMG. Pins are connected internally. Separated from LG. | | 0 | 0 |
| Control common | LG | CN1-14 | Common terminal for OP, MO1, and MO2. Pins are connected internally. | | 0 | 0 |
| Shield | SD | Plate | Connect the external conductor of the shield cable. | / | 0 | 0 |

- 3.4 Detailed description of the signals
- 3.4.1 Position control mode
- (1) Pulse train input
 - (a) Input pulse waveform selection

Encoder pulses may be input in any of three different forms, for which positive or negative logic can be chosen. Set the command pulse train form in parameter No. 21.

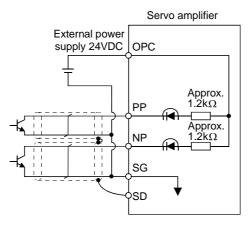
Arrow \square or \square in the table indicates the timing of importing a pulse train.

A- and B-phase pulse trains are imported after they have been multiplied by 4.

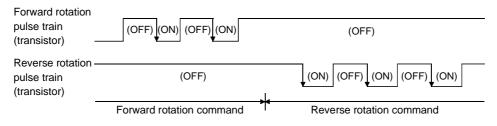
| | Pulse train form | Forward rotation command | Reverse rotation command | Parameter No. 21 (Command pulse train) |
|----------------|--|--------------------------------|--------------------------|---|
| | Forward rotation pulse train Reverse rotation | PP JJJJJ | | 0010 |
| Negative logic | pulse train Pulse train + sign | | | 0011 |
| Neg | A-phase pulse train B-phase pulse train | | | 0012 |
| | Forward rotation pulse train Reverse rotation pulse train | PP_ILIII | | 0000 |
| Positive logic | Pulse train + sign | _{PP} _flflflfl NPн | | 0001 |
| | A-phase pulse train B-phase pulse train | PP J. F J. F NP J. F J. F | | 0002 |

(b) Connections and waveforms

1) Open collector system Connect as shown below:

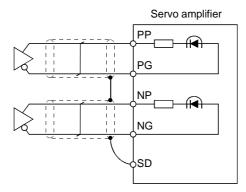


The explanation assumes that the input waveform has been set to the negative logic and forward and reverse rotation pulse trains (parameter No.21 has been set to 0010). The waveforms in the table in (a), (1) of this section are voltage waveforms of PP and NP based on SG. Their relationships with transistor ON/OFF are as follows:



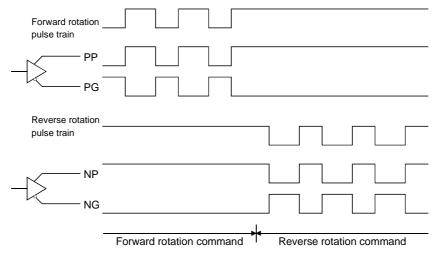
2) Differential line driver system

Connect as shown below:



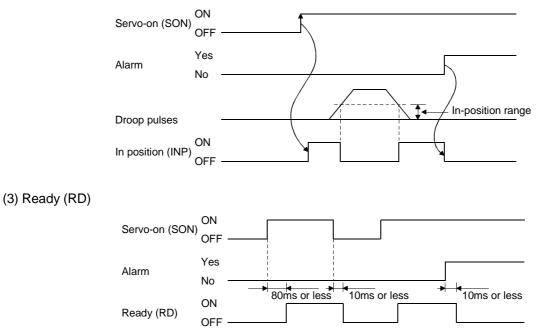
The explanation assumes that the input waveform has been set to the negative logic and forward and reverse rotation pulse trains (parameter No.21 has been set to 0010).

For the differential line driver, the waveforms in the table in (a), (1) of this section are as follows. The waveforms of PP, PG, NP and NG are based on that of the ground of the differential line driver.



(2) In-position (INP)

PF-SG are connected when the number of droop pulses in the deviation counter falls within the preset in-position range (parameter No. 5). INP-SG may remain connected when low-speed operation is performed with a large value set as the in-position range.



(4) Electronic gear switching

The combination of CM1-SG and CM2-SG gives you a choice of four different electronic gear numerators set in the parameters.

As soon as CM1/CM2 is turned ON or OFF, the namerator of the electronic gear changes. Therefore, if any shock occurs at this change, use position smoothing (parameter No. 7) to relieve shock.

| (Note) External input signal | | |
|------------------------------|-----|---------------------------|
| CM2 | CM1 | Electronic gear namerator |
| 0 | 0 | Parameter No. 3 |
| 0 | 1 | Parameter No. 69 |
| 1 | 0 | Parameter No. 70 |
| 1 | 1 | Parameter No. 71 |

Note.0: CM1/CM2-SG off(open)

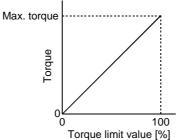
1: CM1/CM2-SG on(short)

(5) Torque limit

• Releasing the torque limit during servo lock may cause the servo motor to suddenly rotate according to the position deviation from the instructed position.

(a) Torque limit and torque

By setting parameter No. 28 (internal torque limit 1), torque is always limited to the maximum value during operation. A relationship between the limit value and servo motor torque is shown below.



(b) Torque limit value selection

When internal torque limit selection (TL1) is made usable by parameter No. 43 to 48, internal torque limit 2 (parameter No. 76) can be selected. However, if the parameter No. 28 value is less than the limit value selected by parameter No.76, the parameter No. 28 value is made valid.

| (Note) External input signals TL1 | Torque limit value made valid |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| 0 | Internal torque limit value 1 (parameter No. 28) |
| 1 | Parameter No. 76 > Parameter No. 28: Parameter No. 28 |
| 1 | Parameter No. 76 < Parameter No. 28: Parameter No. 76 |

Note.0: TL/TL1-SG off (open)

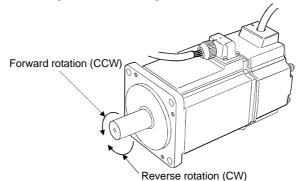
1: TL/TL1-SG on (short)

3.4.2 Internal speed control mode

(1) Speed setting

(a) Speed command and speed

The servo motor is run at the speeds set in the parameters.



The following table indicates the rotation direction according to forward rotation start (ST1) and reverse rotation start (ST2) combination:

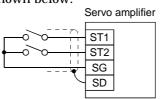
| (Note 1) External input signals | | (Note 2) Rotation direction |
|---------------------------------|-----|-----------------------------|
| ST2 | ST1 | Internal speed commands |
| 0 | 0 | Stop (Servo lock) |
| 0 | 1 | CCW |
| 1 | 0 | CW |
| 1 | 1 | Stop (Servo lock) |

Note 1. 0: ST1/ST2-SG off (open)

1: ST1/ST2-SG on (short)

2. Releasing the torque limit during servo lock may cause the servo motor to suddenly rotate according to the position deviation from the instructed position.

The forward rotation start (ST1) and reverse rotation start (ST2) can be assigned to any pins of the connector CN1 using parameters No. 43 to 48. Generally, make connection as shown below:



(b) Speed selection 1 (SP1), speed selection 2 (SP2), speed selection 3 (SP3) and speed command value By making speed selection 1 (SP1), speed selection 2 (SP2) and speed selection 3 (SP3) usable by setting of parameter No. 43 to 47, you can choose the speed command values of internal speed commands 1 to 7.

| (Note) External input signals | | ut signals | Croad command value |
|-------------------------------|-----|------------|---|
| SP3 | SP2 | SP1 | Speed command value |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | Internal speed command 1 (parameter No. 8) |
| 0 | 0 | 1 | Internal speed command 1 (parameter No. 8) |
| 0 | 1 | 0 | Internal speed command 2 (parameter No. 9) |
| 0 | 1 | 1 | Internal speed command 3 (parameter No. 10) |
| 1 | 0 | 0 | Internal speed command 4 (parameter No. 72) |
| 1 | 0 | 1 | Internal speed command 5 (parameter No. 73) |
| 1 | 1 | 0 | Internal speed command 6 (parameter No. 74) |
| 1 | 1 | 1 | Internal speed command 7 (parameter No. 75) |

Note.0 : SP1/SP2/SP3-SG off (open)

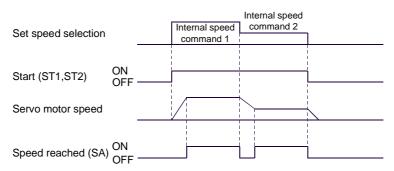
1 : SP1/SP2/SP3-SG on (short)

The speed may be changed during rotation. In this case, the values set in parameters No. 11 and 12 are used for acceleration/deceleration.

When the speed has been specified under any internal speed command, it does not vary due to the ambient temperature.

(2) Speed reached (SA)

SA-SG are connected when the servo motor speed nearly reaches the speed set to the internal speed command.



(3) Torque limit

As in Section 3.4.1 (5).

3.4.3 Position/internal speed control change mode

Set "0001" in parameter No. 0 to switch to the position/internal speed control change mode. This function is not available in the absolute position detection system.

(1) Control change (LOP)

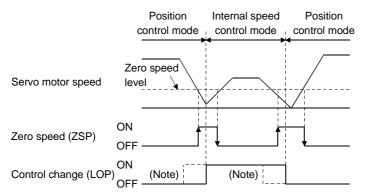
Use control change (LOP) to switch between the position control mode and the internal speed control mode from an external contact. Relationships between LOP-SG status and control modes are indicated below:

| (Note) LOP | Servo control mode | |
|---------------------------|-----------------------|--|
| 0 | Position control mode | |
| 1 | Speed control mode | |
| Note.0: LOP-SG off (open) | | |

1: LOP-SG on (short)

The control mode may be changed in the zero-speed status. To ensure safety, change control after the servo motor has stopped. When position control mode is changed to speed control mode, droop pulses are reset.

If the signal has been switched on-off at the speed higher than the zero speed and the speed is then reduced to the zero speed or less, the control mode cannot be changed. A change timing chart is shown below:

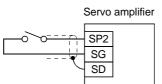


Note. When Zero speed (ZSP) is not on, control cannot be changed if Control change (LOP) is switched on-off. If Zero speed (ZSP) switches on after that, control cannot not be changed.

(2) Torque limit in position control mode As in Section 3.4.1 (5).

- (3) Internal speed setting in speed control mode
 - (a) Speed command and speed

The servo motor is run at the speed set in parameter No. 8 (internal speed command 1) the forward rotation start (ST1) and reverse rotation start (ST2) are as in (a), (1) in section 3.4.2. Generally, make connection as shown below:



(b) Speed selection 2 (SP2) and speed command value

Use speed selection 2 (SP2) to select between the speed set by the internal speed command 1 and the speed set by the Internal speed command 2 as indicated in the following table:

| (Note) External input signals | Speed command value |
|-------------------------------|--|
| SP1 | |
| 0 | Internal speed command 1 (parameter No. 8) |
| 1 | Internal speed command 2 (parameter No. 9) |

Note.0: SP1-SG off (open)

1: SP1-SG on (short)

The speed may also be changed during rotation. In this case, it is increased or decreased according to the value set in parameter No. 11 or 12.

When the internal speed command 1 is used to command the speed, the speed does not vary with the ambient temperature.

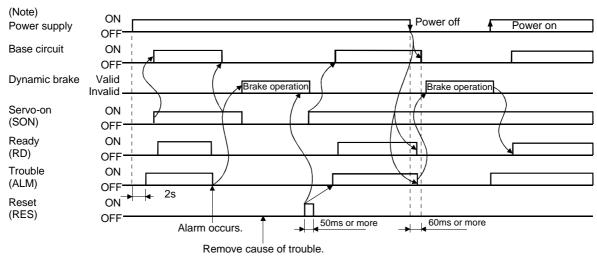
(c) Speed reached (SA)

As in Section 3.4.2 (2).

3.5 Alarm occurrence timing chart

| | • When an alarm has occurred, remove its cause, make sure that the operation signal is not being input, ensure safety, and reset the alarm before restarting operation. |
|--|---|
| | As soon as an alarm occurs, turn off Servo-on (SON) and power off the power supply. |

When an alarm occurs in the servo amplifier, the base circuit is shut off and the servo motor is coated to a stop. Switch off the power supply in the external sequence. To reset the alarm, switch the power supply from off to on, press the "SET" button on the current alarm screen, or turn the reset (RES) from off to on. However, the alarm cannot be reset unless its cause is removed.



Note. Shut off the power as soon as an alarm occurs.

(1) Overcurrent, overload 1 or overload 2

If operation is repeated by switching power off, then on to reset the overcurrent (AL.32), overload 1 (AL.50) or overload 2 (AL.51) alarm after its occurrence, without removing its cause, the servo amplifier and servo motor may become faulty due to temperature rise. Securely remove the cause of the alarm and also allow about 30 minutes for cooling before resuming operation.

(2) Regenerative alarm

If operation is repeated by switching power off, then on to reset the regenerative (AL.30) alarm after its occurrence, the external regenerative brake resistor will generate heat, resulting in an accident.

(3) Instantaneous power failure

• Undervoltage (AL.10) occurs when the input power is in either of the following statuses.

A power failure of the control circuit power supply continues for 60ms or longer and the control circuit is not completely off.

• The bus voltage dropped to 200VDC.

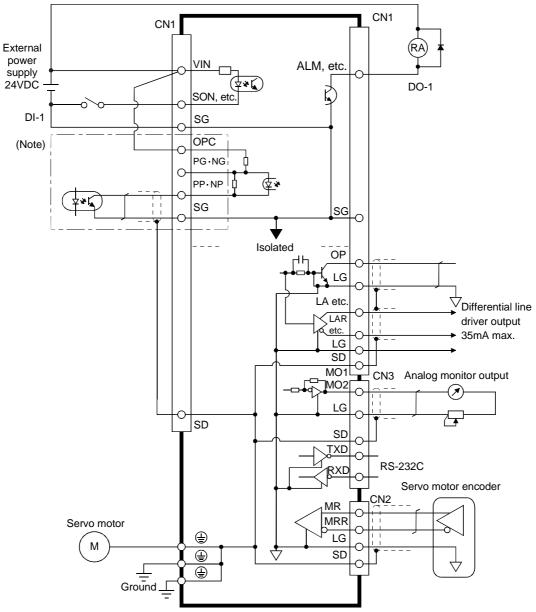
(4) In position control mode (incremental)

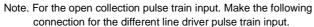
When an alarm occurs, the home position is lost. When resuming operation after deactivating the alarm, make a home position return.

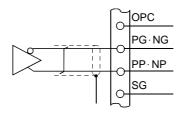
3.6 Interfaces

3.6.1 Common line

The following diagram shows the power supply and its common line.







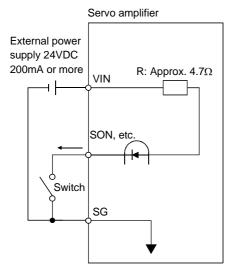
3.6.2 Detailed description of the interfaces

This section gives the details of the I/O signal interfaces (refer to I/O Division in the table) indicated in Sections 3.3.2.

Refer to this section and connect the interfaces with the external equipment.

(1) Digital input interface DI-1

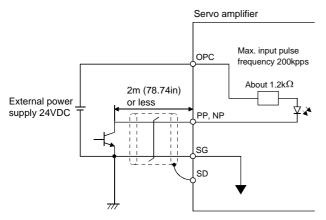
Give a signal with a relay or open collector transistor.



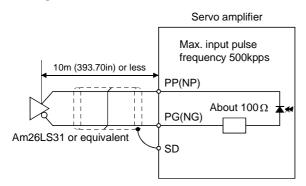
(2) Digital output interface DO-1

A lamp, relay or photocoupler can be driven. Provide a diode (D) for an inductive load, or an inrush current suppressing resister (R) for a lamp load. (Permissible current: 40mA or less, inrush current: 100mA or less)

(a) Inductive load



(b) Lamp load

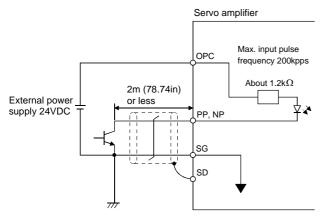


(3) Pulse train input interface DI-2

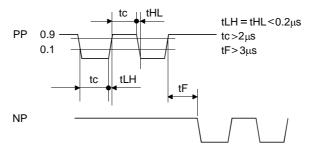
Provide a pulse train signal in the open collector or differential line driver system.

(a) Open collector system

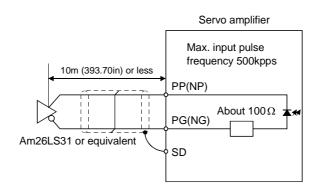
1) Interface



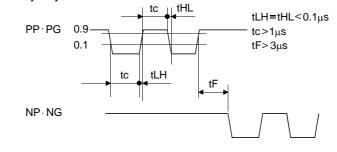
2) Conditions of the input pulse



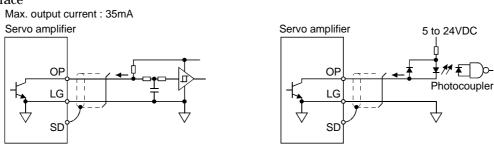
- (b) Differential line driver system
 - 1) Interface



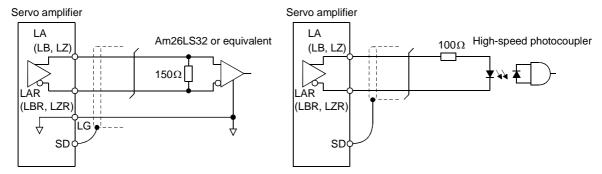
2) Conditions of the input pulse



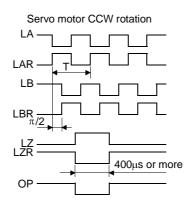
- (4) Encoder pulse output
 - (a) Open collector system
 - Interface



- (b) Differential line driver system
 - 1) Interface
 - Max. output current: 35mA

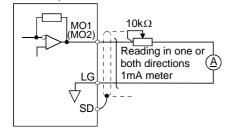


2) Output pulse



(5) Analog output

Output voltage ±10V Max.1mA Max. output current Resolution : 10bit Servo amplifier



3.7 Input power supply circuit

 POINT

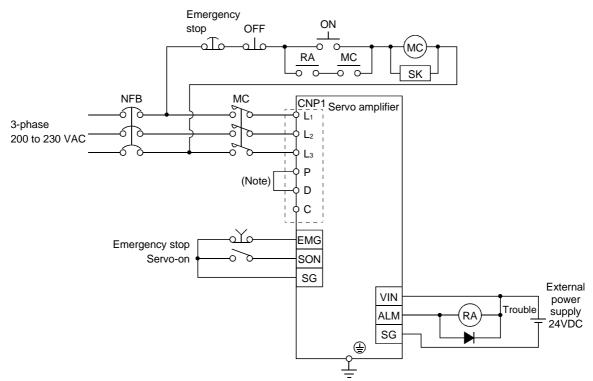
 • The power supply connector (CNP1) is optional. Purchase it without fail.

3.7.1 Connection example

Wire the power supply and main circuit as shown below so that the servo-on (SON) turns off as soon as alarm occurrence is detected and power is shut off.

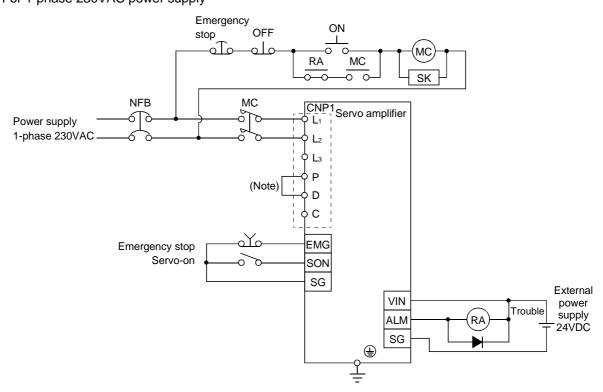
A circuit breaker (NFB) must be used with the input cables of the power supply.

(1) For 3-phase 200 to 230VAC power supply



Note. To use the built-in regenerative resistor, be sure to connect across P and D of the power supply connector (CNP1).

(2) For 1-phase 230VAC power supply



Note. To use the built-in regenerative resistor, be sure to connect across P and D of the power supply connector (CNP1).

3.7.2 Terminals

Refer to Section 11.1 (4) for the signal arrangement.

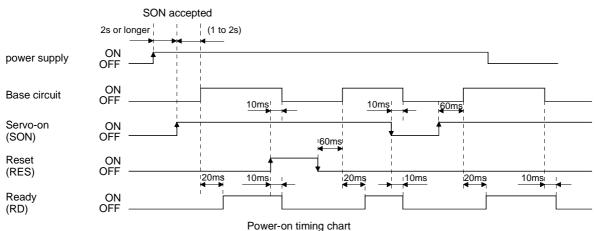
| Connected terminal (Application) | Symbol | Description | | | | |
|-------------------------------------|--------|---|--|--|--|--|
| | Lı | Supply L_1 , L_2 and L_3 with the following power: For 1-phase 230VAC, connect the power supply to L_1/L_2 and leave L_3 open. | | | | |
| Power supply | L2 | Power supply MR-E-10A to MR-E-100A/ 200A | | | | |
| | | 3-phase 200 to 230VAC, 50/60Hz L ₁ · L ₂ · L ₃ | | | | |
| | L3 | 1-phase 230VAC, 50/60Hz L ₁ · L ₂ | | | | |
| | U | | | | | |
| Servo motor output | V | Connect to the servo motor power supply terminals (U, V, W). | | | | |
| | W | | | | | |
| Regenerative brake option | Р | To use the built-in regenerative brake resistor of the servo amplifier, connect the wiring across P-D of the power supply connector (CNP1). | | | | |
| | С | When using the regenerative brake option, always remove the wiring from across | | | | |
| | D | P-D and connect the regenerative brake option across P-C. Refer to Section 13.1.1 for details. | | | | |
| Protective earth (PE) | | Connect this terminal to the protective earth (PE) terminals of the servo motor and control box for grounding. | | | | |

3.7.3 Power-on sequence

(1) Power-on procedure

- 1) Always wire the power supply as shown in above Section 3.7.1 using the magnetic contactor with the power supply (three-phase 200V: L1, L2, L3, single-phase 230V: L1, L2). Configure up an external sequence to switch off the magnetic contactor as soon as an alarm occurs.
- 2) The servo amplifier can accept the servo-on (SON) 2s or more after the power supply is switched on. Therefore, when SON is switched on simultaneously with the power supply, the base circuit will switch on in about 1 to 2s, and the ready (RD) will switch on in further about 20ms, making the servo amplifier ready to operate. (Refer to paragraph (2) in this section.)
- 3) When the reset (RES) is switched on, the base circuit is shut off and the servo motor shaft coasts.

(2) Timing chart

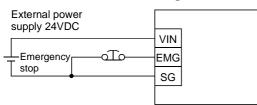


(3) Emergency stop

Make up a circuit which shuts off power as soon as EMG-SG are opened at an emergency stop. To ensure safety, always install an external emergency stop switch across EMG-SG. By disconnecting EMG-SG, the dynamic brake is operated to bring the servo motor to a sudden stop. At this time, the display shows the servo emergency stop warning (AL.E6).

During ordinary operation, do not use the external emergency stop signal to alternate stop and run. The servo amplifier life may be shortened.

Also, if the start signal is on or a pulse train is input during an emergency stop, the servo motor will rotate as soon as the warning is reset. During an emergency stop, always shut off the run command.



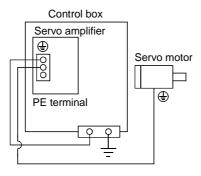
3.8 Connection of servo amplifier and servo motor

3.8.1 Connection instructions

| Insulate the connections of the power supply terminals to prevent an electric shock. | | |
|---|--|--|
| | | |
| Connect the wires to the correct phase terminals (U, V, W) of the servo amplifier and servo motor. Otherwise, the servo motor will operate improperly. Do not connect AC power supply directly to the servo motor. Otherwise, a fault may occur. | | |
| POINT Refer to Section 12.1 for the selection of the encoder cable. The connector (CNP2) for supplying the power to the motor is optional. Be sure to purchase it. | | |

The connection method differs according to the series and capacity of the servo motor and whether or not the servo motor has the electromagnetic brake. Perform wiring in accordance with this section.

(1) For grounding, connect the earth cable of the servo motor to the protective earth (PE) terminal of the servo amplifier and connect the ground cable of the servo amplifier to the earth via the protective earth (PE) terminal of the control box. Do not connect them directly to the protective earth of the control panel.

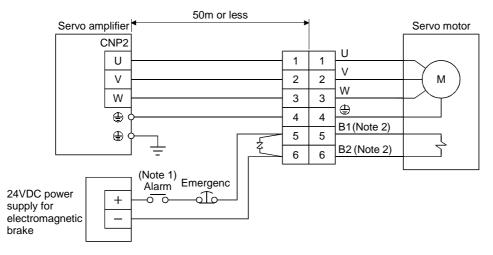


(2) Do not share the 24VDC interface power supply between the interface and electromagnetic brake. Always use the power supply designed exclusively for the electromagnetic brake.

3.8.2 Power supply cable wiring diagrams

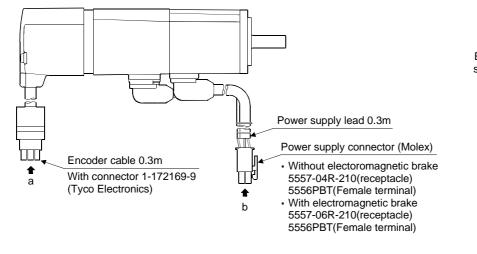
(1) HF-KE Servo motor

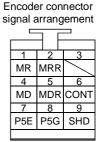
(a) Wiring diagrams



Note 1. Shut off the circuit upon detection of a servo alarm. 2. There is no polarity in electromagnetic brake terminals B1 and B2.

(b) Connector and signal allotment





View a



View b

| Pin | Signal |
|-----|--------|
| 1 | U |
| 2 | V |
| 3 | W |
| 4 | Earth |
| | |

Power supply connector 5557-06R-210



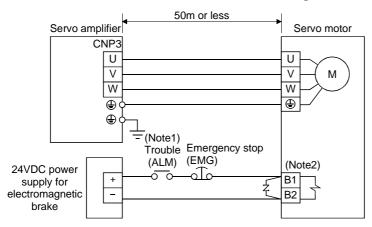
| Pin | Signal |
|-----|-----------|
| 1 | U |
| 2 | V |
| 3 | W |
| 4 | Earth |
| 5 | (Note) B1 |
| 6 | (Note) B2 |

Note. For the motor with electromagnetic brake, supply electromagnetic brake power (24VDC).There is no polarity.

(2) HF-SE series servo motor

(a) Wiring diagrams

Refer to Section 13.2 for the cables used for wiring.

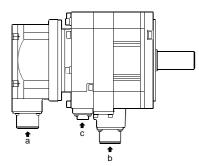


Note 1. Shut off the circuit upon detection of a servo alarm.

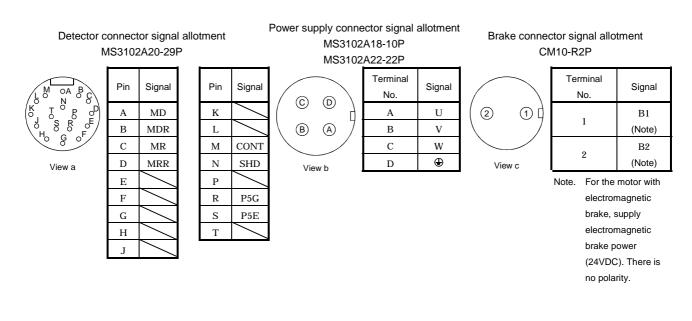
2. There is no polarity in electromagnetic brake terminals B1 and B2.

(b) Connector and signal allotment

The connector fitting the servomotor is prepared as optional equipment. Refer to Section 13.1.2. For types other than those prepared as optional equipment, refer to Chapter.

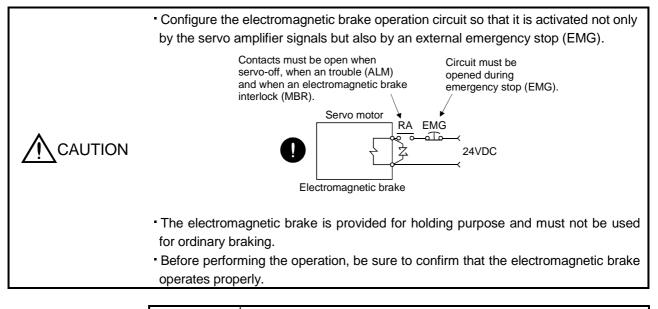


| Servo motor side connectors | | |
|-----------------------------|---------------|---|
| Encoder | Power supply | Electromagnetic |
| | | brake |
| MS3102A20-29P | MS3102A18-10P | CN10-R2P |
| | MS3102A22-22P | (DDK) |
| | Encoder | Encoder Power supply MS3102A20-29P MS3102A18-10P |



3.9 Servo motor with electromagnetic brake

3.9.1 Precautions



POINT

Refer to Chapter 14 for specifications such as the power supply capacity and operation delay time of the electromagnetic brake.
Refer to Section 3.8 for wiring diagrams.

Note the following when the servo motor equipped with electromagnetic brake is used:

- 1) Set "DD1D" in parameter No.1 to make the electromagnetic brake interlock (MBR) valid. Note that this will make the zero speed signal (ZSP) unavailable.
- 2) Do not share the 24VDC interface power supply between the interface and electromagnetic brake. Always use the power supply designed exclusively for the electromagnetic brake.
- 3) The brake will operate when the power (24VDC) switches off.
- 4) While the reset (RES) is on, the base circuit is shut off. When using the servo motor with a vertical shaft, use the electromagnetic brake interlock (MBR).
- 5) Switch off the servo-on signal after the servo motor has stopped.

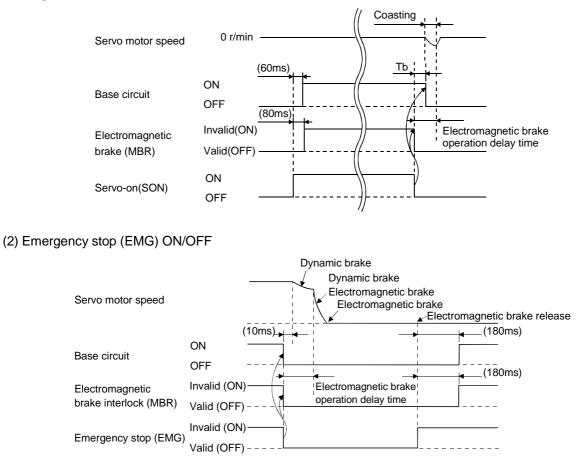
3.9.2 Setting

- 1) Set " $\Box\Box$ 1 \Box " in parameter No.1 to make the electromagnetic brake interlock (MBR) valid.
- 2) Using parameter No. 33 (electromagnetic brake sequence output), set a delay time (Tb) at servo-off from electromagnetic brake operation to base circuit shut-off as in the timing chart shown in (3) in this section.

3.9.3 Timing charts

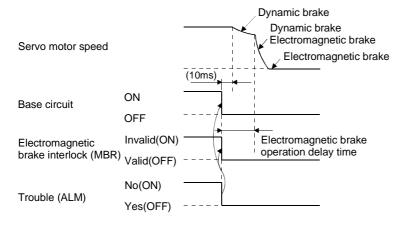
(1) Servo-on signal command (from controller) ON/OFF

Tb [ms] after the servo-on (SON) signal is switched off, the servo lock is released and the servo motor coasts. If the electromagnetic brake is made valid in the servo lock status, the brake life may be shorter. Therefore, when using the electromagnetic brake in a vertical lift application or the like, set Delay time (Tb) to about the same as the electromagnetic brake operation delay time to prevent a drop.

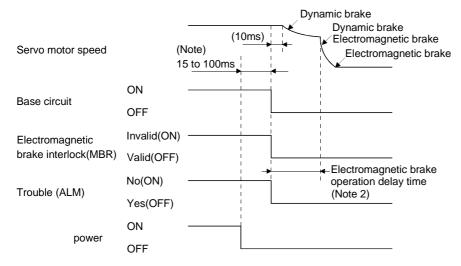


3. SIGNALS AND WIRING

(3) Alarm occurrence



(4) Power off



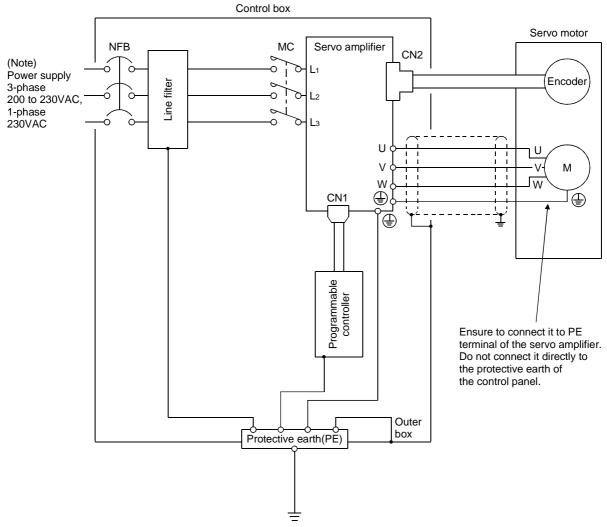
Note. Changes with the operating status.

3.10 Grounding

| | Ground the servo amplifier and servo motor securely. |
|---------|--|
| WARNING | To prevent an electric shock, always connect the protective earth (PE) terminal of |
| | the servo amplifier with the protective earth (PE) of the control box. |

The servo amplifier switches the power transistor on-off to supply power to the servo motor. Depending on the wiring and ground cablerouting, the servo amplifier may be affected by the switching noise (due to di/dt and dv/dt) of the transistor. To prevent such a fault, refer to the following diagram and always ground.

To conform to the EMC Directive, refer to the EMC Installation Guidelines (IB(NA)67310).



Note. For 1-phase 230VAC, connect the power supply to $L_1\cdot L_2$ and leave L_3 open.

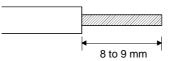
3. SIGNALS AND WIRING

3.11 Servo amplifier connectors (CNP1, CNP2) wiring method (When MR-ECPN1-B and MR-ECPN2-B of an option are used.)

POINT • For the wire sizes used for wiring, refer to Table 13.1 1), 2) and 3) in Section 13.2.1.

(1) Termination of the cables

Solid wire: After the sheath has been stripped, the cable can be used as it is.

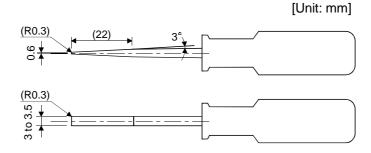


Twisted wire: Use the cable after stripping the sheath and twisting the core. At this time, take care to avoid a short caused by the loose wires of the core and the adjacent pole. Do not solder the core as it may cause a contact fault.

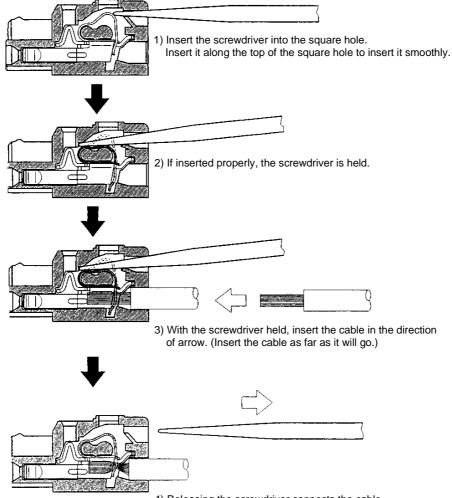
(2) Inserting the cable into the connector

(a) Applicable flat-blade screwdriver dimensions

Always use the screwdriver shown here to do the work.

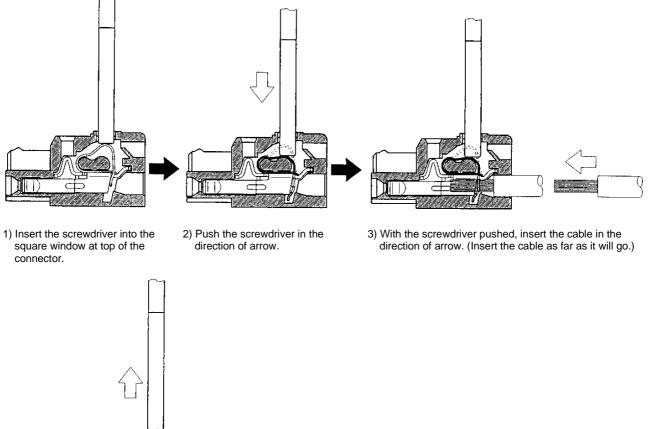


(b) When using the flat-blade screwdriver - part 1



4) Releasing the screwdriver connects the cable.

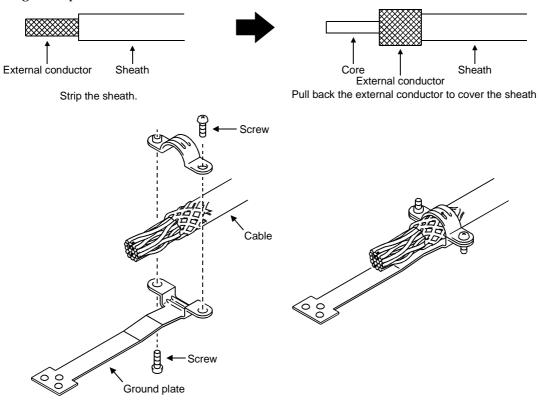
(c) When using the flat-blade screwdriver - part 2



4) Releasing the screwdriver connects the cable.

3.12 Instructions for the 3M connector

When fabricating an encoder cable or the like, securely connect the shielded external conductor of the cable to the ground plate as shown in this section and fix it to the connector shell.



MEMO

| | |
|------|--|
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |

4. OPERATION

4.1 When switching power on for the first time

Before starting operation, check the following:

- (1) Wiring
 - (a) A correct power supply is connected to the power input terminals (L1, L2, L3) of the servo amplifier.
 - (b) The servo motor power supply terminals (U, V, W) of the servo amplifier match in phase with the power input terminals (U, V, W) of the servo motor.
 - (c) The servo motor power supply terminals (U, V, W) of the servo amplifier are not shorted to the power input terminals (L1, L2, L3) of the servo motor.
 - (d) The earth terminal of the servo motor is connected to the PE terminal of the servo amplifier.
 - (e) When using the regenerative brake option, the lead has been removed from across D-P of the servo amplifier built-in regenerative brake resistor, and twisted cables are used for its wiring.
 - (f) When stroke end limit switches are used, the signals across LSP-SG and LSN-SG are on during operation.
 - (g) 24VDC or higher voltages are not applied to the pins of connectors CN1.
 - (h) SD and SG of connectors CN1 are not shorted.
 - (i) The wiring cables are free from excessive force.
- (2) Environment

Signal cables and power cables are not shorted by wire offcuts, metallic dust or the like.

- (3) Machine
 - (a) The screws in the servo motor installation part and shaft-to-machine connection are tight.
 - (b) The servo motor and the machine connected with the servo motor can be operated.

4.2 Startup

| Do not operate the switches with wet hands. You may get an electric shock. |
|--|
| |
| Before starting operation, check the parameters. Some machines may perform unexpected operation. Take safety measures, e.g. provide covers, to prevent accidental contact of hands and parts (cables, etc.) with the servo amplifier heat sink, regenerative brake resistor, servo motor, etc.since they may be hot while power is on or for some time after power-off. Their temperatures may be high and you may get burnt or a parts may damaged. During operation, never touch the rotating parts of the servo motor. Doing so can cause injury. |

Connect the servo motor with a machine after confirming that the servo motor operates properly alone.

4.2.1 Selection of control mode

Use parameter No. 0 to choose the control mode used. After setting, this parameter is made valid by switching power off, then on.

4.2.2 Position control mode

- (1) Power on
 - 1) Switch off the servo-on (SON).
 - 2) When power is switched on, the display shows "C (Cumulative feedback pulses)", and in two second later, shows data.
- (2) Test operation 1

Using jog operation in the test operation mode, make sure that the servo motor operates. (Refer to Section 6.8.2.)

(3) Parameter setting

Set the parameters according to the structure and specifications of the machine. Refer to Chapter 5 for the parameter definitions and to Sections 6.5 for the setting method.

| Parameter No. | Name | Setting | Description |
|---------------|---|---------|--|
| 0 | Control mode, regenerative brake option selection | | —Position control mode —MR-RB12 regenerative brake option is used. |
| 1 | Function selection 1 | | —Input filter 3.555ms (initial value) — Electromagnetic brake interlock (MBR) is not used. — Used in incremental positioning system. |
| 2 | Auto tuning | | — Middle response (initial value) is selected. — Auto tuning mode 1 is selected. |
| 3 | Electronic gear numerator (CMX) | 1 | Electronic gear numerator |
| 4 | Electronic gear denominator (CDV) | 1 | Electronic gear denominator |

Turn the power off after setting parameters No. 0 and 1. Then switch power on again to make the set parameter values valid.

4. OPERATION

(4) Servo-on

Switch the servo-on in the following procedure:

- 1) Switch on power supply.
- 2) Switch on the servo-on (SON).

When placed in the servo-on status, the servo amplifier is ready to operate and the servo motor is locked.

(5) Command pulse input

Entry of a pulse train from the positioning device rotates the servo motor. At first, run it at low speed and check the rotation direction, etc. If it does not run in the intended direction, check the input signal.

On the status display, check the speed, command pulse frequency, load factor, etc. of the servo motor. When machine operation check is over, check automatic operation with the program of the positioning device.

This servo amplifier has a real-time auto tuning function under model adaptive control. Performing operation automatically adjusts gains. The optimum tuning results are provided by setting the response level appropriate for the machine in parameter No. 2. (Refer to chapter 7)

(6) Home position return

Make home position return as required.

(7) Stop

In any of the following statuses, the servo amplifier interrupts and stops the operation of the servo motor:

Refer to Section 3.9, (2) for the servo motor equipped with electromagnetic brake. Note that the stop pattern of forward rotation stroke end (LSP), reverse rotation stroke end (LSN) OFF is as described below.

(a) Servo-on (SON) OFF

The base circuit is shut off and the servo motor coasts.

(b) Alarm occurrence

When an alarm occurs, the base circuit is shut off and the dynamic brake is operated to bring the servo motor to a sudden stop.

(c) Emergency stop (EMG) OFF

The base circuit is shut off and the dynamic brake is operated to bring the servo motor to a sudden stop. Alarm AL.E6 (servo emergency stop warning) occurs.

(d) Forward rotation stroke end (LSP), reverse rotation stroke end (LSN) OFF

The droop pulse value is erased and the servo motor is stopped and servo-locked. It can be run in the opposite direction.

4.2.3 Internal speed control mode

- (1) Power on
 - 1) Switch off the servo-on (SON).
 - 2) When circuit power is switched on, the display shows "r (servo motor speed)", and in two second later, shows data.
- (2) Test operation

Using jog operation in the test operation mode, make sure that the servo motor operates. (Refer to Section 6.8.2.)

(3) Parameter setting

Set the parameters according to the structure and specifications of the machine. Refer to Chapter 5 for the parameter definitions and to Sections 6.5 for the setting method.

| Parameter No. | Name | Setting | Description |
|---------------|--|---------|--|
| 0 | Control mode, regenerative brake option selection | | — Internal speed control mode — Regenerative brake option is not used. |
| 1 | Function selection 1 | | —Input filter 3.555ms (initial value) —Electromagnetic brake interlock (MBR) is used. |
| 2 | Auto tuning | | — Middle response (initial value) is selected. Auto tuning mode 1 is selected. |
| 8 | Internal speed command 1 | 1000 | Set 1000r/min. |
| 9 | Internal speed command 2 | 1500 | Set 1500r/min. |
| 10 | Internal speed command 3 | 2000 | Set 2000r/min. |
| 11 | Acceleration time constant | 1000 | Set 1000ms. |
| 12 | Deceleration time constant | 500 | Set 500ms. |
| 13 | S-pattern acceleration/deceleration time constant | 0 | Not used |

Turn the power off after setting parameters No. 0 and 1. Then switch power on again to make the set parameter values valid.

(4) Servo-on

Switch the servo-on in the following procedure:

- 1) Switch on circuit power supply.
- 2) Switch on the servo-on (SON).

When placed in the servo-on status, the servo amplifier is ready to operate and the servo motor is locked.

(5) Start

Using speed selection 1 (SP1) and speed selection 2 (SP2), choose the servo motor speed. Turn on forward rotation start (ST1) to run the motor in the forward rotation (CCW) direction or reverse rotation start (ST2) to run it in the reverse rotation (CW) direction. At first, set a low speed and check the rotation direction, etc. If it does not run in the intended direction, check the input signal. On the status display, check the speed, load factor, etc. of the servo motor.

When machine operation check is over, check automatic operation with the host controller or the like. This servo amplifier has a real-time auto tuning function under model adaptive control. Performing operation automatically adjusts gains. The optimum tuning results are provided by setting the response level appropriate for the machine in parameter No. 2. (Refer to chapter 7)

(6) Stop

In any of the following statuses, the servo amplifier interrupts and stops the operation of the servo motor:

Refer to Section 3.9, (2) for the servo motor equipped with electromagnetic brake. Note that simultaneous ON or simultaneous OFF of forward rotation stroke end (LSP), reverse rotation stroke end (LSN) OFF and forward rotation start (ST1) or reverse rotation start (ST2) signal has the same stop pattern as described below.

(a) Servo-on (SON) OFF

The base circuit is shut off and the servo motor coasts.

(b) Alarm occurrence

When an alarm occurs, the base circuit is shut off and the dynamic brake is operated to bring the servo motor to a sudden stop.

(c) Emergency stop (EMG) OFF

The base circuit is shut off and the dynamic brake is operated to bring the servo motor to a sudden stop. Alarm AL.E6 (servo emergency stop warning) occurs.

- (d) Forward rotation stroke end (LSP), reverse rotation stroke end (LSN) OFF The servo motor is brought to a sudden stop and servo-locked. The motor may be run in the opposite direction.
- (e) Simultaneous ON or simultaneous OFF of forward rotation start (ST1) and reverse rotation start (ST2) signals

The servo motor is decelerated to a stop.

POINT

• A sudden stop indicates deceleration to a stop at the deceleration time constant of zero.

MEMO

| |
|------|
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |

5.1 Parameter list

5.1.1 Parameter write inhibit

POINT
 After setting the parameter No. 19 value, switch power off, then on to make that setting valid.

This servo amplifier, its parameters are classified into the basic parameters (No. 0 to 19), expansion parameters 1 (No. 20 to 49) and expansion parameters 2 (No.50 to 84) according to their safety aspects and frequencies of use. In the factory setting condition, the customer can change the basic parameter values but cannot change the expansion parameter values. When fine adjustment, e.g. gain adjustment, is required, change the parameter No. 19 setting to make the expansion parameters write-enabled. The following table indicates the parameters which are enabled for reference and write by the setting of parameter No. 19. Operation can be performed for the parameters marked \bigcirc .

| Parameter No. 19 setting | Operation | Basic parameters No. 0 to 19 | Expansion parameters 1 No. 20 to 49 | Expansion parameters 2 No. 50 to 84 |
|--------------------------|-----------|---------------------------------|--|--|
| 0000 | Reference | 0 | | |
| (initial value) | Write | 0 | | |
| 0004 | Reference | No. 19 only | | |
| 000A | Write | No. 19 only | | |
| 0000 | Reference | 0 | 0 | |
| 000B | Write | 0 | | |
| 0000 | Reference | 0 | 0 | |
| 000C | Write | 0 | 0 | |
| 0007 | Reference | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 000E | Write | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 1000 | Reference | 0 | | |
| 100B | Write | No. 19 only | | |
| 1000 | Reference | 0 | 0 | |
| 100C | Write | No. 19 only | | |
| 1005 | Reference | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 100E | Write | No. 19 only | | |

5.1.2 Lists

POINT

• For any parameter whose symbol is preceded by *, set the parameter value and switch power off once, then switch it on again to make that parameter setting valid.

The symbols in the control mode column of the table indicate the following modes: $% \left({{{\left[{{{\left[{{\left[{{\left[{{\left[{{{c_{1}}} \right]}}} \right]}$

- P : Position control mode
- ${\bf S}: \mbox{Internal speed control mode}$

(1) Item list

| | No. | Symbol | Name | Control mode | Initial value | Unit | Customer setting |
|------------------|-----|--------|---|-----------------|------------------|---------|------------------|
| | 0 | *STY | Control mode ,regenerative brake option selection | P·S | (Note 1) | / | |
| | 1 | *OP1 | Function selection 1 | P•S | 0002 | / | |
| | 2 | ATU | Auto tuning | P·S | 0105 | | |
| | 3 | CMX | Electronic gear numerator | Р | 1 | | |
| | 4 | CDV | Electronic gear denominator | Р | 1 | | |
| | 5 | INP | In-position range | Р | 100 | pulse | |
| | 6 | PG1 | Position loop gain 1 | Р | 35 | rad/s | |
| Basic parameters | 7 | PST | Position command acceleration/deceleration time constant (Smoothing) | Р | 3 | ms | |
| met | 8 | SC1 | Internal speed command 1 | S | 100 | r/min | |
| ara | 9 | SC2 | Internal speed command 2 | S | 500 | r/min | |
| ic p | 10 | SC3 | Internal speed command 3 | S | 1000 | r/min | |
| Bas | 11 | STA | Acceleration time constant | S | 0 | ms | |
| | 12 | STB | Deceleration time constant | S | 0 | ms | |
| | 13 | STC | S-pattern acceleration/deceleration time constant | S | 0 | ms | |
| | 14 | | For manufacturer setting | | 0 | / | |
| | 15 | *SNO | Station number setting | P•S | 0 | station | |
| | 16 | *BPS | Serial communication function selection, alarm history clear | P•S | 0000 | | |
| | 17 | MOD | Analog monitor output | P•S | 0100 | | |
| | 18 | *DMD | Status display selection | P∙S | 0000 | | |
| | 19 | *BLK | Parameter write inhibit | P∙S | 0000 | | |

| | No. | Symbol | Name | Control mode | Initial value | Unit | Customer setting |
|----------------------|-----|--------|--|-----------------|------------------|---------------|---------------------|
| | 20 | *OP2 | Function selection 2 | P∙S | 0000 | / | |
| 1 | 21 | *OP3 | Function selection 3 (Command pulse selection) | Р | 0000 | \backslash | |
| | 22 | *OP4 | Function selection 4 | P∙S | 0000 | \sim | |
| | 23 | FFC | Feed forward gain | Р | 0 | % | |
| | 24 | ZSP | Zero speed | P∙S | 50 | r/min | |
| | 25 | | For manufacturer setting | | 0 | | |
| | 26 | | For manufacturer setting | | 100 | | |
| | 27 | *ENR | Encoder output pulses | P∙S | 4000 | pulse /rev | |
| | 28 | TL1 | Internal torque limit 1 | P∙S | 100 | % | |
| | 29 | | For manufacturer setting | | 0 | | |
| | 30 | | For manufacturer setting | | 0 | | |
| | 31 | MO1 | Analog monitor 1 offset | P∙S | 0 | mV | |
| ters | 32 | MO2 | Analog monitor 2 offset | P∙S | 0 | mV | |
| mei | 33 | MBR | Electromagnetic brake sequence output | P•S | 100 | ms | |
| Expansion parameters | 34 | GD2 | Ratio of load inertia moment to servo motor inertia moment | P∙S | 70 | 0.1 times | |
| ısio | 35 | PG2 | Position loop gain 2 | Р | 35 | rad/s | |
| kpaı | 36 | VG1 | Speed loop gain 1 | P•S | 177 | rad/s | |
| Ē | 37 | VG2 | Speed loop gain 2 | P•S | 817 | rad/s | |
| | 38 | VIC | Speed integral compensation | P•S | 48 | ms | |
| | 39 | VDC | Speed differential compensation | P•S | 980 | | |
| | 40 | / | For manufacturer setting | | 0 | | |
| | 41 | *DIA | Input signal automatic ON selection | P•S | 0000 | | |
| | 42 | *DI1 | Input signal selection 1 | P∙S | 0002 | | |
| | 43 | *DI2 | Input signal selection 2 (CN1-4) | P∙S | 0111 | | |
| | 44 | *DI3 | Input signal selection 3 (CN1-3) | P•S | 0882 | | |
| | 45 | *DI4 | Input signal selection 4 (CN1-5) | P∙S | 0995 | | |
| | 46 | *DI5 | Input signal selection 5 (CN1-6) | P∙S | 0000 | / | |
| | 47 | *DI6 | Input signal selection 6 (CN1-7) | P∙S | 0000 | / | |
| | 48 | *LSPN | LSP-LSN input terminals selection | P∙S | 0403 | | |
| | 49 | *DO1 | Output signal selection 1 | P∙S | 0000 | / | |

| | NL- | O and a l | Alexa - | Control | Initial | 1.1 | Customer |
|----------------------|-----|-----------|--|---------|---------|--------------|----------|
| | No. | Symbol | Name | mode | value | Unit | setting |
| | 50 | | For manufacturer setting | | 0000 | / | |
| | 51 | *OP6 | Function selection 6 | P∙S | 0000 | / | |
| | 52 | | For manufacturer setting | | 0000 | / | |
| | 53 | *OP8 | Function selection 8 | P∙S | 0000 | \backslash | |
| | 54 | *OP9 | Function selection 9 | P·S | 0000 | \backslash | |
| | 55 | *OPA | Function selection A | Р | 0000 | | |
| | 56 | SIC | Serial communication time-out selection | P·S | 0 | s | |
| | 57 | | For manufacturer setting | | 10 | | |
| | 58 | NH1 | Machine resonance suppression filter 1 | P·S | 0000 | | |
| | 59 | NH2 | Machine resonance suppression filter 2 | P·S | 0000 | | |
| | 60 | LPF | Low-pass filter, adaptive vibration suppression control | P·S | 0000 | | |
| | 61 | GD2B | Ratio of load inertia moment to Servo motor inertia moment 2 | P•S | 70 | 0.1 times | |
| | 62 | PG2B | Position control gain 2 changing ratio | Р | 100 | % | |
| 2 | 63 | VG2B | Speed control gain 2 changing ratio | P·S | 100 | % | |
| ers | 64 | VICB | Speed integral compensation changing ratio | P·S | 100 | % | |
| met | 65 | *CDP | Gain changing selection | P·S | 0000 | | |
| ara | 66 | CDS | Gain changing condition | P·S | 10 | (Note 2) | |
| d u | 67 | CDT | Gain changing time constant | P·S | 1 | ms | |
| nsic | 68 | / | For manufacturer setting | | 0 | | |
| Expansion parameters | 69 | CMX2 | Command pulse multiplying factor numerator 2 | Р | 1 | | |
| Ē | 70 | CMX3 | Command pulse multiplying factor numerator 3 | Р | 1 | | |
| | 71 | CMX4 | Command pulse multiplying factor numerator 4 | Р | 1 | | |
| | 72 | SC4 | Internal speed command 4 | S | 200 | r/min | |
| | 73 | SC5 | Internal speed command 5 | S | 300 | r/min | |
| | 74 | SC6 | Internal speed command 6 | S | 500 | r/min | |
| | 75 | SC7 | Internal speed command 7 | S | 800 | r/min | |
| | 76 | TL2 | Internal torque limit 2 | P∙S | 100 | % | |
| | 77 | | For manufacturer setting | | 100 | | |
| | 78 | / | | | 10000 | | |
| | 79 | | | | 10 | \geq | |
| | 80 | | | | 10 | | |
| | 81 | | | | 100 | \geq | |
| | 82 | | | | 100 | \geq | |
| | 83 | | | | 100 | | |
| | 84 | | | | 0000 | | |

Note 1. Depends on the capacity of the servo amplifier.

2. Depends on the parameter No. 65 setting.

(2) Details list

| Class | No. | Symbol | Name and function | Initial value | Unit | Setting | Control |
|------------------|-----|--------|--|---|------|---|---------|
| Basic parameters | 0 | *STY | Control mode, regenerative brake option selection Used to select the control mode and regenerative brake option. Select the control mode. O:Position 1:Position and internal speed 2:Internal speed Motor series selection O:HC-KFE+HF-KE 1:HC-SFE+HF-SE Selection of regenerative brake option O:Regenerative brake option is not used For MR-E-20A or less, regenerative brake resistor is not used. For MR-E-40A or more, built-in regenerative brake resistor is used. 2:MR-RB032 3:MR-RB12 4:MR-RB32 5:MR-RB30 6:MR-RB50 Motor capacity selection 0:100W 1:200W 2:400W 3:500W 4:750W 5:1kW 6:1.5kW 7:2kW POINT Wrong setting may cause the regenerative brake option to burn. If the regenerative brake option selected is not for use with the servo amplifier, parameter error (AL.37) occurs. | value 100W : 0000 200W : 1000 400W : 2000 750W : 4000 1kW : 5010 2kW : 6010 | | range Refer to Name and function column. | P•S |
| | 1 | *OP1 | Function selection 1 Used to select the input signal filter, the function of pin CN1-12. | 0002 | | Refer to Name and function column. | P·S |

| Class | No. | Symbol | Name and function | Initial value | Unit | Setting range | Control mode |
|------------------|-----|--------|---|------------------|------|--|--------------|
| Basic parameters | 2 | ATU | Auto tuning Used to selection the response level, etc. for execution of auto tuning. Refer to Chapter 7. | 0105 | | Refer to Name and function column. | P•S |
| | 3 | CMX | Electronic gear numerator Used to set the electronic gear numerator value. For the setting, refer to Section 5.2.1. Setting "0" automatically sets the resolution of the servo motor connected. | 1 | | 0 1 to 65535 | Р |
| | 4 | CDV | Electronic gear denominator Used to set the electronic gear denominator value. For the setting, refer to Section 5.2.1. | 1 | | 1 to 65535 | Р |

| Class | No. | Symbol | Name and function | Initial value | Unit | Setting range | Control mode |
|------------------|-----|--------|---|------------------|-------|------------------|-----------------|
| | 5 | INP | In-position range Used to set the in-position signal (INP) output range in the command pulse increments prior to electronic gear calculation. | 100 | pulse | 0 to 10000 | Р |
| | 6 | PG1 | Position loop gain 1 Used to set the gain of position loop. Increase the gain to improve trackability in response to the position command. When auto turning mode 1,2 is selected, the result of auto turning is automatically used. | 35 | red/s | 4 to 2000 | Р |
| Basic parameters | 7 | PST | Position command acceleration/deceleration time constant (position smoothing) Used to set the time constant of a low pass filter in response to the position command. You can use parameter No. 55 to choose the primary delay or linear acceleration/deceleration control system. When you choose linear acceleration/deceleration, the setting range is 0 to 10ms. Setting of longer than 10ms is recognized as 10ms. POINT • When you have chosen linear acceleration/deceleration, do not select control selection (parameter No. 0) and restart after instantaneous power failure (parameter No. 20). Doing so will cause the servo motor to make a sudden stop at the time of position control switching or restart. Example: When a command is given from a synchronizing detector, synchronous operation can be started smoothly if started during line operation. Super time constant setting Servo amplifier Without time constant setting Servo motor speed ON Start OFF | 3 | ms | 0 to 20000 | Р |
| | 8 | SC1 | Internal speed command 1 Used to set speed 1 of internal speed commands. | 100 | r/min | 0 to instan- | S |

| Class | No. | Symbol | Name and function | Initial value | Unit | Setting range | Control mode |
|------------------|-----|--------|---|------------------|-------|---|--------------|
| | 9 | SC2 | Internal speed command 2 Used to set speed 2 of internal speed commands. | 500 | r/min | 0 to instan- taneous permi- ssible speed | S |
| | 10 | SC3 | Internal speed command 3 Used to set speed 3 of internal speed commands. | 1000 | r/min | 0 to instan- taneous permi- ssible speed | S |
| | 11 | STA | Acceleration time constant Used to set the acceleration time required to reach the rated speed from 0r/min in response to the internal speed commands 1 to 7. If the preset speed command is lower than the rated speed, acceleration/deceleration time Rated Speed Zero Speed Zero Parameter No.11 setting For example for the servo motor of 3000r/min rated speed, set 3000 (3s) to increase speed from 0r/min to 1000r/min in 1 second. | 0 | ms | 0 to 20000 | S |
| Basic parameters | 12 | STB | Deceleration time constant Used to set the deceleration time required to reach 0r/min from the rated speed in response to the internal speed commands 1 to 7. | 0 | | | |
| Basic J | 13 | STC | S-pattern acceleration/deceleration time constant Used to smooth start/stop of the servo motor. Set the time of the arc part for S-pattern acceleration/deceleration. Speed command T_{O} | 0 | ms | 0 to 1000 | S |

| Class | No. | Symbol | | Name and function | Initial value | Unit | Setting range | Control mode |
|------------------|-----|--------|--|--|------------------|--------------|--|--------------|
| | 14 | | For manufacturer set Do not change this va | 0 | 0 | | | |
| | 15 | *SNO | Always set one stat | ng station number for serial communication. tion to one axis of servo amplifier. If one station o or more stations, normal communication cannot | 0 | sta- tion | 0 to 31 | P•S |
| Basic parameters | 16 | *BPS | Serial communication Used to select the communication cond 0 | h function selection, alarm history clear serial communication baudrate, select various ditions, and clear the alarm history. Serial baudrate selection 0: 9600 [bps] 1: 19200[bps] 2: 38400[bps] 3: 57600[bps] -Alarm history clear 0: Invalid (not cleared) 1: Valid (cleared) When alarm history clear is made valid, the alarm history is cleared at next power-on. After the alarm history is cleared, the setting is automatically made invalid (reset to 0). al communication response delay time valid alid, reply sent after delay time of 800µs or more | 0000 | | Refer to Name and function column. | P•S |
| н | 17 | MOD | (MO1) - analog monit 0 0 0 Setting A 0 S 1 T 2 S 3 T 4 C 5 C 6 E 7 E 8 E 9 E A E | at signal provided to the analog monitor tor (MO2) output. (Refer to Section 5.2.2) Analog monitor 2 (MO2) Analog monitor 1 (MO1) Gervo motor speed (±8V/max. speed) Forque (±8V/max. torque) Gervo motor speed (±8V/max. speed) Forque (±8V/max. torque) Current command (±8V/max. current command) Command pulse frequency (±10V/500kpulse/s) Droop pulses (±10V/128 pulses) Droop pulses (±10V/2048 pulses) Droop pulses (±10V/2048 pulses) Droop pulses (±10V/32768 pulses) Droop pulses (±10V/131072 pulses) Bus voltage (+8V/400V) | 0100 | | Refer to Name and function column. | P∙S |

| Class | No. | Symbol | | | Name and fun | ction | | Initial value | Unit | Setting range | Control mode |
|------------------|-----------|----------------|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------|--|---|--|------------------|---------------------|--|-----------------|
| Class | No. 18 | Symbol *DMD | - | 0 | Selection of s power-on 0: Cumulativ 1: Servo mo 2: Droop pul 3: Cumulativ 4: Command 7: Regenera 8: Effective 9: Peak load A: Instantan B: Within on C: Within on | n at power-on. status display a re feedback pu tor speed ses re command pu d pulse frequer tive load ratio oad ratio l ratio eous torque e-revolution po e-revolution po tia moment rat ge power-on in | lses ulses ncy psition low psition high | | Unit | Setting range Refer to Name and function column. | |
| Basic parameters | 19 | 19 *BLK | Used to se | 0 | : Depends on the Control Mod Position Position/interna Internal spe : Depends on the rence and write t | e control mode. de al speed eed first digit setting canges of the p | Status d Cumulati Cumulative feedb Serve ng of this paramet parameters. | o motor sp | ck pulso s/servo | es | eed P•S |
| | | | Operation Set value 0000 | Operation | rmed for the par Basic parameters No. 0 to 19 | Expansion Expansion parameters 1 No. 20 to 49 | Expansion parameters 2 No. 50 to 84 | | | and function column. | |
| | | | (Initial value) 000A | Write Reference | O No. 19 only | | | | | | |
| | | | 000A | Write Reference Write | No. 19 only 0 0 | | | | | | |
| | | | 000C | Reference Write | 0 | 00 | | | | | |
| | | | 000E | Reference Write | 0 | 00 | 0 | | | | |
| | | | 100B | Reference Write | O No. 19 only O | | | | | | |
| | | | 100C | Reference Write Reference | No. 19 only | o//c | 0 | | | | |
| | | | 100E | Write | No. 19 only | , | | | | | |

| Class | No. | Symbol | Name and function | Initial value | Unit | Setting range | Control mode |
|------------------------|-----|--------|--|------------------|------|--|-----------------|
| Expansion parameters 1 | 20 | *OP2 | Function selection 2 Used to select restart after instantaneous power failure, servo lock at a stop in internal speed control mode, and slight vibration suppression control. Restart after instantaneous power failure If the power supply voltage has returned to normal after an undervoltage status caused by the reduction of the input power supply voltage in the speed control mode, the servo motor can be restarted by merely turning on the start signal without resetting the alarm. 0: Invalid (Undervoltage alarm (AL.10) occurs.) 1: Valid Stop-time servo lock selection The shaft can be servo-locked to remain still at a stop in the internal speed control mode. 0: Valid 1: Invalid Slight vibration suppression control Made valid when auto tuning selection is set to "0400" in parameter No. 2. Used to suppress vibration at a stop. 0: Invalid 1: Valid Encoder cable communication system selection 0: Two-wire type 1: Four-wire type 1: Four-wire type 1: Four-wire type 1: Four-wire type 1: Four-wire type 1: Four-wire type 1: Courte setting will result in an encoder alarm 1 (AL. 16) or encoder alarm 2 (AL. 20). | 0000 | | Refer to Name and function column. | s P·S P·S |
| | 21 | *OP3 | Function selection 3 (Command pulse selection) Used to select the input form of the pulse train input signal. (Refer to Section 3.4.1.) 000 Command pulse train input form 0: Forward/reverse rotation pulse train 1: Signed pulse train 2: A/B phase pulse train 0: Positive logic 1: Negative logic | 0000 | | Refer to Name and function column. | Р |

| Class | No. | Symbol | Name and function | Initial value | Unit | Setting range | Control mode |
|----------------------|-----|--------|--|------------------|------------|--|-----------------|
| rameters 1 | 22 | *OP4 | Function selection 4 Used to select stop processing at forward rotation stroke end (LSP) • reverse rotation stroke end (LSN) off and choose TLC/VLC output. 0 0 0 • How to make a stop when forward rotation stroke end (LSP) • reverse rotation stroke end (LSN) is valid. (Refer to Section 5.2.3.) 0: Sudden stop 1: Slow stop | 0000 | | Refer to Name and function column. | P·S |
| Expansion parameters | 23 | FFC | Feed forward gain Set the feed forward gain. When the setting is 100%, the droop pulses during operation at constant speed are nearly zero. However, sudden acceleration/deceleration will increase the overshoot. As a guideline, when the feed forward gain setting is 100%, set 1s or more as the acceleration/deceleration time constant up to the rated speed. | 0 | % | 0 to 100 | Р |
| | 24 | ZSP | Zero speed Used to set the output range of the zero speed (ZSP). | 50 | r/min | 0 to 10000 | P∙S |
| | 25 | | For manufacturer setting Do not change this value by any means. | 0 | \searrow | $\overline{}$ | |
| | 26 | | For manufacturer setting Do not change this value by any means. | 100 | \square | | |

| Class | No. | Symbol | Name and function | Initial value | Unit | Setting range | Control mode |
|------------------------|-----|--------|--|------------------|---------------|------------------------------------|-----------------|
| Expansion parameters 1 | 27 | *ENR | Encoder output pulses Used to set the encoder pulses (A-phase or B-phase) output by the servo amplifier. Set the value 4 times greater than the A-phase or B-phase pulses. You can use parameter No. 54 to choose the output pulse designation or output division ratio setting. The number of A/B-phase pulses actually output is 1/4 times greater than the preset number of pulses. The maximum output frequency is 1.3Mpps (after multiplication by 4). Use this parameter within this range. For output pulse designation Set "0□□□" (initial value) in parameter No. 54. Set the number of pulses per servo motor revolution. Output pulse = set value [pulses/rev] At the setting of 5600, for example, the actually output A/B-phase pulses are as indicated below: A · B-phase output pulses = $\frac{5600}{4}$ = 1400[pulse] · For output division ratio setting Set "1□□□" in parameter No. 54. The number of pulses per servo motor revolution is divided by the set value. Output pulse = $\frac{\text{Resolution per servo motor revolution}}{\text{Set value}}$ [pulses/rev] At the setting of 8, for example, the actually output A/B-phase pulses are as indicated below: A · B-phase output pulses = $\frac{10000}{8} \cdot \frac{1}{4} = 313[\text{pulse}]$ Internal torque limit 1 Set this parameter to limit servo motor torque on the assumption that the maximum torque is 100[%]. When 0 is set, torque is not produced. (Note) External input Torque limit value made valid signals TL1 0 Internal torque limit value 1 (parameter No. 28) 1 Parameter No. 76 > Parameter No. 28: Parameter No. 28 Parameter No. 76 > Parameter No. 28: Parameter No. 76 Note.0 :off 1 :on When torque is output in analog monitor output, this set value is the maximum output voltage (+8V). (Refer to Section 3.4.1, (5)) | 4000 | pulse/ rev | 1 to 65535 0 to 100 | P•S |
| | 29 | | For manufacturer setting Do not change this value by any means. | 0 | | | \geq |
| | 30 | MO1 | For manufacturer setting Do not change this value by any means. | 0 | | | |
| | 31 | MO1 | Analog monitor 1 offset Used to set the offset voltage of the analog monitor 1 (MO1). | 0 | mV | -999 to 999 | P∙S |
| | 32 | MO2 | Analog monitor 2 offset Used to set the offset voltage of the analog monitor 2 (MO2). | 0 | mV | -999 to 999 | P∙S |
| I | 33 | MBR | Electromagnetic brake sequence output Used to set the delay time (Tb) between electronic brake interlock (MBR) and the base drive circuit is shut-off. | 100 | ms | 0 to 1000 | P∙S |
| | 34 | GD2 | Ratio of load inertia moment to servo motor inertia moment Used to set the ratio of the load inertia moment to the servo motor shaft inertia moment. When auto tuning mode 1 and interpolation mode is selected, the result of auto tuning is automatically used. (Refer to section 7.1.1) In this case, it varies between 0 and 1000. | 70 | 0.1 times | 0 to 3000 | P∙S |

| Class | No. | Symbol | Name and function | Initial value | Unit | Setting range | Control mode |
|------------------------|-----|--------|---|------------------|-----------|--|-----------------|
| | 35 | PG2 | Position loop gain 2 Used to set the gain of the position loop. Set this parameter to increase the position response to level load disturbance. Higher setting increases the response level but is liable to generate vibration and/or noise. When auto tuning mode 1,2 and interpolation mode is selected, the result of auto tuning is automatically used. | 35 | rad/s | 1 to 1000 | Р |
| | 36 | VG1 | Speed loop gain 1 Normally this parameter setting need not be changed. Higher setting increases the response level but is liable to generate vibration and/or noise. When auto tuning mode 1 • 2, manual mode and interpolation mode is selected, the result of auto tuning is automatically used. | 177 | rad/s | 20 to 8000 | P∙S |
| | 37 | VG2 | Speed loop gain 2 Set this parameter when vibration occurs on machines of low rigidity or large backlash. Higher setting increases the response level but is liable to generate vibration and/or noise. When auto tuning mode 1 • 2 and interpolation mode is selected, the result of auto tuning is automatically used. | 817 | rad/s | 20 to 20000 | P∙S |
| ieters 1 | 38 | VIC | Speed integral compensation Used to set the integral time constant of the speed loop. Higher setting increases the response level but is liable to generate vibration and/or noise. When auto tuning mode 1 • 2 and interpolation mode is selected, the result of auto tuning is automatically used. | 48 | ms | 1 to 1000 | P•S |
| Expansion parameters 1 | 39 | VDC | Speed differential compensation Used to set the differential compensation. Made valid when the proportion control (PC) is switched on. | 980 | \square | 0 to 1000 | P∙S |
| xpansi | 40 | | For manufacturer setting Do not change this value by any means. | 0 | \square | | |
| E | 41 | *DIA | Input signal automatic ON selection Used to set automatic servo-on (SON) • forward rotation stroke end (LSP) • reverse rotation stroke end (LSN). O Servo-on (SON) input selection 0: Switched on/off by external input. 1: Switched on automatically in servo amplifier. (No need of external wiring) Forward rotation stroke end (LSP) input selection 0: Switched on/off by external input. 1: Switched on automatically in servo amplifier. (No need of external wiring) Reverse rotation stroke end (LSN) input selection 0: Switched on automatically in servo amplifier. (No need of external wiring) Reverse rotation stroke end (LSN) input selection 0: Switched on/off by external input. 1: Switched on automatically in servo amplifier. (No need of external wiring) Reverse rotation stroke end (LSN) input selection 0: Switched on/off by external input. 1: Switched on automatically in servo amplifier. | 0000 | | Refer to Name and function column. | P·S P·S |

| Class | No. | Symbol | Name and function | Initial value | Unit | Setting range | Control mode |
|------------------------|-----|--------|--|------------------|------|--|--------------|
| Expansion parameters 1 | 42 | *DI1 | Input signal selection 1 Used to assign the control mode changing signal input pins and to set the clear (CR). 0 0 Control change (LOP) input pin | 0002 | | Refer to Name and function column. | P/S P·S |

| Class No. | Symbol | | Name a | nd function | | Initial value | Unit | Setting range | Control mode |
|------------------------|--------|--|---|---|------------------------|------------------|------|--|-----------------|
| Expansion parameters 1 | *DI2 | control mode.00Signals that may below by their sy Setting of any ofSet value0123456789ABCDEFNote. P: Position S: Internal This parameter the control change This parameter in the second character in the second | A signal to be ass tting digit and a Position control mode ay be assigned mbols. her signal will b (Note) Co P SON RES PC CR CR CR CR CR CR CR CR CR C | le Input signals CN1-pin 4 selected. in each control e invalid. ntrol mode S SON RES PC CR SP1 SP2 ST1 ST2 SP3 TL1 CDP de chen parameter N (LSP) and Revers | iffer according to the | 0111 | | Refer to Name and function column. | P·S |

| Class | No. | Symbol | Name and function | Initial value | Unit | Setting range | Control mode |
|------------------------|-----|--------|--|------------------|------|--|--------------|
| | 44 | *DI3 | Input signal selection 3 (CN1-3) Allows any input signal to be assigned to CN1-pin 3. The assignable signals and setting method are the same as in input signal selection 2 (parameter No. 43). OOO Position control mode Internal speed control mode This parameter is unavailable when parameter No. 42 is set to assign the control change (LOP) to CN1-pin 3. This parameter is unavailable when parameter No. 48 is set to assign the Forward rotation stroke end (LSP) and Reverse rotation stroke end (LSN) to be assigned to CN1-pin 3. | 0882 | | Refer to Name and function column. | P•S |
| Expansion parameters 1 | 45 | *DI4 | Input signal selection 4 (CN1-5) Allows any input signal to be assigned to CN1-pin 5. The assignable signals and setting method are the same as in input signal selection 2 (parameter No. 43). | 0995 | | Refer to Name and function column. | P∙S |
| | 46 | *DI5 | Input signal selection 5 (CN1-6) Allows any input signal to be assigned to CN1-pin 6. The assignable signals and setting method are the same as in input signal selection 2 (parameter No. 43). OOO Position control mode Input signals of CN1-pin 6 selected. This parameter is unavailable when parameter No. 42 is set to assign the control change (LOP) to CN1-pin 6. This parameter is unavailable when parameter No. 48 is set to assign the Reverse rotation stroke end (LSN) to be assigned to CN1-pin 6. | 0000 | | Refer to Name and function column. | P∙S |

| Class | No. | Symbol | Name and function | Initial value | Unit | Setting range | Control mode |
|------------------------|-----|--------|--|------------------|------|--|--------------|
| | 47 | *DI6 | Input signal selection 6 (CN1-7) Allows any input signal to be assigned to CN1-pin 7. The assignable signals and setting method are the same as in input signal selection 2 (parameter No. 43). OOO Position control mode Internal speed control mode This parameter is unavailable when parameter No. 42 is set to assign the control change signal (LOP) to CN1-pin 7. This parameter is unavailable when parameter No. 48 is set to assign the Forward rotation stroke end (LSP) to be assigned to CN1-pin 7. | 0000 | | Refer to Name and function column. | P·S |
| Expansion parameters 1 | 48 | *LSPN | | 0403 | | Refer to Name and function column. | P∙S |

| Class | No. | Symbol | | | | Name | e and fun | ction | | | Initial value | Unit | Setting range | Contro mode | | | |
|------------------------|-----|--------|-------------|--------|----------|---------|------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------|-------|------------------|------------|---------------------|----------------|--|--|--|
| | 49 | *DO1 | Output sign | | | nocto | r ning t | o output the a | alarm odo | and | 0000 | | Refer to Name | P•S | | | |
| | | | warning (| | le con | necto | r pins u | o output the a | alarin coue | anu | | | | | | | |
| | | | | wing). | | | | | | | | | and | | | | |
| | | | 0 0 | | | | | | | | | | function column. | | | | |
| | | | | | -Setti | ng of a | alarm coo | le output | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | C | Connector pins | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | Set v | /alue | CN1-10 | CN1-11 | CN1-12 | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | (| 0 | INP or SA | A RD | ZSP | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | 1 / | Alarm code | e is output at alar | m occurrence. | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | (Note |) Alarm | code | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | CN1 | CN1 | CN1 | Alarm display | Name | • | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | pin 10 | pin 11 | | display | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | 88888 | Watchdog | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | AL.12 | Memory error 1 | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | AL.13 | Clock error | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | AL.15 | Memory error 2 | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | 0 | 0 | 0 | AL.17 | Board error 2 | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | AL.19 | Memory error 3 | | | | | | | | | |
| 5 1 | | | | | | | AL.37 | Parameter error | | | | | | | | | |
| ters | | | | | | | AL.8A | Serial communicat | | or | | | | | | | |
| mei | | | | | | | | AL.8E | Serial communi | | _ | | | | | | |
| ara | | | | 0 | 1 | 0 | AL.30 AL.33 | Regenerative er | ror | | | | | | | | |
| Expansion parameters 1 | | | | 1 | 0 | 0 | AL.33 AL.10 | Overvoltage Undervoltage | | | | | | | | | |
| isio | | | | 1 | 0 | 0 | AL.10 | Main circuit dev | vice overheat | | | | | | | | |
| par | | | | | | | AL.45 | Servo motor ove | | | | | | | | | |
| Ex | | | | | | | 1 | 1 | 0 | AL.50 | Overload 1 | ineut | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | AL.51 | Overload 2 | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | AL.24 | Main circuit | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | 0 | 0 | 1 | AL.32 | Overcurrent | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | AL.31 | Overspeed | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | 0 | 1 | 1 | AL.35 | Command pulse | frequency erro | r | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | AL.52 | Error excessive | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | AL.16 | Encoder error 1 | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | 1 | 0 | 1 | AL.1A | Motor combinat | ion error | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | AL.20 | Encoder error 2 | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | Not | e. 0:off | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | Cattin | 1:on | | | 4 4 | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | L | | | | (WNG) o | utput o output warnin | a The old o | anal | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | available. | g. The old s | gnai | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | 56 | t value | ; | | or pin No. | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | 0 | + | | utput. 1-11 | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | 2 | | | 1-11 J1-9 | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | 2 | - | | 1-10 | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | 4 | | CN | | | | | | 11 | 1 | | | |

| Class | No. | Symbol | Name and function | Initial value | Unit | Setting range | Control mode |
|------------------------|-----|------------|---|------------------|----------|--|--------------|
| | 50 | | For manufacturer setting Do not change this value by any means. | 0000 | | | |
| | 51 | *OP6 | Function selection 6 Used to select the operation to be performed when the reset (RES) switches on. | 0000 | | Refer to Name and function column. | P·S |
| | | | 1: Base circuit not shut off | | | | |
| | 52 | \searrow | For manufacturer setting Do not change this value by any means. | 0000 | \frown | \searrow | \searrow |
| Expansion parameters 2 | 53 | *OP8 | Function selection 8 Used to select the protocol of serial communication. OOOO Protocol checksum selection 0: Yes (checksum added) 1: No (checksum not added) Protocol checksum selection 0: With station numbers 1: No station numbers | 0000 | | Refer to Name and function column. | P•S |
| | 54 | *OP9 | Function selection 9 Use to select the command pulse rotation direction, encoder output pulse direction and encoder pulse output setting. Servo motor rotation direction changing Changes the servo motor rotation direction for the input pulse train. Set value At forward rotation At reverse rotation pulse input pulse input 0 CCW CW 1 CW CCW Encoder pulse output phase changing Changes the phases of A/B-phase encoder pulses output . Set value CCW CW 0 A phase Aphase Aphase 1 A phase A phase B phase B phase Aphase CEncoder output pulse setting selection (refer to parameter No. 27) 0: Output pulse setting 1: Division ratio setting | 0000 | | Refer to Name and function column. | P•S |

| Class | No. | Symbol | Name and function | Initial value | Unit | Setting range | Control mode |
|------------------------|-----|--------|--|------------------|------|--|--------------|
| | 55 | *OPA | Function selection A Used to select the position command acceleration/deceleration time constant (parameter No. 7) control system. 0 0 0 Position command acceleration/deceleration time constant control 0: Primary delay 1: Linear acceleration/deceleration | 0000 | | Refer to Name and function column. | Ρ |
| | 56 | SIC | Serial communication time-out selection Used to set the communication protocol time-out period in [s]. | 0 | | 0 1 to 60 | P∙S |
| | 57 | | When you set "0", time-out check is not made. For manufacturer setting Do not change this value by any means. | 10 | s | | |
| Expansion parameters 2 | 58 | NH1 | Machine resonance suppression filter 1 Used to selection the machine resonance suppression filter. (Refer to Section 8.2.) O Notch frequency selection Set "00" when you have set adaptive vibration suppression control to be "valid" or "held" (parameter No. 60: $ 1 0 \circ 2 $). Setting Frequency Setting Frequency Setting Frequency Value value Value | 0000 | | Refer to Name and function column. | P·S |
| | 59 | NH2 | Machine resonance suppression filter 2 Used to set the machine resonance suppression filter. O | 0000 | | Refer to Name and function column. | P∙S |

| Class | No. | Symbol | Name and function | Initial value | Unit | Setting range | Control mode |
|------------------------|-----|--------|---|------------------|----------------|--|--------------|
| Expansion parameters 2 | 60 | LPF | Low-pass filter/adaptive vibration suppression control Used to selection the low-pass filter and adaptive vibration suppression control. (Refer to Chapter 8.) Image: Description of the low-pass filter selection 0. Valid (Automatic adjustment) 1: Invalid When you choose "valid", $\frac{VG2 \text{ setting} \times 10}{2\pi(1+GD2 \text{ setting} \times 0.1)}$ [Hz] bandwidth filter is set automatically. Adaptive vibration suppression control selection Choosing "valid" or "held" in adaptive vibration suppression control selection makes the machine resonance suppression filter 1 (parameter No. 58) invalid. 0: Invalid 1: Valid Machine resonance frequency is always detected and the filter is generated in response to resonance to suppress machine vibration. 2: Held The characteristics of the filter generated so far are held, and detection of machine resonance is stopped. Adaptive vibration suppression control sensitivity selection Used to set the sensitivity of machine resonance detection. 0: Normal 1: Large sensitivity | | | Refer to Name and function column. | P·S |
| | 61 | GD2B | Ratio of load inertia moment to servo motor inertia moment 2 Used to set the ratio of load inertia moment to servo motor inertia moment when gain changing is valid. | 70 | imes 0.1 times | 0 to 3000 | P∙S |
| | 62 | PG2B | Position control gain 2 changing ratio Used to set the ratio of changing the position control gain 2 when gain changing is valid. Made valid when auto tuning is invalid. | 100 | % | 10 to 200 | Р |
| | 63 | VG2B | Speed control gain 2 changing ratio Used to set the ratio of changing the speed control gain 2 when gain changing is valid. Made valid when auto tuning is invalid. | 100 | % | 10 to 200 | P•S |
| | 64 | VICB | Speed integral compensation changing ratio Used to set the ratio of changing the speed integral compensation when gain changing is valid. Made valid when auto tuning is invalid. | 100 | % | 50 to 1000 | P∙S |

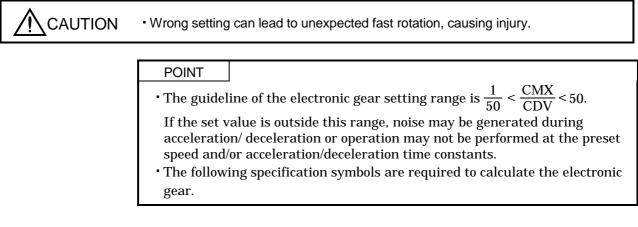
| Class | No. | Symbol | Name and function | Initial value | Unit | Setting range | Control mode |
|------------------------|-----|--------|--|------------------|------------------------|---|--------------|
| | 65 | *CDP | Gain changing selection Used to select the gain changing condition. (Refer to Section 8.5.) Gain changing selection Gains are changed in accordance with the settings of parameters No. 61 to 64 under any of the following conditions: 0: Invalid 1: Gain changing (CDP) is ON 2: Command frequency is equal to higher than parameter No. 66 setting 3: Droop pulse value is equal to higher than parameter No. 66 setting 4: Servo motor speed is equal to higher than parameter No. 66 setting | 0000 | | Refer to Name and function column. | P∙S |
| Expansion parameters 2 | 66 | CDS | Gain changing condition Used to set the value of gain changing condition (command frequency, droop pulses, servo motor speed) selected in parameter No. 65.The set value unit changes with the changing condition item. (Refer to Section 8.5.) | 10 | kpps pulse r/min | 10 to 9999 | P∙S |
| Expansion | 67 | CDT | Gain changing time constant Used to set the time constant at which the gains will change in response to the conditions set in parameters No. 65 and 66. (Refer to Section 8.5.) | 1 | ms | 0 to 100 | P∙S |
| | 68 | | For manufacturer setting Do not change this value by any means. | 0 | | | |
| | 69 | CMX2 | Command pulse multiplying factor numerator 2 Used to set the multiplier for the command pulse. Setting "0" automatically sets the connected motor resolution. | 1 | | 0•1 to 65535 | Р |
| | 70 | CMX3 | Command pulse multiplying factor numerator 3 Used to set the multiplier for the command pulse. Setting "0" automatically sets the connected motor resolution. | 1 | | 0•1 to 65535 | Р |
| | 71 | CMX4 | Command pulse multiplying factor numerator 4 Used to set the multiplier for the command pulse. Setting "0" automatically sets the connected motor resolution. | 1 | | 0•1 to 65535 | Р |
| | 72 | SC4 | Internal speed command 4 Used to set speed 4 of internal speed commands. | 200 | r/min | 0 to in- stanta- neous permi- ssible speed | S |

5. PARAMETERS

| Class | No. | Symbol | Name and function | Initial value | Unit | Setting range | Control mode |
|------------------------|----------|--------|---|------------------|--------|---|--------------|
| | 73 | SC5 | Internal speed command 5 Used to set speed 5 of internal speed commands. | 300 | r/min | 0 to in- stanta- neous permi- ssible speed | S |
| | 74 | SC6 | Internal speed command 6 Used to set speed 6 of internal speed commands. | 500 | r/min | 0 to in- stanta- neous permi- ssible speed | S |
| Expansion parameters 2 | 75 | SC7 | Internal speed command 7 Used to set speed 7 of internal speed commands. | 800 | r/min | 0 to in- stanta- neous permi- ssible speed | S |
| Expansion | 76 | TL2 | Internal torque limit 2 Set this parameter to limit servo motor torque on the assumption that the maximum torque is 100[%]. When 0 is set, torque is not produced. When torque is output in analog monitor output, this set value is the maximum output voltage (+8V). | 100 | % | 0 to 100 | P∙S |
| | 77 | \sim | For manufacturer setting | 00 | | / | |
| | 78 | | Do not change this value by any means. | 10000 | \sum | \geq | |
| | 79 | | | 10 | \sum | | |
| | 80 | \geq | | 10 | \geq | \sum | |
| | 81 | | | 100 | \geq | | |
| | 82 | \geq | | 100 | \geq | \geq | |
| | 83 84 | \sim | | 100 0000 | | \sim | \sim |

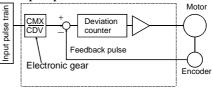
5.2 Detailed description

5.2.1 Electronic gear



The machine can be moved at any multiplication factor to input pulses.

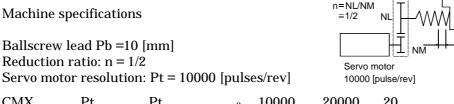
$$\frac{\text{CMX}}{\text{CDV}} = \frac{\text{Parameter No.3}}{\text{Parameter No.4}}$$



The following setting examples are used to explain how to calculate the electronic gear:

| POINT | | | | | | | | |
|----------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| The followi | • The following specification symbols are required to calculate the electronic | | | | | | | |
| gear | | | | | | | | |
| Pb : Ballso | rew lead [mm] | | | | | | | |
| n : Reduc | ction ratio | | | | | | | |
| Pt : Servo | motor resolution [pulses/rev] | | | | | | | |
| $\Delta \ell_0$: Trave | l per command pulse [mm/pulse] | | | | | | | |
| ΔS : Trave | ΔS : Travel per servo motor revolution [mm/rev] | | | | | | | |
| Δθ° : Angle per pulse [° /pulse] | | | | | | | | |
| $\Delta \theta$: Angle | $\Delta \Theta$: Angle per revolution [° /rev] | | | | | | | |

(1) For motion in increments of $10^{\mu}m$ per pulse



$$\frac{\text{CMX}}{\text{CDV}} = \Delta \ell_0 \cdot \frac{\text{Pt}}{\Delta S} = \Delta \ell_0 \cdot \frac{\text{Pt}}{\text{n} \cdot \text{Pb}} = 10 \times 10^{-3} \cdot \frac{10000}{1/2 \cdot 10} = \frac{20000}{1000} = \frac{20}{1}$$

Hence, set 20 to CMX and 1 to CDV.

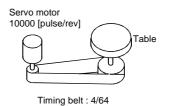
(2) Conveyor setting example

For rotation in increments of 0.01° per pulse

Machine specifications

Table : 360° /rev Reduction ratio: n = 1/18Servo motor resolution: Pt = 10000 [pulses/rev]

$$\frac{\text{CMX}}{\text{CDV}} = \Delta \theta^{\circ} \cdot \frac{\text{Pt}}{\Delta \theta} = 0.01 \cdot \frac{10000}{1/18 \cdot 360} = \frac{100}{20} = \frac{5}{1}$$



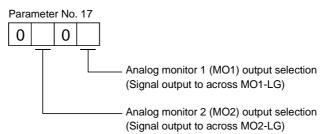
Hence, set 5 to CMX and 1 to CDV.

5.2.2 Analog monitor

The servo status can be output to two channels in terms of voltage. Using an ammeter enables monitoring the servo status.

(1) Setting

Change the following digits of parameter No.17:



Parameters No.31 and 32 can be used to set the offset voltages to the analog output voltages. The setting range is between -999 and 999mV.

| Parameter No. | Description | Setting range [mV] |
|---------------|---|--------------------|
| 31 | Used to set the offset voltage for the analog monitor 1 (MO1) output. | |
| 32 | Used to set the offset voltage for the analog monitor 2 (MO2) output. | -999 to 999 |

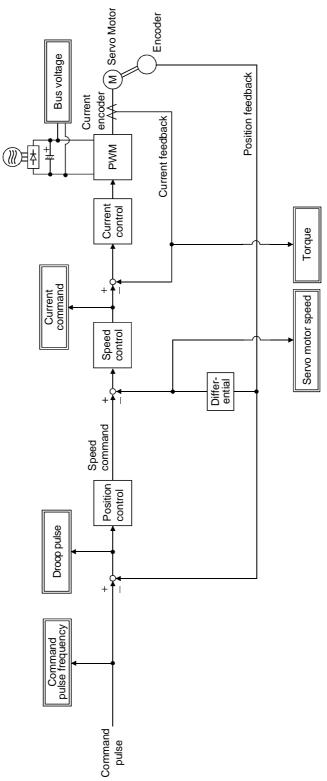
(2) Set content

The servo amplifier is factory-set to output the servo motor speed to Analog monitor 1 (MO1) and the torque to Analog monitor 2 (MO2). The setting can be changed as listed below by changing the parameter No.17 value: Refer to Appendix 2 for the measurement point.

| Setting | Output item | Description | Setting | Output item | Description |
|---------|----------------------------|---|---------|------------------------------------|---|
| 0 | Servo motor speed | Max. speed 0 Max. speed CW direction CW direction | 6 | Droop pulses (±10V/128pulse) | 10[V] 128[pulse] 0 128[pulse] CW direction |
| 1 | Torque (Note) | Max. torque 0 Max. torque Driving in CCW direction 0 Max. torque | 7 | Droop pulses (±10V/2048pulse) | 2048[pulse] 0 2048[pulse] CW direction 0 2048[pulse] |
| 2 | Servo motor speed | CW CCW direction 8[V] direction Max. speed 0 Max. speed | 8 | Droop pulses (±10V/8192pulse) | 10[V] ▲ CCW direction 8192[pulse] ● 0 8192[pulse] ● -10[V] CW direction |
| 3 | Torque (Note) | Driving in CW direction 8[V] CCW direction CW direction 8[V] Max. torque 0 Max. torque | 9 | Droop pulses (±10V/32768pulse) | 10[V] ▲ CCW direction 32768[pulse] 0 32768[pulse] CW direction |
| 4 | Current command | 8[V] CCW direction | A | Droop pulses (±10V/131072pulse) | 10[V] CW direction 131072[pulse] 0 131072[pulse] -10[V] CW direction |
| | Command pulse frequency | -500kpps 0 500kpps -500kpps -500kpps -500kpps -500kpps | В | Bus voltage | 8[V] 0 400[V] |

Note. 8V is outputted at the maximum torque.

(3) Analog monitor block diagram



5.2.3 Using forward/reverse rotation stroke end to change the stopping pattern

The stopping pattern is factory-set to make a sudden stop when the forward/reverse rotation stroke end is made valid. A slow stop can be made by changing the parameter No. 22 value.

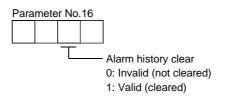
| Parameter No.22 Setting | Stopping method | | |
|-------------------------|-----------------------------|--|--|
| | Sudden stop | | |
| (initial value) | Position control mode | : Motor stops with droop pulses cleared. | |
| (iiiitiai value) | Internal speed control mode | : Motor stops at deceleration time constant of zero. | |
| | Slow stop | | |
| | Position control mode | : The motor is decelerated to a stop in accordance | |
| | | with the parameter No. 7 value. | |
| | Internal speed control mode | : The motor is decelerated to a stop in accordance | |
| | | with the parameter No. 12 value. | |

5.2.4 Alarm history clear

The servo amplifier stores one current alarm and five past alarms from when its power is switched on first. To control alarms which will occur during operation, clear the alarm history using parameter No.16 before starting operation.

Clearing the alarm history automatically returns to " $\Box\Box\Box\Box$ ".

After setting, this parameter is made valid by switch power from OFF to ON.



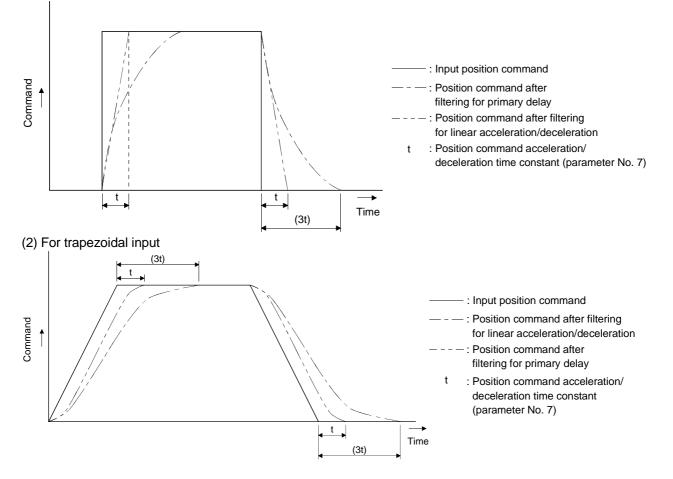
5.2.5 Position smoothing

By setting the position command acceleration/deceleration time constant (parameter No.7), you can run the servo motor smoothly in response to a sudden position command.

The following diagrams show the operation patterns of the servo motor in response to a position command when you have set the position command acceleration/deceleration time constant.

Choose the primary delay or linear acceleration/deceleration in parameter No. 55 according to the machine used.

(1) For step input

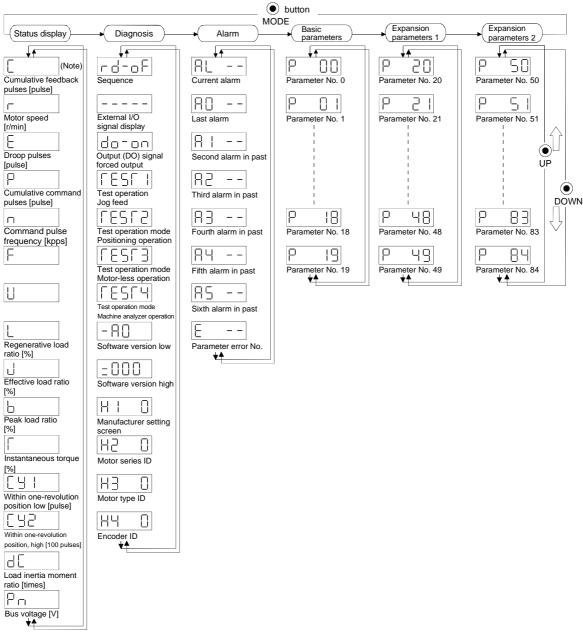


6. DISPLAY AND OPERATION

6.1 Display flowchart

Use the display (5-digit, 7-segment LED) on the front panel of the servo amplifier for status display, parameter setting, etc. Set the parameters before operation, diagnose an alarm, confirm external sequences, and/or confirm the operation status. Press the "MODE" "UP" or "DOWN" button once to move to the next screen.

To refer to or set the expansion parameters, make them valid with parameter No. 19 (parameter write disable).



Note. The initial status display at power-on depends on the control mode.

Position control mode: Cumulative feedback pulses(C), Internal speed control mode: Servo motor speed(r) Also, parameter No. 18 can be used to change the initial indication of the status display at power-on.

6.2 Status display

The servo status during operation is shown on the 5-digit, 7-segment LED display. Press the "UP" or "DOWN" button to change display data as desired. When the required data is selected, the corresponding symbol appears. Press the "SET" button to display its data. At only power-on, however, data appears after the symbol of the status display selected in parameter No. 18 has been shown for 2.

The servo amplifier display shows the lower five digits of 16 data items such as the servo motor speed.

6.2.1 Display examples

The following table lists display examples:

| Item | Status | Displayed data | | | | |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------------|---|--|--|--|--|
| item | Status | Servo amplifier display | | | | |
| Course and an | Forward rotation at 3000r/min | | | | | |
| Servo motor speed | Reverse rotation at 3000r/min | Reverse rotation is indicated by "-". | | | | |
| Load inertia moment | 15.5 times | | | | | |
| | 11252pulse | | | | | |
| Multi- revolution counter | —12566pulse | Negative value is indicated by the lit decimal points in the upper four | | | | |
| | | digits. | | | | |

6.2.2 Status display list

The following table lists the servo statuses that may be shown:

| Name | Symbol | Unit | Description | Display range |
|------------------------------------|--------|-------|--|-------------------------|
| Cumulative feedback pulses | С | pulse | Feedback pulses from the servo motor encoder are counted and displayed. The value in excess of ±999999 is counted, bus since the servo amplifier display is five digits, it shows the lower five digits of the actual value. Press the "SET" button to reset the display value to zero. Reverse rotation is indicated by the lit decimal points in the upper four digits. | — 999999 to 99999 |
| Servo motor speed | r | r/min | The servo motor speed is displayed. The value rounded off is displayed in $\times 0.1r$ /min. | -5400 to 5400 |
| Droop pulses | E | pulse | The number of droop pulses in the deviation counter is displayed. When the servo motor is rotating in the reverse direction, the decimal points in the upper four digits are lit. Since the servo amplifier display is five digits, it shows the lower five digits of the actual value. The number of pulses displayed is not yet multiplied by the electronic gear. | - 99999 to 99999 |
| Cumulative command pulses | Р | pulse | The position command input pulses are counted and displayed. As the value displayed is not yet multiplied by the electronic gear (CMX/CDV), it may not match the indication of the cumulative feedback pulses. The value in excess of ± 99999 is counted, but since the servo amplifier display is five digits, it shows the lower five digits of the actual value. Press the "SET" button to reset the display value to zero. When the servo motor is rotating in the reverse direction, the decimal points in the upper four digits are lit. | -999999 to 99999 |
| Command pulse frequency | n | kpps | The frequency of the position command input pulses is displayed. The value displayed is not multiplied by the electronic gear (CMX/CDV). | -800 to 800 |
| Regenerative load ratio | L | % | The ratio of regenerative power to permissible regenerative power is displayed in %. | 0 to 100 |
| Effective load ratio | J | % | The continuous effective load torque is displayed. The effective value in the past 15 seconds is displayed relative to the rated torque of 100%. | 0 to 300 |
| Peak load ratio | b | % | | |
| Instantaneous torque | Т | % | Torque that occurred instantaneously is displayed. The value of the torque that occurred is displayed in real time relative to the rate torque of 100%. | 0 to 400 |
| Within one-revolution position low | Cy1 | pulse | Position within one revolution is displayed in encoder pulses. The value returns to "0" when it exceeds the maximum number of pulses. The value is incremented in the CCW direction of rotation. | 0 to 99999 |

| Name | Symbol | Unit | Description | Display range |
|---|---------------------------------------|-------|--|------------------|
| Within one-revolution | Cy2 | 100 | The within one-revolution position is displayed in 100 pulse | 0 |
| position high | | pulse | increments of the encoder. | to |
| | | | The value returns to 0 when it exceeds the maximum number of | 1310 |
| | | | pulses. | |
| | The value is incremented in the CCW d | | The value is incremented in the CCW direction of rotation. | |
| Load inertia moment | dC | 0.1 | The estimated ratio of the load inertia moment to the servo motor | 0.0 |
| ratio | | Times | shaft inertia moment is displayed. | to |
| | | | | 300.0 |
| Bus voltage Pn V The voltage (across P- | | V | The voltage (across P-N) of the main circuit converter is displayed. | 0 |
| | | | to | |
| | | | | 450 |

6.2.3 Changing the status display screen

The status display item of the servo amplifier display shown at power-on can be changed by changing the parameter No. 18 settings.

The item displayed in the initial status changes with the control mode as follows:

| Control mode | Status display at power-on | |
|-----------------------------|--|--|
| Position | Cumulative feedback pulses | |
| Position/ internal speed | Cumulative feedback pulses/servo motor speed | |
| Internal speed | Servo motor speed | |

6.3 Diagnostic mode

| N | lame | Display | Description | |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------|---|--|
| Sequence | | | Not ready. Indicates that the servo amplifier is being initialized or an alarm has occurred. | |
| Sequence | | | Ready. Indicates that the servo was switched on after completion of initialization and the servo amplifier is ready to operate. | |
| External I/O signal display | | Refer to section 6.6. | Indicates the ON-OFF states of the external I/O signals. The upper segments correspond to the input signals and the lower segments to the output signals. Lit: ON Extinguished: OFF The I/O signals can be changed using parameters No. 43 to 49. | |
| Output sig forced out | | | The digital output signal can be forced on/off. For more information, refer to section 6.7. | |
| | Jog feed | | Jog operation can be performed when there is no command from the external command device. For details, refer to section 6.8.2. | |
| Test operation | Positioning operation | | The servo configuration software (MRZJW3-SETUP154E or 154C) is required for positioning operation. This operation cannot be performed from the operation section of the servo amplifier. Positioning operation can be performed once when there is no command from the external command device. | |
| mode | Motorless operation | | Without connection of the servo motor, the servo amplifier provides output signals and displays the status as if the servo motor is running actually in response to the external input signal. For details, refer to section 6.8.4. | |
| | Machine analyzer operation | | Merely connecting the servo amplifier allows the resonance point of the mechanical system to be measured. The servo configuration software (MRZJW3-SETUP154E or 154C or later) is required for machine analyzer operation. | |
| Software v | version low | | Indicates the version of the software. | |
| Software v | version high | | Indicates the system number of the software. | |
| Manufacturer setting screen | | | Screen for manufacturer setting. When this screen is being displayed, do not press any other buttons than "UP" and "DOWN" button. | |
| Motor series | | | Press the "SET" button to show the motor series ID of the servo motor currently connected. | |
| Motor type | | | Press the "SET" button to show the motor type ID of the servo motor currently connected. | |
| Encoder | | | Press the "SET" button to show the encoder ID of the servo motor currently connected. | |

6.4 Alarm mode

The current alarm, past alarm history and parameter error are displayed. The lower 2 digits on the display indicate the alarm number that has occurred or the parameter number in error. Display examples are shown below.

| Name | Display | Description | |
|------------------------|---------|--|--|
| Current alarm | <u></u> | Indicates no occurrence of an alarm. | |
| | | Indicates the occurrence of overvoltage (AL.33). Flickers at occurrence of the alarm. | |
| | 80 50 | Indicates that the last alarm is overload 1 (AL.50). | |
| | | Indicates that the second alarm in the past is overvoltage (AL.33). | |
| Alauma biatama | | Indicates that the third alarm in the past is undervoltage (AL.10). | |
| Alarm history | | Indicates that the fourth alarm in the past is overspeed (AL.31). | |
| | | Indicates that there is no fifth alarm in the past. | |
| | | Indicates that there is no sixth alarm in the past. | |
| Parameter error No. | | Indicates no occurrence of parameter error (AL.37). | |
| r ai ameter error ino. | | Indicates that the data of parameter No. 1 is faulty. | |

Functions at occurrence of an alarm

- (1) Any mode screen displays the current alarm.
- (2) Even during alarm occurrence, the other screen can be viewed by pressing the button in the operation area. At this time, the decimal point in the fourth digit remains flickering.
- (3) For any alarm, remove its cause and clear it in any of the following methods (for clearable alarms, refer to Section 10.2.1):
 - (a) Switch power OFF, then ON.
 - (b) Press the "SET" button on the current alarm screen.
 - (c) Turn on the reset (RES).
- (4) Use parameter No. 16 to clear the alarm history.
- (5) Pressing "SET" button on the alarm history display screen for 2s or longer shows the following detailed information display screen. Note that this is provided for maintenance by the manufacturer.



(6) Press the "UP" or "DOWN" button to display the next alarm in the history.

6.5 Parameter mode

The parameters whose abbreviations are marked^{*} are made valid by changing the setting and then switching power off once and switching it on again. Refer to Section 5.1.2.

(1) Operation example

The following example shows the operation procedure performed after power-on to change the control mode (parameter No. 0) to the Internal speed control mode. Using the "MODE" button, show the basic parameter screen.

MM The parameter number is displayed. Press \bigcirc or \bigcirc to change the number. Press SET twice. The set value of the specified parameter number flickers. \bigcirc Press UP once. During flickering, the set value can be changed. Use UP or OVVN. (DD2: Internal speed control mode) \bigcirc Press SET to enter.

To shift to the next parameter, press the UP DOWN button.

When changing the parameter No. 0 setting, change its set value, then switch power off once and switch it on again to make the new value valid.

(2) Expansion parameters

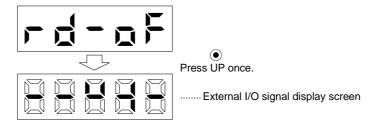
To use the expansion parameters, change the setting of parameter No. 19 (parameter write disable). Refer to section 5.1.1.

6.6 External I/O signal display

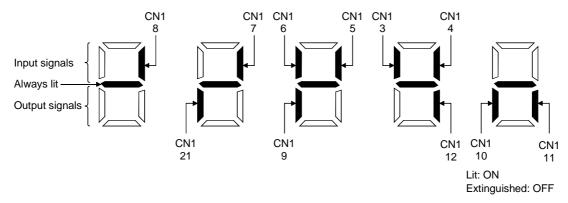
The ON/OFF states of the digital I/O signals connected to the servo amplifier can be confirmed.

(1) Operation

Call the display screen shown after power-on. Using the "MODE" button, show the diagnostic screen.



(2) Display definition



The 7-segment LED shown above indicates ON/OFF.

Each segment at top indicates the input signal and each segment at bottom indicates the output signal. The signals corresponding to the pins in the respective control modes are indicated below:

| CN1 | Input/Output | (Note 2) Signa | Delete din enementen Ne | |
|---------|--------------|----------------|-------------------------|-----------------------|
| Pin No. | (Note 1) I/O | Р | S | Related parameter No. |
| 3 | Ι | RES | ST1 | 43 to 47 |
| 4 | Ι | SON | SON | 43 to 47 |
| 5 | Ι | CR | ST2 | 43 to 47 |
| 6 | Ι | LSP | LSP | 43 to 48 |
| 7 | Ι | LSN | LSN | 43 to 48 |
| 8 | Ι | EMG | EMG | |
| 9 | 0 | ALM | ALM | 49 |
| 10 | 0 | INP | SA | 49 |
| 11 | 0 | RD | RD | 49 |
| 12 | 0 | ZSP | ZSP | 49 |
| 21 | 0 | OP | OP | |

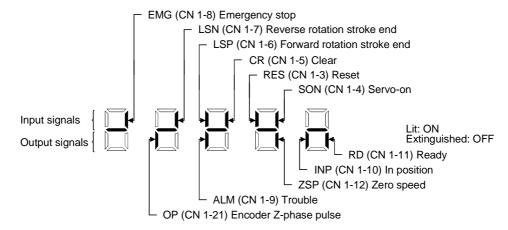
Note 1. I: Input signal, O: Output signal

2. P: Position control mode, S: Internal speed control mode

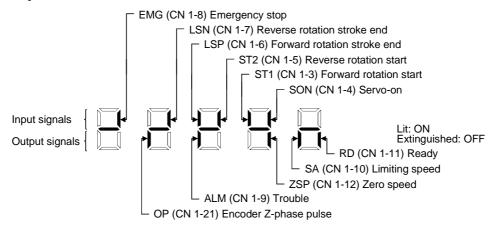
3. CN1B-4 and CN1A-18 output signals are the same.

(3) Default signal indications

(a) Position control mode



(b) Internal speed control mode



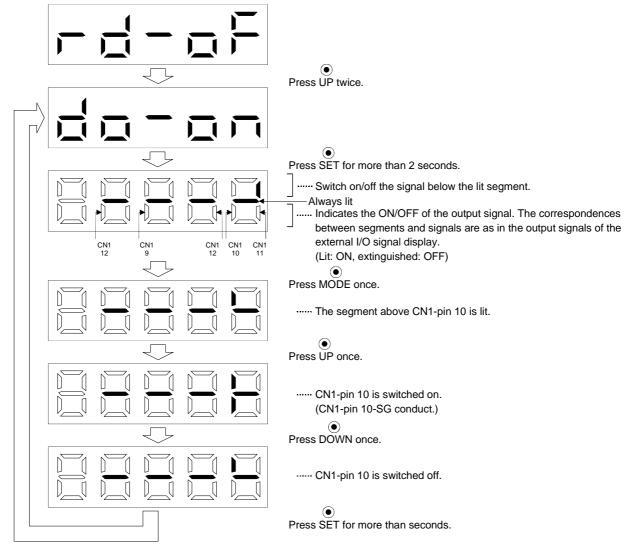
6.7 Output signal (DO) forced output

| POINT |
|--|
| • When the servo system is used in a vertical lift application, turning on the |
| electromagnetic brake interlock (MBR) after assigning it to pin CN1-12 will |
| release the electromagnetic brake, causing a drop. Take drop preventive |
| measures on the machine side. |

The output signal can be forced on/off independently of the servo status. This function is used for output signal wiring check, etc. This operation must be performed in the servo off state.

Operation

Call the display screen shown after power-on. Using the "MODE" button, show the diagnostic screen.



OFF.

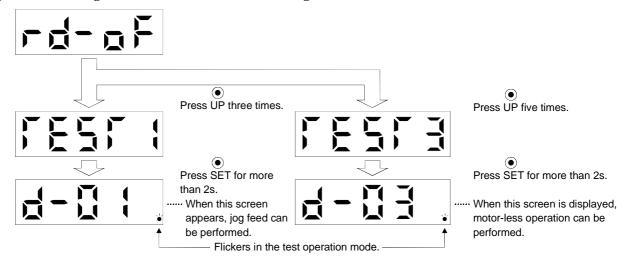
6.8 Test operation mode

| The test operation mode is designed to confirm servo operation and not to confirm machine operation. In this mode, do not use the servo motor with the machine. Always use the servo motor alone. If any operational fault has occurred, stop operation using the emergency stop (EMG) signal. |
|---|
| POINT The servo configuration software is required to perform positioning |

operation. • Test operation cannot be performed if the servo-on (SON) is not turned

6.8.1 Mode change

Call the display screen shown after power-on. Choose jog operation/motor-less operation in the following procedure. Using the "MODE" button, show the diagnostic screen.



6.8.2 Jog operation

Jog operation can be performed when there is no command from the external command device.

(1) Operation

Connect EMG-SG to start jog operation to use the internal power supply.

Hold down the "UP" or "DOWN" button to run the servo motor. Release it to stop. When using the servo configuration software, you can change the operation conditions. The initial conditions and setting ranges for operation are listed below:

| Item | Initial setting | Setting range |
|--|-----------------|--------------------------------------|
| Speed [r/min] | 200 | 0 to instantaneous permissible speed |
| Acceleration/deceleration time constant [ms] | 1000 | 0 to 50000 |

How to use the buttons is explained below:

| Button | Description | | |
|--------|------------------------------|--|--|
| "LIP" | Press to start CCW rotation. | | |
| UF | Release to stop. | | |
| "DOWN" | Press to start CW rotation. | | |
| DOWN | Release to stop. | | |

If the communication cable is disconnected during jog operation performed by using the servo configuration software, the servo motor will be decelerated to a stop.

(2) Status display

You can confirm the servo status during jog operation.

Pressing the "MODE" button in the jog operation-ready status calls the status display screen. With this screen being shown, perform jog operation with the "UP" or "DOWN" button. Every time you press the "MODE" button, the next status display screen appears, and on completion of a screen cycle, pressing that button returns to the jog operation-ready status screen. For full information of the status display, refer to Section 6.2. In the test operation mode, you cannot use the "UP" and "DOWN" buttons to change the status display screen from one to another.

(3) Termination of jog operation

To end the jog operation, switch power off once or press the "MODE" button to switch to the next screen and then hold down the "SET" button for 2 or more seconds.

6.8.3 Positioning operation

| POINT | |
|---------------|---|
| • The servo o | configuration software is required to perform positioning |
| operation. | |

Positioning operation can be performed once when there is no command from the external command device.

(1) Operation

Connect EMG-SG to start positioning operation to use the internal power supply.

Click the "Forward" or "Reverse" button on the servo configuration software starts the servo motor, which will then stop after moving the preset travel distance. You can change the operation conditions on the servo configuration software. The initial conditions and setting ranges for operation are listed below:

| Item | Initial setting | Setting range |
|--|-----------------|--------------------------------------|
| Travel distance [pulse] | 10000 | 0 to 9999999 |
| Speed [r/min] | 200 | 0 to instantaneous permissible speed |
| Acceleration/deceleration time constant [ms] | 1000 | 0 to 50000 |

How to use the buttons is explained below:

| Button | Description |
|-----------|---|
| "Forward" | Click to start positioning operation CCW. |
| "Reverse" | Click to start positioning operation CW. |
| "Pause" | Click during operation to make a temporary stop. Pressing the "Pause" button again erases the remaining distance. To resume operation, click the button that was clicked to start the operation. |

If the communication cable is disconnected during positioning operation, the servo motor will come to a sudden stop.

(2) Status display

You can monitor the status display even during positioning operation.

6.8.4 Motor-less operation

Without connecting the servo motor, you can provide output signals or monitor the status display as if the servo motor is running in response to external input signals. This operation can be used to check the sequence of a host programmable controller or the like.

(1) Operation

After turning off the signal across SON-SG, choose motor-less operation. After that, perform external operation as in ordinary operation.

(2) Status display

You can confirm the servo status during motor-less operation.

Pressing the "MODE" button in the motor-less operation-ready status calls the status display screen. With this screen being shown, perform motor-less operation. Every time you press the "MODE" button, the next status display screen appears, and on completion of a screen cycle, pressing that button returns to the motor-less operation-ready status screen. For full information of the status display, refer to Section 6.2. In the test operation mode, you cannot use the "UP" and "DOWN" buttons to change the status display screen from one to another.

(3) Termination of motor-less operation

To terminate the motor-less operation, switch power off.

7. GENERAL GAIN ADJUSTMENT

7.1 Different adjustment methods

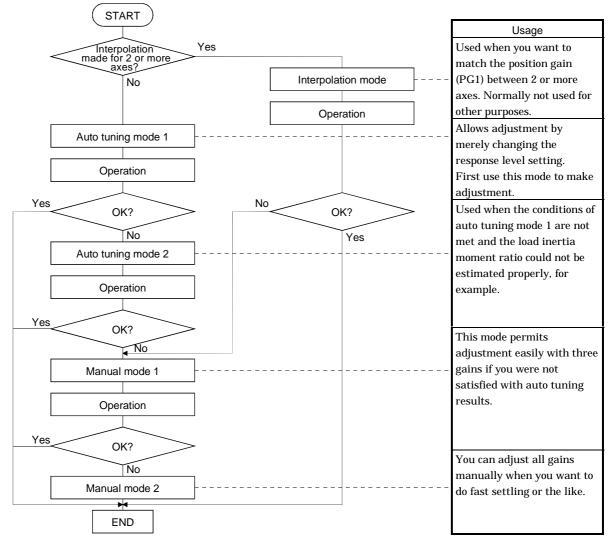
7.1.1 Adjustment on a single servo amplifier

The gain adjustment in this section can be made on a single servo amplifier. For gain adjustment, first execute auto tuning mode 1. If you are not satisfied with the results, execute auto tuning mode 2, manual mode 1 and manual mode 2 in this order.

(1) Gain adjustment mode explanation

| Gain adjustment mode | Parameter No. 2 setting | Estimation of load inertia moment ratio | Automatically set parameters | Manually set parameters |
|---------------------------------------|-------------------------|---|---|---|
| Auto tuning mode 1 (initial value) | 010 | Always estimated | PG1 (parameter No. 6) GD2 (parameter No. 34) PG2 (parameter No. 35) | Response level setting of parameter No. 2 |
| | | | VG1 (parameter No. 36) VG2 (parameter No. 37) VIC (parameter No. 38) | |
| Auto tuning mode 2 | 020 | Fixed to parameter No. 34 value | PG1 (parameter No. 6) PG2 (parameter No. 35) VG1 (parameter No. 36) VG2 (parameter No. 37) VIC (parameter No. 38) | GD2 (parameter No. 34) Response level setting of parameter No. 2 |
| Manual mode 1 | 030□ | | PG2 (parameter No. 35) VG1 (parameter No. 36) | PG1 (parameter No. 6) GD2 (parameter No. 34) VG2 (parameter No. 37) VIC (parameter No. 38) |
| Manual mode 2 | 040□ | | | PG1 (parameter No. 6) GD2 (parameter No. 34) PG2 (parameter No. 35) VG1 (parameter No. 36) VG2 (parameter No. 37) VIC (parameter No. 38) |
| Interpolation mode | 000□ | Always estimated | GD2 (parameter No. 34) PG2 (parameter No. 35) VG2 (parameter No. 37) VIC (parameter No. 38) | PG1 (parameter No. 6) VG1 (parameter No. 36) |

(2) Adjustment sequence and mode usage



7.1.2 Adjustment using servo configuration software

This section gives the functions and adjustment that may be performed by using the servo amplifier with the servo configuration software which operates on a personal computer.

| Function | Description | Adjustment |
|--------------------|---|--|
| Machine analyzer | With the machine and servo motor coupled, the characteristic of the mechanical system can be measured by giving a random vibration command from the personal computer to the servo and measuring the machine response. | • You can automatically set the optimum gains in |
| Gain search | Executing gain search under to-and-fro positioning command measures settling characteristic while simultaneously changing gains, and automatically searches for gains which make settling time shortest. | You can automatically set gains which make positioning settling time shortest. |
| Machine simulation | Response at positioning settling of a machine can be simulated from machine analyzer results on personal computer. | You can optimize gain adjustment and command pattern on personal computer. |

7.2 Auto tuning

7.2.1 Auto tuning mode

The servo amplifier has a real-time auto tuning function which estimates the machine characteristic (load inertia moment ratio) in real time and automatically sets the optimum gains according to that value. This function permits ease of gain adjustment of the servo amplifier.

(1) Auto tuning mode 1

The servo amplifier is factory-set to the auto tuning mode 1.

In this mode, the load inertia moment ratio of a machine is always estimated to set the optimum gains automatically.

The following parameters are automatically adjusted in the auto tuning mode 1.

| Parameter No. | Abbreviation | Name |
|---------------|--------------|--|
| 6 | PG1 | Position control gain 1 |
| 34 | GD2 | Ratio of load inertia moment to servo motor inertia moment |
| 35 | PG2 | Position control gain 2 |
| 36 | VG1 | Speed control gain 1 |
| 37 | VG2 | Speed control gain 2 |
| 38 | VIC | Speed integral compensation |

POINT

- The auto tuning mode 1 may not be performed properly if the following conditions are not satisfied.
 - Time to reach 2000r/min is the acceleration/deceleration time constant of 5s or less.
 - Speed is 150r/min or higher.
 - The ratio of load inertia moment to servo motor inertia moment is not more than 100 times.
- The acceleration/deceleration torque is 10% or more of the rated torque.
- Under operating conditions which will impose sudden disturbance torque during acceleration/deceleration or on a machine which is extremely loose, auto tuning may not function properly, either. In such cases, use the auto tuning mode 2 or manual mode 1,2 to make gain adjustment.

(2) Auto tuning mode 2

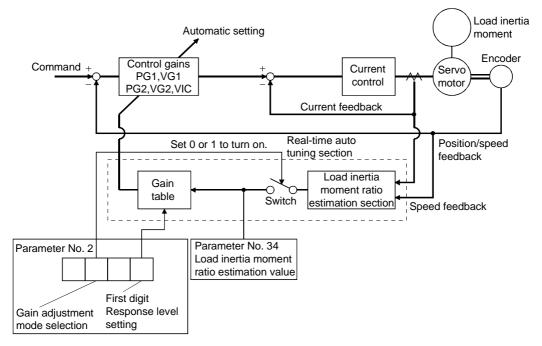
Use the auto tuning mode 2 when proper gain adjustment cannot be made by auto tuning mode 1. Since the load inertia moment ratio is not estimated in this mode, set the value of a correct load inertia moment ratio (parameter No. 34).

The following parameters are automatically adjusted in the auto tuning mode 2.

| Parameter No. | Abbreviation | Name |
|---------------|--------------|-----------------------------|
| 6 | PG1 | Position control gain 1 |
| 35 | PG2 | Position control gain 2 |
| 36 | VG1 | Speed control gain 1 |
| 37 | VG2 | Speed control gain 2 |
| 38 | VIC | Speed integral compensation |

7.2.2 Auto tuning mode operation

The block diagram of real-time auto tuning is shown below.



When a servo motor is accelerated/decelerated, the load inertia moment ratio estimation section always estimates the load inertia moment ratio from the current and speed of the servo motor. The results of estimation are written to parameter No. 34 (the ratio of load inertia moment to servo motor). These results can be confirmed on the status display screen of the servo configuration software section.

If the value of the load inertia moment ratio is already known or if estimation cannot be made properly, chose the "auto tuning mode 2" (parameter No.2: $\Box 2 \Box \Box$) to stop the estimation of the load inertia moment ratio (Switch in above diagram turned off), and set the load inertia moment ratio (parameter No. 34) manually.

From the preset load inertia moment ratio (parameter No. 34) value and response level (The first digit of parameter No. 2), the optimum control gains are automatically set on the basis of the internal gain tale.

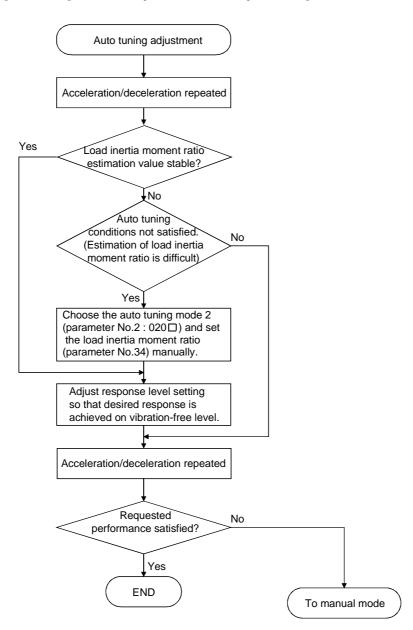
The auto tuning results are saved in the EEP-ROM of the servo amplifier every 60 minutes since poweron. At power-on, auto tuning is performed with the value of each control gain saved in the EEP-ROM being used as an initial value.

POINT

- If sudden disturbance torque is imposed during operation, the estimation of the inertia moment ratio may malfunction temporarily. In such a case, choose the "auto tuning mode 2" (parameter No. 2: □ 2 □ □) and set the correct load inertia moment ratio in parameter No. 34.
- When any of the auto tuning mode 1, auto tuning mode 2 and manual mode 1 settings is changed to the manual mode 2 setting, the current control gains and load inertia moment ratio estimation value are saved in the EEP-ROM.

7.2.3 Adjustment procedure by auto tuning

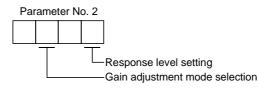
Since auto tuning is made valid before shipment from the factory, simply running the servo motor automatically sets the optimum gains that match the machine. Merely changing the response level setting value as required completes the adjustment. The adjustment procedure is as follows.



7.2.4 Response level setting in auto tuning mode

Set the response (The first digit of parameter No.2) of the whole servo system. As the response level setting is increased, the trackability and settling time for a command decreases, but a too high response level will generate vibration. Hence, make setting until desired response is obtained within the vibration-free range.

If the response level setting cannot be increased up to the desired response because of machine resonance beyond 100Hz, adaptive vibration suppression control (parameter No. 60) or machine resonance suppression filter (parameter No. $58 \cdot 59$) may be used to suppress machine resonance. Suppressing machine resonance may allow the response level setting to increase. Refer to Section 8.2, 8.3 for adaptive vibration suppression control and machine resonance suppression filter.



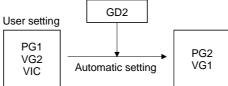
| | Machine characteristic | | |
|------------------------|------------------------|--|------------------------------------|
| Response level setting | Machine rigidity | Machine resonance frequency guideline | Guideline of corresponding machine |
| 1 | Low | 15Hz | |
| 2 | | 20Hz | |
| 3 | | 25Hz | |
| 4 | ↑ (| 30Hz | Large conveyor |
| 5 | | 35Hz | |
| 6 | | 45Hz | Arm robot |
| 7 | | 55Hz | |
| 8 | Middle | 70Hz | General machine tool conveyor |
| 9 | | 85Hz | Precision |
| А | | 105Hz | working |
| В | | 130Hz | machine |
| С | \downarrow | 160Hz | Inserter Mounter |
| D | | 200Hz | Bonder |
| Е | | 240Hz | |
| F | High | 300Hz | |

7.3 Manual mode 1 (simple manual adjustment)

If you are not satisfied with the adjustment of auto tuning, you can make simple manual adjustment with three parameters.

7.3.1 Operation of manual mode 1

In this mode, setting the three gains of position control gain 1 (PG1), speed control gain 2 (VG2) and speed integral compensation (VIC) automatically sets the other gains to the optimum values according to these gains.



Therefore, you can adjust the model adaptive control system in the same image as the general PI control system (position gain, speed gain, speed integral time constant). Here, the position gain corresponds to PG1, the speed gain to VG2 and the speed integral time constant to VIC. When making gain adjustment in this mode, set the load inertia moment ratio (parameter No. 34) correctly.

7.3.2 Adjustment by manual mode 1

POINT
If machine resonance occurs, adaptive vibration suppression control (parameter No. 60) or machine resonance suppression filter (parameter No. 58 • 59) may be used to suppress machine resonance. (Refer to Section 8.2, 8.3.)

(1) For speed control

(a) Parameters

The following parameters are used for gain adjustment:

| Parameter No. | Abbreviation | Name |
|---------------|--------------|--|
| 34 | GD2 | Ratio of load inertia moment to servo motor inertia moment |
| 37 | VG2 | Speed control gain 2 |
| 38 | VIC | Speed integral compensation |

(b) Adjustment procedure

| Step | Operation | Description |
|------|---|--|
| 1 | Set an estimated value to the ratio of load inertia moment to servo motor inertia moment (parameter No. 34). | |
| 2 | Increase the speed control gain 2 (parameter No. 37) within the vibration- and unusual noise-free range, and return slightly if vibration takes place. | |
| 3 | Decrease the speed integral compensation (parameter No. 38) within the vibration-free range, and return slightly if vibration takes place. | Decrease the time constant of the speed integral compensation. |
| 4 | If the gains cannot be increased due to mechanical system resonance or the like and the desired response cannot be achieved, response may be increased by suppressing resonance with adaptive vibration suppression control or machine resonance suppression filter and then executing steps 2 and 3. | Refer to Section 8.2, 8.3. |
| 5 | While checking the settling characteristic and rotational status, fine- adjust each gain. | Fine adjustment |

(c)Adjustment description

1) Speed control gain 2 (parameter No. 37)

This parameter determines the response level of the speed control loop. Increasing this value enhances response but a too high value will make the mechanical system liable to vibrate. The actual response frequency of the speed loop is as indicated in the following expression:

| Speed loop response | Speed control gain 2 setting |
|---------------------|--|
| frequency(Hz) | (1+ratio of load inertia moment to servo motor inertia moment) $\times 2\pi$ |

2) Speed integral compensation (VIC: parameter No. 38)

To eliminate stationary deviation against a command, the speed control loop is under proportional integral control. For the speed integral compensation, set the time constant of this integral control. Increasing the setting lowers the response level. However, if the load inertia moment ratio is large or the mechanical system has any vibratory element, the mechanical system is liable to vibrate unless the setting is increased to some degree. The guideline is as indicated in the following expression:

Speed integral compensation setting(ms) Speed control gain 2 setting/ (1+ratio of load inertia moment to

servo motor inertia moment settingimes0.1)

(2) For position control

(a) Parameters

The following parameters are used for gain adjustment:

| Parameter No. | Abbreviation Name | |
|---------------|--|-----------------------------|
| 6 | PG1 Position control gain 1 | |
| 34 | GD2 Ratio of load inertia moment to servo motor inertia moment | |
| 37 | VG2 Speed control gain 2 | |
| 38 | VIC | Speed integral compensation |

(b) Adjustment procedure

| Step | Operation | Description |
|------|--|---|
| 1 | Set an estimated value to the ratio of load inertia moment to servo motor inertia moment (parameter No. 34). | |
| 2 | Set a slightly smaller value to the position control gain 1 (parameter No. 6). | |
| 3 | Increase the speed control gain 2 (parameter No. 37) within the vibration- and unusual noise-free range, and return slightly if vibration takes place. | Increase the speed control gain. |
| 4 | Decrease the speed integral compensation (parameter No. 38) within the vibration-free range, and return slightly if vibration takes place. | Decrease the time constant of the speed integral compensation. |
| 5 | Increase the position control gain 1 (parameter No. 6). | Increase the position control gain. |
| 6 | 6 | Suppression of machine resonance. Refer to Section 8.2, 8.3. |
| 7 | While checking the settling characteristic and rotational status, fine- adjust each gain. | Fine adjustment |

(c) Adjustment description

1) Position control gain 1 (parameter No. 6)

This parameter determines the response level of the position control loop. Increasing position control gain 1 improves trackability to a position command but a too high value will make overshooting liable to occur at the time of settling.

Position control gain 1 guideline
$$\leq \frac{\text{Speed control gain 2 setting}}{(1 + \text{ratio of load inertia moment to servo motor inertia moment})} \times \left(\frac{1}{3} \text{ to} \frac{1}{5}\right)$$

2) Speed control gain 2 (VG2: parameter No. 37)

This parameter determines the response level of the speed control loop. Increasing this value enhances response but a too high value will make the mechanical system liable to vibrate. The actual response frequency of the speed loop is as indicated in the following expression:

Speed loop response = $\frac{\text{Speed control gain 2 setting}}{(1 + \text{ratio of load inertia moment to servo motor inertia moment}) \times 2\pi}$

3) Speed integral compensation (parameter No. 38)

To eliminate stationary deviation against a command, the speed control loop is under proportional integral control. For the speed integral compensation, set the time constant of this integral control. Increasing the setting lowers the response level. However, if the load inertia moment ratio is large or the mechanical system has any vibratory element, the mechanical system is liable to vibrate unless the setting is increased to some degree. The guideline is as indicated in the following expression:

| Speed integral | 2000 to 3000 |
|--------------------------|--|
| compensation setting(ms) | Speed control gain 2 setting/ (1+ratio of load inertia moment to |
| | servo motor inertia moment 2 setting \times 0.1) |

7.4 Interpolation mode

The interpolation mode is used to match the position control gains of the axes when performing the interpolation operation of servo motors of two or more axes for an X-Y table or the like. In this mode, the position control gain 2 and speed control gain 2 which determine command trackability are set manually and the other parameter for gain adjustment are set automatically.

(1) Parameter

(a) Automatically adjusted parameters

The following parameters are automatically adjusted by auto tuning.

| Parameter No. | Abbreviation | Name |
|---------------|---|-----------------------------|
| 34 | GD2 Ratio of load inertia moment to servo motor inertia m | |
| 35 | PG2 Position control gain 2 | |
| 37 | VG2 Speed control gain 2 | |
| 38 | VIC | Speed integral compensation |

(b) Manually adjusted parameters

The following parameters are adjustable manually.

| Parameter No. | Abbreviation | Name |
|---------------|--------------|-------------------------|
| 6 | PG1 | Position control gain 1 |
| 36 | VG1 | Speed control gain 1 |

(2) Adjustment procedure

| Step | Operation | Description |
|------|---|-----------------------------------|
| 1 | Set 15Hz (parameter No. 2: 010 ⁻) as the machine resonance frequency of response in the auto tuning mode 1. | Select the auto tuning mode 1. |
| 2 | During operation, increase the response level setting (parameter No. 2), and return the setting if vibration occurs. | Adjustment in auto tuning mode 1. |
| 3 | Check the values of position control gain 1 (parameter No. 6) and speed control gain 1 (parameter No. 36). | Check the upper setting limits. |
| 4 | Set the interpolation mode (parameter No. 2: 000). | Select the interpolation mode. |
| 5 | Using the position control gain 1 value checked in step 3 as the guideline of the upper limit, set in PG1 the value identical to the position loop gain of the axis to be interpolated. | |
| 6 | Using the speed control gain 1 value checked in step 3 as the guideline of the upper limit, look at the rotation status and set in speed control gain 1 the value three or more times greater than the position control gain 1 setting. | |
| 7 | Looking at the interpolation characteristic and rotation status, fine-adjust the gains and response level setting. | Fine adjustment. |

(3) Adjustment description

(a) Position control gain 1 (parameter No.6)

This parameter determines the response level of the position control loop. Increasing position control gain 1 improves trackability to a position command but a too high value will make overshooting liable to occur at the time of settling. The droop pulse value is determined by the following expression.

Droop pulse value (pulse) = $\frac{\frac{\text{Rotation speed (r/min)}}{60} \times 131,072 \text{(pulse)}}{131,072 \text{(pulse)}}$

Position control gain 1 setting

(b) Speed control gain 1 (parameter No. 36)

Set the response level of the speed loop of the model. Make setting using the following expression as a guideline.

Speed control gain 1 setting \geq Position control gain 1 setting \times 3

8. SPECIAL ADJUSTMENT FUNCTIONS

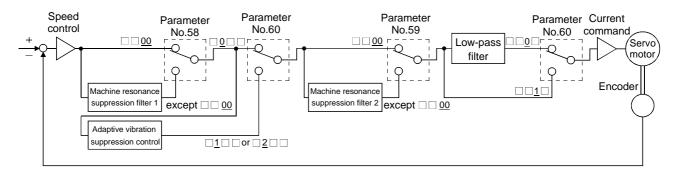
POINT

• The functions given in this chapter need not be used generally. Use them if you are not satisfied with the machine status after making adjustment in the methods in Chapter 7.

If a mechanical system has a natural resonance level point, increasing the servo system response may cause the mechanical system to produce resonance (vibration or unusual noise) at that resonance frequency.

Using the machine resonance suppression filter and adaptive vibration suppression control functions can suppress the resonance of the mechanical system.

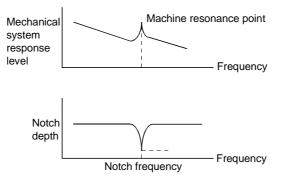
8.1 Function block diagram



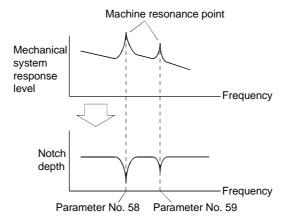
8.2 Machine resonance suppression filter

(1) Function

The machine resonance suppression filter is a filter function (notch filter) which decreases the gain of the specific frequency to suppress the resonance of the mechanical system. You can set the gain decreasing frequency (notch frequency) and gain decreasing depth.



You can use the machine resonance suppression filter 1 (parameter No. 58) and machine resonance suppression filter 2 (parameter No. 59) to suppress the vibration of two resonance frequencies. Note that if adaptive vibration suppression control is made valid, the machine resonance suppression filter 1 (parameter No. 58) is made invalid.



POINT

• The machine resonance suppression filter is a delay factor for the servo system. Hence, vibration may increase if you set a wrong resonance frequency or a too deep notch.

Setting

value

18

10

Frequenc

187.5

requenc

281.3

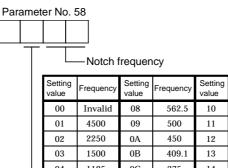
004

(2) Parameters

(a) Machine resonance suppression filter 1 (parameter No. 58)

Set the notch frequency and notch depth of the machine resonance suppression filter 1 (parameter No. 58)

When you have made adaptive vibration suppression control selection (parameter No. 60) "valid" or "held", make the machine resonance suppression filter 1 invalid (parameter No. 58: 0000).



| 01 | 4500 | 09 | 500 | 11 | 204.7 | 19 | 160 |
|----|-------|----|-------|----|-------|----|-------|
| 02 | 2250 | 0A | 450 | 12 | 250 | 1A | 173.1 |
| 03 | 1500 | 0B | 409.1 | 13 | 236.8 | 1B | 166.7 |
| 04 | 1125 | 0C | 375 | 14 | 225 | 1C | 160.1 |
| 05 | 900 | 0D | 346.2 | 15 | 214.3 | 1D | 155.2 |
| 06 | 750 | 0E | 321.4 | 16 | 204.5 | 1E | 150 |
| 07 | 642.0 | 0F | 300 | 17 | 105 7 | 11 | 145.2 |

| Notch | depth |
|-----------|-------|
| Notch | aeptn |

| · · | |
|---------------|---------------|
| Setting value | Depth (Gain) |
| 0 | Deep (-40dB) |
| 1 | ↑ (−14dB) |
| 2 | ↓ (-8dB) |
| 3 | Shallow(-4dB) |

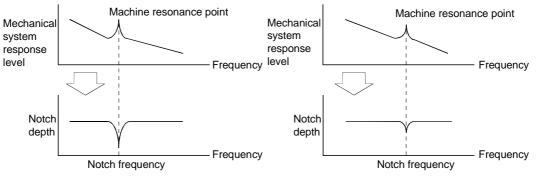
POINT

- If the frequency of machine resonance is unknown, decrease the notch frequency from higher to lower ones in order. The optimum notch frequency is set at the point where vibration is minimal.
- A deeper notch has a higher effect on machine resonance suppression but increases a phase delay and may increase vibration.
- The machine characteristic can be grasped beforehand by the machine analyzer on the servo configuration software. This allows the required notch frequency and depth to be determined.
- Resonance may occur if parameter No. 58 59 is used to select a close notch frequency and set a deep notch.
- (b) Machine resonance suppression filter 2 (parameter No. 59)

The setting method of machine resonance suppression filter 2 (parameter No. 59) is the same as that of machine resonance suppression filter 1 (parameter No. 58). However, the machine resonance suppression filter 2 can be set independently of whether adaptive vibration suppression control is valid or invalid.

- 8.3 Adaptive vibration suppression control
- (1) Function

Adaptive vibration suppression control is a function in which the servo amplifier detects machine resonance and sets the filter characteristics automatically to suppress mechanical system vibration. Since the filter characteristics (frequency, depth) are set automatically, you need not be conscious of the resonance frequency of a mechanical system. Also, while adaptive vibration suppression control is valid, the servo amplifier always detects machine resonance, and if the resonance frequency changes, it changes the filter characteristics in response to that frequency.



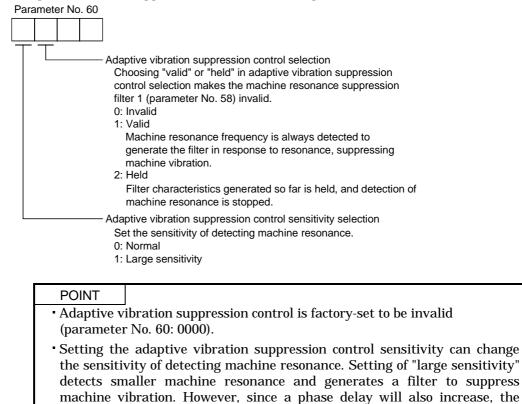
When machine resonance is large and frequency is low When machine resonance is small and frequency is high

POINT

- The machine resonance frequency which adaptive vibration suppression control can respond to is about 150 to 500Hz. Adaptive vibration suppression control has no effect on the resonance frequency outside this range. Use the machine resonance suppression filter for the machine resonance of such frequency.
- Adaptive vibration suppression control may provide no effect on a mechanical system which has complex resonance characteristics or which has too large resonance.
- Under operating conditions in which sudden disturbance torque is imposed during operation, the detection of the resonance frequency may malfunction temporarily, causing machine vibration. In such a case, set adaptive vibration suppression control to be "held" (parameter No. 60: $\Box 2 \Box \Box$) to fix the characteristics of the adaptive vibration suppression control filter.

(2) Parameters

The operation of adaptive vibration suppression control selection (parameter No.60).



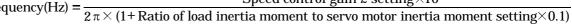
8.4 Low-pass filter

(1) Function

When a ballscrew or the like is used, resonance of high frequency may occur as the response level of the servo system is increased. To prevent this, the low-pass filter is factory-set to be valid for a torque command. The filter frequency of this low-pass filter is automatically adjusted to the value in the following expression:

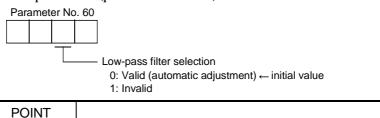
response of the servo system may not increase.

Filter frequency(Hz) =



(2) Parameter

Set the operation of the low-pass filter (parameter No. 60.)



• In a mechanical system where rigidity is extremely high and resonance level is difficult to occur, setting the low-pass filter to be "invalid" may increase the servo system response level to shorten the settling time.

Speed control gain 2 setting $\times 10$

8.5 Gain changing function

This function can change the gains. You can change between gains during rotation and gains during stop or can use an external input signal to change gains during operation.

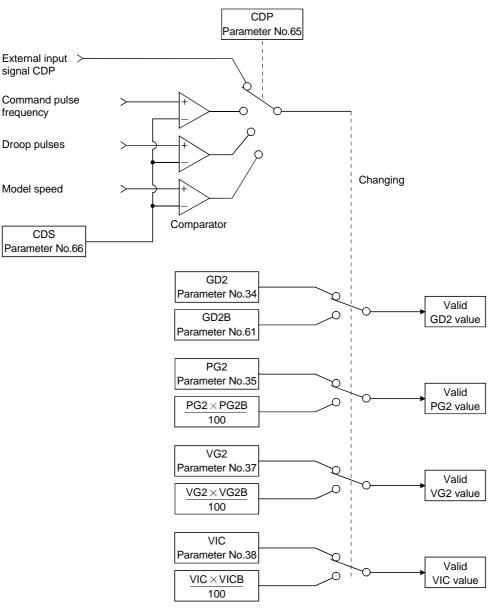
8.5.1 Applications

This function is used when:

- (1) You want to increase the gains during servo lock but decrease the gains to reduce noise during rotation.
- (2) You want to increase the gains during settling to shorten the stop settling time.
- (3) You want to change the gains using an external input signal to ensure stability of the servo system since the load inertia moment ratio varies greatly during a stop (e.g. a large load is mounted on a carrier).

8.5.2 Function block diagram

The valid control gains PG2, VG2, VIC and GD2 of the actual loop are changed according to the conditions selected by gain changing selection CDP (parameter No. 65) and gain changing condition CDS (parameter No. 66).



8.5.3 Parameters

When using the gain changing function, always set " $\Box \Box 4 \Box$ " in parameter No.2 (auto tuning) to choose the manual mode of the gain adjustment modes. The gain changing function cannot be used in the auto tuning mode.

| Parameter No. | Abbrevi ation | Name | Unit | Description |
|------------------|------------------|--|--------------|---|
| 6 | PG1 | Position control gain 1 | rad/s | Position and speed gains of a model used to set the response |
| 36 | VG1 | Speed control gain 1 | rad/s | level to a command. Always valid. |
| 34 | GD2 | Ratio of load inertia moment to servo motor inertia moment | 0.1 times | Control parameters before changing |
| 35 | PG2 | Position control gain 2 | rad/s | |
| 37 | VG2 | Speed control gain 2 | rad/s | |
| 38 | VIC | Speed integral compensation | ms | |
| 61 | GD2B | Ratio of load inertia moment to | 0.1 | Used to set the ratio of load inertia moment to servo motor |
| 01 | GD2D | servo motor inertia moment 2 | times | inertia moment after changing. |
| 62 | PG2B | Position control gain 2 changing ratio | % | Used to set the ratio (%) of the after-changing position control gain 2 to position control gain 2. |
| 63 | VG2B | Speed control gain 2 changing ratio | % | Used to set the ratio (%) of the after-changing speed control gain 2 to speed control gain 2. |
| 64 | VICB | Speed integral compensation changing ratio | % | Used to set the ratio (%) of the after-changing speed integral compensation to speed integral compensation. |
| 65 | CDP | Gain changing selection | / | Used to select the changing condition. |
| | | | kpps | Used to set the changing condition values. |
| 66 | CDS | Gain changing condition | pulse | |
| | | | r/min | |
| 67 | CDT | Gain changing time constant | ms | You can set the filter time constant for a gain change at changing. |

(1) Parameters No. 6, 34 to 38

These parameters are the same as in ordinary manual adjustment. Gain changing allows the values of ratio of load inertia moment to servo motor inertia moment, position control gain 2, speed control gain 2 and speed integral compensation to be changed.

- (2) Ratio of load inertia moment to servo motor inertia moment 2 (GD2B: parameter No. 61) Set the ratio of load inertia moment to servo motor inertia moment after changing. If the load inertia moment ratio does not change, set it to the same value as ratio of load inertia moment to servo motor inertia moment (parameter No. 34).
- (3) Position control gain 2 changing ratio (parameter No. 62), speed control gain 2 changing ratio (parameter No. 63), speed integral compensation changing ratio (parameter No. 64)

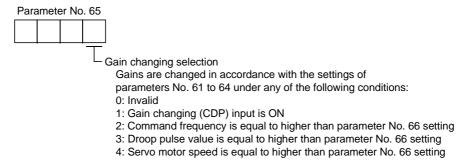
Set the values of after-changing position control gain 2, speed control gain 2 and speed integral compensation in ratio (%). 100% setting means no gain change.

For example, at the setting of position control gain 2 = 100, speed control gain 2 = 2000, speed integral compensation = 20 and position control gain 2 changing ratio = 180%, speed control gain 2 changing ratio = 150% and speed integral compensation changing ratio = 80%, the after-changing values are as follows:

Position control gain 2 = Position control gain 2 × Position control gain 2 changing ratio /100=180rad/s Speed control gain 2 = Speed control gain 2 × Speed control gain 2 changing ratio /100 = 3000rad/s Speed integral compensation = Speed integral compensation × Speed integral compensation changing ratio /100 = 16ms

(4) Gain changing selection (parameter No. 65)

Used to set the gain changing condition. Choose the changing condition in the first digit. If you set "1" here, you can use the gain changing (CDP) external input signal for gain changing. The gain changing (CDP) can be assigned to the pins using parameters No. 43 to 48.



(5) Gain changing condition (parameter No. 66)

When you selected "command frequency", "droop pulses" or "servo motor speed" in gain changing selection (parameter No.65), set the gain changing level. The setting unit is as follows:

The setting unit is as follows:

| Gain changing condition | Unit |
|-------------------------|-------|
| Command frequency | kpps |
| Droop pulses | pulse |
| Servo motor speed | r/min |

(6) Gain changing time constant (parameter No. 67)

You can set the primary delay filter to each gain at gain changing. This parameter is used to suppress shock given to the machine if the gain difference is large at gain changing, for example.

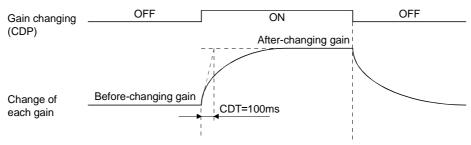
8.5.4 Gain changing operation

This operation will be described by way of setting examples.

(1) When you choose changing by external input(a) Setting

| Parameter No. | Abbreviation | Name | Setting | Unit |
|---------------|--------------|--|--|-----------|
| 6 | PG1 | Position control gain 1 | 100 | rad/s |
| 36 | VG1 | Speed control gain 1 | 1000 | rad/s |
| 34 | GD2 | Ratio of load inertia moment to servo motor inertia moment | 4 | 0.1 times |
| 35 | PG2 | Position control gain 2 | 120 | rad/s |
| 37 | VG2 | Speed control gain 2 | 3000 | rad/s |
| 38 | VIC | Speed integral compensation | 20 | ms |
| 61 | GD2B | Ratio of load inertia moment to servo motor inertia moment 2 | 100 | 0.1 times |
| 62 | PG2B | Position control gain 2 changing ratio | 70 | % |
| 63 | VG2B | Speed control gain 2 changing ratio | 133 | % |
| 64 | VICB | Speed integral compensation changing ratio | 250 | % |
| 65 | CDP | Gain changing selection | 0001 (Changed by ON/OFF of pin CN1-10) | |
| 67 | CDT | Gain changing time constant | 100 | ms |

(b) Changing operation

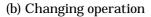


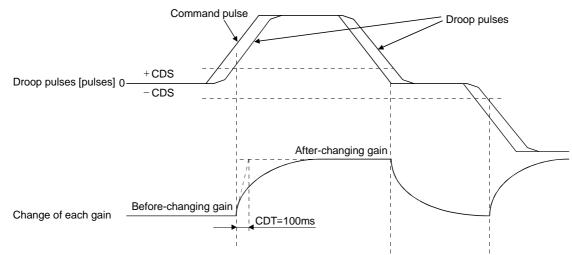
| Position control gain 1 | | | 100 | | | |
|---|------|---------------|------|---------------|------|--|
| Speed control gain 1 | 1000 | | | | | |
| Ratio of load inertia moment to servo motor inertia moment | 4.0 | \rightarrow | 10.0 | \rightarrow | 4.0 | |
| Position control gain 2 | 120 | \rightarrow | 84 | \rightarrow | 120 | |
| Speed control gain 2 | 3000 | \rightarrow | 4000 | \rightarrow | 3000 | |
| Speed integral compensation | 20 | \rightarrow | 50 | \rightarrow | 20 | |

(2) When you choose changing by droop pulses

(a) Setting

| Parameter No. | Abbreviation | Name | Setting | Unit |
|---------------|--------------|--|-----------------------------------|-----------|
| 6 | PG1 | Position control gain 1 | 100 | rad/s |
| 36 | VG1 | Speed control gain 1 | 1000 | rad/s |
| 34 | GD2 | Ratio of load inertia moment to servo motor inertia moment | 40 | 0.1 times |
| 35 | PG2 | Position control gain 2 | 120 | rad/s |
| 37 | VG2 | Speed control gain 2 | 3000 | rad/s |
| 38 | VIC | Speed integral compensation | 20 | ms |
| 61 | GD2B | Ratio of load inertia moment to servo motor inertia moment 2 | 100 | 0.1 times |
| 62 | PG2B | Position control gain 2 changing ratio | 70 | % |
| 63 | VG2B | Speed control gain 2 changing ratio | 133 | % |
| 64 | VICB | Speed integral compensation changing ratio | 250 | % |
| 65 | CDP | Gain changing selection | 0003 (Changed by droop pulses) | |
| 66 | CDS | Gain changing condition | 50 | pulse |
| 67 | CDT | Gain changing time constant | 100 | ms |





| Position control gain 1 | 100 | | | | | | | |
|---|------|---------------|------|---------------|------|---------------|------|--|
| Speed control gain 1 | | 1000 | | | | | | |
| Ratio of load inertia moment to servo motor inertia moment | 4.0 | \rightarrow | 10.0 | \rightarrow | 4.0 | \rightarrow | 10.0 | |
| Position control gain 2 | 120 | \rightarrow | 84 | \rightarrow | 120 | \rightarrow | 84 | |
| Speed control gain 2 | 3000 | \rightarrow | 4000 | \rightarrow | 3000 | \rightarrow | 4000 | |
| Speed integral compensation | 20 | \rightarrow | 50 | \rightarrow | 20 | \rightarrow | 50 | |

MEMO

| |
|------|
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |

9. INSPECTION

POINT

- Do not test the servo amplifier with a megger (measure insulation resistance), or it may become faulty.
- Do not disassemble and/or repair the equipment on customer side.

(1) Inspection

- It is recommended to make the following checks periodically:
- (a) Check for loose terminal block screws. Retighten any loose screws.
- (b) Check the cables and the like for scratches and cracks. Perform periodic inspection according to operating conditions.
- (c) Check the servo motor bearings, brake section, etc. for unusual noise.
- (d) Check the cables and the like for scratches and cracks. Perform periodic inspection according to operating conditions.
- (e) Check the servo motor shaft and coupling for misalignment.

(2) Life

The following parts must be changed periodically as listed below. If any part is found faulty, it must be changed immediately even when it has not yet reached the end of its life, which depends on the operating method and environmental conditions. For parts replacement, please contact your sales representative.

| Part name | Life guideline |
|---------------------|--|
| Smoothing capacitor | 10 years |
| Relay | Number of power-on and number of emergency stop times : 100,000 times |
| Bearings | 20,000 to 30,000 hours |
| Encoder | 20,000 to 30,000 hours |
| Oil seal | 5,000 hours |

(a) Smoothing capacitor

Affected by ripple currents, etc. and deteriorates in characteristic. The life of the capacitor greatly depends on ambient temperature and operating conditions. The capacitor will reach the end of its life in 10 years of continuous operation in normal air-conditioned environment.

(b) Relays

Their contacts will wear due to switching currents and contact faults occur. Relays reach the end of their life when the cumulative number of power-on and emergency stop times is 100,000, which depends on the power supply capacity.

(c) Servo amplifier cooling fan

The cooling fan bearings reach the end of their life in 10,000 to 30,000 hours. Normally, therefore, the fan must be changed in a few years of continuous operation as a guideline.

It must also be changed if unusual noise or vibration is found during inspection.

(d) Bearings

When the servo motor is run at rated speed under rated load, change the bearings in 20,000 to 30,000 hours as a guideline. This differs on the operating conditions. The bearings must also be changed if unusual noise or vibration is found during inspection.

(e) Oil seal, V ring

Must be changed in 5,000 hours of operation at rated speed as a guideline. This differs on the operating conditions. These parts must also be changed if oil leakage, etc. is found during inspection.

10.1 Trouble at start-up

· Excessive adjustment or change of parameter setting must not be made as it will CAUTION make operation instable. POINT

• Using the optional servo configuration software, you can refer to unrotated servo motor reasons, etc.

The following faults may occur at start-up. If any of such faults occurs, take the corresponding action.

10.1.1 Position control mode

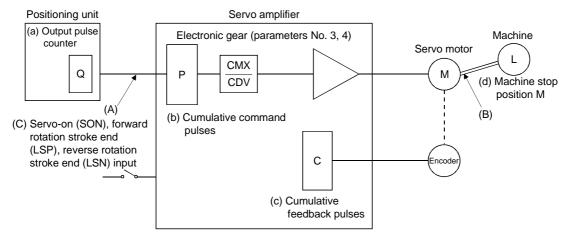
(1) Troubleshooting

| No. | Start-up sequence | Fault | Investigation | Possible cause | Reference |
|-----|---|---|---|--|--------------|
| 1 | Power on (Note) | LED is not lit.LED flickers. | Not improved if connectors CN1, CN2 and CN3 are disconnected. | Power supply voltage fault Servo amplifier is faulty. | |
| | | | Improved when connectors CN1 is disconnected. | Power supply of CNP1 cabling is shorted. | |
| | | | Improved when connector CN2 is disconnected. | Power supply of encoder cabling is shorted. Encoder is faulty. | |
| | | | Improved when connector CN3 is disconnected. | Power supply of CN3 cabling is shorted. | |
| | | Alarm occurs. | Refer to Section 10.2 and rem | ove cause. | Section 10.2 |
| 2 | Switch on servo-on | Alarm occurs. | Refer to Section 10.2 and rem | ove cause. | Section 10.2 |
| | signal. | Servo motor shaft is not servo-locked (is free). | Check the display to see if the servo amplifier is ready to operate. Check the external I/O signal indication to see if the servo-on (SON) signal is ON. | Servo-on signal is not input. (Wiring mistake) 24VDC power is not supplied to COM. | Section 6.6 |
| 3 | Enter input command. (Test operation) | Servo motor does not rotate. | Check cumulative command pulses. | Wiring mistake (a) For open collector pulse train input, 24VDC power is not supplied to OPC. (b) LSP/LSN-SG are not connected. No pulses is input. | Section 6.2 |
| | | Servo motor run in reverse direction. | | Mistake in wiring to controller. Mistake in setting of parameter No. 54. | Chapter 5 |

| No. | Start-up sequence | Fault | Investigation | Possible cause | Reference |
|-----|-------------------|--|--|---|------------------------|
| 4 | Gain adjustment | Rotation ripples (speed fluctuations) are large at low speed. | Make gain adjustment in the following procedure: 1. Increase the auto tuning response level. 2. Repeat acceleration and deceleration several times | Gain adjustment fault | Chapter 7 |
| | | Large load inertia moment causes the servo motor shaft to oscillate side to side. | to complete auto tuning. If the servo motor may be run with safety, repeat acceleration and deceleration several times to complete auto tuning. | Gain adjustment fault | Chapter 7 |
| 5 | Cyclic operation | Position shift occurs | Confirm the cumulative command pulses, cumulative feedback pulses and actual servo motor position. | Pulse counting error, etc. due to noise. | (2) in this section |

Note. Switch power on again after making sure that the charge lamp has turned off completely.

(2) How to find the cause of position shift



When a position shift occurs, check (a) output pulse counter, (b) cumulative command pulse display, (c) cumulative feedback pulse display, and (d) machine stop position in the above diagram.

(A), (B) and (C) indicate position shift causes. For example, (A) indicates that noise entered the wiring between positioning unit and servo amplifier, causing pulses to be mis-counted.

In a normal status without position shift, there are the following relationships:

1) Q = P (positioning unit's output counter = servo amplifier's cumulative command pulses)

- 2) $P \cdot \frac{CMX(\text{parameter No.3})}{CMX(\text{parameter No.3})}$
 - CDV(parameter No.4)
 - = C (cumulative command pulses \times electronic gear = cumulative feedback pulses)
- 3) C · $\Delta \ell$ = M (cumulative feedback pulses \times travel per pulse = machine position)

Check for a position shift in the following sequence:

1) When $Q \neq P$

Noise entered the pulse train signal wiring between positioning unit and servo amplifier, causing pulses to be miss-counted. (Cause A)

Make the following check or take the following measures:

- Check how the shielding is done.
- Change the open collector system to the differential line driver system.
- Run wiring away from the power circuit.
- Install a data line filter.

2) When
$$P \cdot \frac{CMX}{CDV} \neq C$$

During operation, the servo-on signal (SON) or forward rotation stroke end (LSP), reverse rotation stroke end (LSN) signal was switched off or the clear signal (CR) and the reset signal (RES) switched on. (Cause C)

If a malfunction may occur due to much noise, increase the input filter setting (parameter No. 1). 3) When C • $\Delta \ell \neq M$

Mechanical slip occurred between the servo motor and machine. (Cause B)

10.1.2 Internal speed control mode

| No. | Start-up sequence | Fault | Investigation | Possible cause | Reference |
|-----|--|--|---|---|-----------------------|
| 1 | Power on (Note) | • LED is not lit. • LED flickers. | Not improved if connectors CN1, CN2 and CN3 are disconnected. | Power supply voltage fault Servo amplifier is faulty. | |
| | | | Improved when connectors CN1 is disconnected. | Power supply of CN1 cabling is shorted. | |
| | | | Improved when connector CN2 is disconnected. | Power supply of encoder cabling is shorted. Encoder is faulty. | |
| | | | Improved when connector CN3 is disconnected. | Power supply of CN3 cabling is shorted. | |
| | | Alarm occurs. | Refer to Section 10.2 and rem | ove cause. | Section 10.2 |
| 2 | Switch on servo-on | Alarm occurs. | Refer to Section 10.2 and rem | ove cause. | Section 10.2 |
| | signal. | Servo motor shaft is not servo-locked (is free). | Check the display to see if the servo amplifier is ready to operate. Check the external I/O signal indication to see if the servo-on (SON) signal is ON. | Servo-on signal is not input. (Wiring mistake) 24VDC power is not supplied to COM. | Section 6.6 |
| 3 | Switch on forward rotation start (ST1) or reverse rotation start (ST2). | Servo motor does not rotate. | Call the external I/O signal display and check the ON/OFF status of the input signal. | LSP, LSN, ST1 or ST2 is off. | Section 6.6 |
| | | | Check the internal speed commands 1 to 7 (parameters No. 8 to 10 • 72 to 75). | Set value is 0. | (1), Section 5.1.2 |
| | | | Check the internal torque limit 1 (parameter No. 28). | Torque limit level is too low as compared to the load torque. | |
| 4 | Gain adjustment | Rotation ripples (speed fluctuations) are large at low speed. | Make gain adjustment in the following procedure: 1. Increase the auto tuning response level. 2. Repeat acceleration and deceleration several times to complete auto tuning. | Gain adjustment fault | Chapter 7 |
| | | Large load inertia moment causes the servo motor shaft to oscillate side to side. | If the servo motor may be run with safety, repeat acceleration and deceleration several times to complete auto tuning. | Gain adjustment fault | Chapter 7 |

Note. Switch power on again after making sure that the charge lamp has turned off completely.

10.2 When alarm or warning has occurred

| ſ | POINT | |
|---|------------|--|
| | As soon as | an alarm occurs, turn off Servo-on (SON) and power off the power |
| | supply. | |

10.2.1 Alarms and warning list

When a fault occurs during operation, the corresponding alarm or warning is displayed. If any alarm or warning has occurred, refer to Section 10.2.2 or 10.2.3 and take the appropriate action.

Set " $\Box \Box \Box$ " in parameter No. 49 to output the alarm code in ON/OFF status across the corresponding pin and SG. Warnings (AL.96 to AL.E9) have no alarm codes. Any alarm code is output at occurrence of the corresponding alarm. In the normal status, the signals available before alarm code setting (CN1-12: ZSP, CN1-11: RD, CN1-10: INP or SA) are output.

After its cause has been removed, the alarm can be deactivated in any of the methods marked \bigcirc in the alarm deactivation column.

| | | (No | te 2) Alarm c | ode | | Ala | arm deactivat | ion |
|----------|---------|---------------|---------------|---------------|-------------------------------------|---|--|-----------------------------------|
| | Display | CN1-10 pin | CN1-11 pin | CN1-12 pin | Name | Power OFF→ON | Press "SET" on current alarm screen. | Alarm reset (RES) signal |
| | AL.10 | 0 | 1 | 0 | Undervoltage | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | AL.12 | 0 | 0 | 0 | Memory error 1 | 0 | | |
| | AL.13 | 0 | 0 | 0 | Clock error | 0 | | |
| | AL.15 | 0 | 0 | 0 | Memory error 2 | 0 | | |
| | AL.16 | 1 | 0 | 1 | Encoder error 1 | 0 | | |
| | AL.17 | 0 | 0 | 0 | Board error | 0 | | |
| | AL.19 | 0 | 0 | 0 | Memory error 3 | 0 | | |
| | AL.1A | 1 | 0 | 1 | Motor combination error | 0 | | |
| | AL.20 | 1 | 1 | 0 | Encoder error 2 | 0 | | |
| | AL.24 | 0 | 0 | 1 | Main circuit error | 0 | | |
| s | AL.30 | 0 | 1 | 0 | Regenerative error | O (Note 1) | O (Note 1) | O (Note 1) |
| Alarms | AL.31 | 0 | 1 | 1 | Overspeed | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Лa | AL.32 | 0 | 0 | 1 | Overcurrent | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ł | AL.33 | 0 | 1 | 0 | Overvoltage | 0 | | |
| | AL.35 | 0 | 1 | 1 | Command pulse frequency error | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | AL.37 | 0 | 0 | 0 | Parameter error | 0 | | |
| | AL.45 | 1 | 1 | 0 | Main circuit device overheat | O (Note 1) | O (Note 1) | O (Note 1) |
| | AL.46 | 1 | 1 | 0 | Servo motor overheat | O (Note 1) | , , | O (Note 1) |
| | AL.50 | 1 | 1 | 0 | Overload 1 | O (Note 1) | O (Note 1) | O (Note 1) |
| | AL.51 | 1 | 1 | 0 | Overload 2 | O (Note 1) | O (Note 1) | O (Note 1) |
| | AL.52 | 0 | 1 | 1 | Error excessive | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | AL.8A | 0 | 0 | 0 | Serial communication time-out error | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | AL.8E | 0 | 0 | 0 | Serial communication error | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | 88888 | 0 | 0 | 0 | Watchdog | 0 | | |
| Sc | AL.E0 | | | | Excessive regenerative warning | | 1 0 | |
| Warnings | AL.E1 | | | | Overload warning | | he cause of o | ccurrence |
| arr | AL.E6 | | | | Servo emergency stop warning | deactivates the alarm automatically. | | |
| M | AL.E9 | | | | Under voltage warning | automatica | <u>.</u> | |

Note 1. Deactivate the alarm about 30 minutes of cooling time after removing the cause of occurrence.

2. 0: off

1: on

10.2.2 Remedies for alarms

| When any alarm has occurred, eliminate its cause, ensure safety, then reset the alarm, and restart operation. Otherwise, injury may occur. As soon as an alarm occurs, turn off Servo-on (SON) and power off the power supply. | | |
|--|--|--|
| POINT When any of the following alarms has occurred, always remove its cause and allow about 30 minutes for cooling before resuming operation. If operation is resumed by switching power off, then on to reset the alarm, the servo amplifier and servo motor may become faulty. Regenerative error (AL.30) Overload 1 (AL.50) Overload 2 (AL.51) The alarm can be deactivated by switching power off, then on press the "SET" button on the current alarm screen or by turning on the reset signal (RES). For details, refer to Section 10.2.1. | | |

When an alarm occurs, the trouble signal (ALM) switches off and the dynamic brake is operated to stop the servomotor. At this time, the display indicates the alarm No.

The servo motor comes to a stop. Remove the cause of the alarm in accordance with this section. The optional servo configuration software may be used to refer to the cause.

| Display | Name | Definition | Cause | Action |
|----------------|-------------------------------|--|---|--|
| AL.10 | Undervoltage | Power supply voltage dropped to 160VAC or less. | Power supply voltage is low. There was an instantaneous control power failure of 60ms or longer. Shortage of power supply capacity caused the power supply voltage to drop at start, etc. The bus voltage dropped to 200VDC. | Review the power supply. |
| | | | 5. Faulty parts in the servo amplifier | |
| AL.12 AL.13 | Memory error 1 Clock error | RAM, memory fault Printed board fault | Faulty parts in the servo amplifier | Change the servo amplifier. |
| AL.15 | Memory error 2 | EEP-ROM fault | Faulty parts in the servo amplifier The number of write times to EEP- ROM exceeded 100,000. | Change the servo amplifier. |
| AL.16 | Encoder error 1 | Communication error occurred | 1. Encoder connector (CN2) disconnected. | Connect correctly. |
| | | between encoder | 2. Encoder fault | Change the servo motor. |
| | | and servo amplifier. | 3. Encoder cable faulty (Wire breakage or shorted) | Repair or change cable. |
| AL.17 | Board error | CPU/parts fault The output terminals U, V, W of the servo amplifier and the input terminals U, V, W of the servo motor are not connected. | Faulty parts in the servo amplifier The wiring of U, V, W is disconnected or not connected. | Change the servo amplifier. Correctly connect the output terminals U, V, W of the servo amplifier and the input terminals U, V, W of the servo motor. |
| AL.19 | Memory error 3 | | Faulty parts in the servo amplifier | Change the servo amplifier. |

| Display | Name | Definition | Cause | Action |
|---------|-------------------------------|--|--|---|
| AL.1A | Motor combination error | Wrong combination of servo anplifier and servo motor. | Wrong combination of servo amplifier and servo motor connected. | Use correct combination. |
| AL.20 | Encoder error 2 | 2 Communication error occurred | 1. Encoder connector (CN2) disconnected. | Connect correctly. |
| | | between encoder | 2. Encoder fault | Change the servo motor. |
| | | and servo amplifier. | 3. Encoder cable faulty (Wire breakage or shorted) | Repair or change the cable. |
| AL.24 | Main circuit error | Ground fault occurred at the servo motor outputs | 1. Power input wires and servo motor output wires are in contact at main circuit terminal block (TE1). | |
| | | (U,V and W phases) of the servo amplififer. | 2. Sheathes of servo motor power cables deteriorated, resulting in ground fault. | Change the cable. |
| | | - | 3. Main circuit of servo amplifier failed. Checking method | Change the servo amplifier. |
| | | | AL.24 occurs if the servo is | |
| | | | switched on after disconnecting the U, V, W power cables from | |
| | | | the servo amplifier. | |
| AL.30 | Regenerative | Permissible | 1. Wrong setting of parameter No. 0 | Set correctly. |
| | alarm | | 2. Built-in regenerative brake resistor or regenerative brake option is not connected. | Connect correctly |
| | | | 3. High-duty operation or continuous regenerative operation caused the permissible regenerative power of the regenerative brake option to be exceeded. | Reduce the frequency of positioning. Use the regenerative brake option of larger capacity. Reduce the load. |
| | | | Checking method Call the status display and check the regenerative load ratio. | |
| | | 4. Power supply voltage is abnormal. MR-E-□A:260VAC or more | Review power supply | |
| | | | Built-in regenerative brake resistor or regenerative brake option faulty. | Change servo amplifier or regenerative brake option. |
| | | Regenerative transistor fault | 6. Regenerative transistor faulty. Checking method 1) The regenerative brake option has overheated abnormally. 2) The alarm occurs even after removal of the built-in regenerative brake resistor or regenerative brake option. | Change the servo amplifier. |

| Display | Name | Definition | Cause | Action |
|---------|-------------|---|--|---|
| AL.31 | Overspeed | Speed has exceeded the instantaneous permissible speed. | 1. Input command pulse frequency exceeded the permissible instantaneous speed frequency. | Set command pulses correctly. |
| | | permissible speed. | Small acceleration/deceleration time constant caused overshoot to be large. | Increase acceleration/deceleration time constant. |
| | | | 3. Servo system is instable to cause overshoot. | Re-set servo gain to proper value. If servo gain cannot be set to proper value: Reduce load inertia moment ratio; or Reexamine acceleration/ deceleration time constant. |
| | | | Electronic gear ratio is large (parameters No. 3, 4) | Set correctly. |
| | | | 5. Encoder faulty. | Change the servo motor. |
| AL.32 | Overcurrent | Current that flew is higher than the | 1. Short occurred in servo amplifier output phases U, V and W. | Correct the wiring. |
| | | permissible current of the servo amplifier. | 2. Transistor (IPM) of the servo amplifier faulty. Checking method Alarm (AL.32) occurs if power is switched on after U,V and W are disconnected. | Change the servo amplifier. |
| | | | Ground fault occurred in servo amplifier output phases U, V and W. Example to the serve of the s | Correct the wiring. |
| | | | External noise caused the overcurrent detection circuit to misoperate. | Take noise suppression measures. |
| AL.33 | Overvoltage | Converter bus voltage exceeded | 1. Regenerative brake option is not used. | Use the regenerative brake option. |
| | | 400VDC. | Though the regenerative brake option is used, the parameter No. 0 setting is " □□ 0 □ (not used)". | Make correct setting. |
| | | | 3. Lead of built-in regenerative brake resistor or regenerative brake option is open or disconnected. | Change lead. Connect correctly. |
| | | | Regenerative transistor faulty. Wire breakage of built-in regenerative brake resistor or regenerative brake option | Change servo amplifier For wire breakage of built-in regenerative brake resistor, change servo amplifier. For wire breakage of regenerative brake option, change regenerative brake option. |
| | | | Capacity of built-in regenerative brake resistor or regenerative brake option is insufficient. | Add regenerative brake option or increase capacity. |
| | | | 7. Power supply voltage high. | Review the power supply. |
| AL.35 | | Input pulse frequency of the | 1. Pulse frequency of the command pulse is too high. | Change the command pulse frequency to a proper value. |
| | error | command pulse is | 2. Noise entered command pulses. | Take action against noise. |
| | | too high. | 3. Command device failure | Change the command device. |

| Display | Name | Definition | Cause | Action |
|---------|-------------------------|---|--|--|
| AL.37 | Parameter error | Parameter setting is wrong. | 1. Servo amplifier fault caused the parameter setting to be rewritten. | Change the servo amplifier. |
| | | wiong. | Regenerative brake option or servo motor not used with servo amplifier was selected in parameter No.0. | Set parameter No.0 correctly. |
| | | | 3. The number of write times to EEP- ROM exceeded 100,000 due to parameter write, etc. | Change the servo amplifier. |
| AL.45 | Main circuit | Main circuit device | 1. Servo amplifier faulty. | Change the servo amplifier. |
| | device overheat | overheat | 2. The power supply was turned on and off continuously by overloaded status. | The drive method is reviewed. |
| | | | Air cooling fan of servo amplifier stops. | Exchange the cooling fan or the servo amplifier. Reduce ambient temperature. |
| AL.46 | Servo motor overheat | Servo motor temperature rise | 1. Ambient temperature of servo motor is over 40°C (104°F). | Review environment so that ambient temperature is 0 to 40°C (104°F). |
| | | actuated the thermal sensor. | 2. Servo motor is overloaded. | Reduce load. Review operation pattern. Use servo motor that provides larger output. |
| | | | 3. Thermal sensor in encoder is faulty. | Change servo motor. |
| AL.50 | Overload 1 | Load exceeded overload protection characteristic of servo amplifier. | 1. Servo amplifier is used in excess of its continuous output current. | Reduce load. Review operation pattern. Use servo motor that provides larger output. |
| | | | 2. Servo system is instable and hunting. | Repeat acceleration/ deceleration to execute auto tuning. Change auto tuning response setting. Set auto tuning to OFF and make gain adjustment manually. |
| | | | 3. Machine struck something. | Review operation pattern. Install limit switches. |
| | | | Wrong connection of servo motor. Servo amplifier's output terminals U, V, W do not match servo motor's input terminals U, V, W. | Connect correctly. |
| | | | 5. Encoder faulty. Checking method When the servo motor shaft is rotated with the servo off, the cumulative feedback pulses do not vary in proportion to the rotary angle of the shaft but the indication skips or returns midway. | Change the servo motor. |

| Display | Name | Definition | Cause | Action |
|---------|-----------------|---------------------------------|--|--|
| AL.51 | Overload 2 | Machine collision or | 1. Machine struck something. | 1. Review operation pattern. |
| | | the like caused max. | | 2. Install limit switches. |
| | | output current to | 2. Wrong connection of servo motor. | Connect correctly. |
| | | flow successively for | Servo amplifier's output terminals | |
| | | several seconds. | U, V, W do not match servo | |
| | | Servo motor locked: | motor's input terminals U, V, W. | |
| | | 1s or more | 3. Servo system is instable and | 1. Repeat acceleration/deceleration to |
| | | During rotation: | hunting. | execute auto tuning. |
| | | 2.5s or more | | 2. Change auto tuning response setting. |
| | | | | 3. Set auto tuning to OFF and make gain |
| | | | | adjustment manually. |
| | | | 4. Encoder faulty. | Change the servo motor. |
| | | | Checking method | |
| | | | When the servo motor shaft is | |
| | | | rotated with the servo off, the | |
| | | | cumulative feedback pulses do | |
| | | | not vary in proportion to the | |
| | | | rotary angle of the shaft but the | |
| | | | indication skips or returns midway. | |
| | | | iniuway. | |
| AL.52 | Error excessive | The difference | 1. Acceleration/deceleration time | Increase the acceleration/deceleration |
| | | between the model | constant is too small. | time constant. |
| | | position and the | 2. Torque limit value (parameter | Increase the torque limit value. |
| | | actual servo motor | No.28) is too small. | |
| | | position exceeds 2.5 | 3. Motor cannot be started due to | 1. Review the power supply capacity. |
| | | rotations. (Refer to | torque shortage caused by power | 2. Use servo motor which provides larger |
| | | the function block | supply voltage drop. | output. |
| | | diagram in Section | 4. Position control gain 1 (parameter | Increase set value and adjust to ensure |
| | | 1.2) | No.6) value is small. | proper operation. |
| | | | 5. Servo motor shaft was rotated by | 1. When torque is limited, increase the |
| | | | external force. | limit value. |
| | | | | 2. Reduce load. |
| | | | | 3. Use servo motor that provides larger |
| | | | | output. |
| | | | 6. Machine struck something. | 1. Review operation pattern. |
| | | | | 2. Install limit switches. |
| | | | 7. Encoder faulty | Change the servo motor. |
| | | | 8. Wrong connection of servo motor. | Connect correctly. |
| | | | Servo amplifier's output terminals | |
| | | | U, V, W do not match servo | |
| | | | motor's input terminals U, V, W. | |
| AL.8A | Serial | RS-232C or RS-422 | 1. Communication cable breakage. | Repair or change communication cable |
| | communication | communication | 2. Communication cycle longer than | Set correct value in parameter. |
| | time-out error | stopped for longer | parameter No. 56 setting. | |
| | | than the time set in | 3. Wrong protocol. | Correct protocol. |
| | | parameter No.56. | | |
| AL.8E | Serial | Serial | 1. Communication cable fault | Repair or change the cable. |
| | communication | communication error occurred | (Open cable or short circuit) | |
| | error | between servo | 2. Communication device (e.g. | Change the communication device (e.g. |
| | | amplifier and | personal computer) faulty | personal computer). |
| | | communication | | |
| | | device (e.g. personal | | |
| 00005 | *** . ? ? | computer). | | |
| 88888 | Watchdog | CPU, parts faulty | Fault of parts in servo amplifier | Change servo amplifier. |

10.2.3 Remedies for warnings

| POINT | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| When any | of the following alarms has occurred, do not resume operation by |
| switching | power of the servo amplifier OFF/ON repeatedly. The servo |
| amplifier a | and servo motor may become faulty. If the power of the servo |
| amplifier i | s switched OFF/ON during the alarms, allow more than 30 |
| minutes for | r cooling before resuming operation. |
| Excessive | e regenerative warning (AL.E0) |
| Overload | warning 1 (AL.E1) |

If AL.E6 occurs, the servo off status is established. If any other warning occurs, operation can be continued but an alarm may take place or proper operation may not be performed. Use the optional servo configuration software to refer to the cause of warning.

| Display | Name | Definition | Cause | Action |
|---------|--------------------------------------|---|---|--|
| AL.E0 | Excessive regenerative warning | | regenerative brake option. Checking method | Reduce frequency of positioning. Change regenerative brake option for the one with larger capacity. Reduce load. |
| AL.E1 | Overload warning | There is a possibility that overload alarm 1 or 2 may occur. | Load increased to 85% or more of overload alarm 1 or 2 occurrence level. Cause, checking method Refer to AL.50,51. | Refer to AL.50, AL.51. |
| AL.E6 | Servo emergency stop warning | EMG-SG are open. | External emergency stop was made valid. (EMG-SG opened.) | Ensure safety and deactivate emergency stop. |
| AL.E9 | Under voltage warning | This alarm occurs when the servo motor speed decreases to or below 50r/min with the bus voltage dropping. | | Review the power supply. |

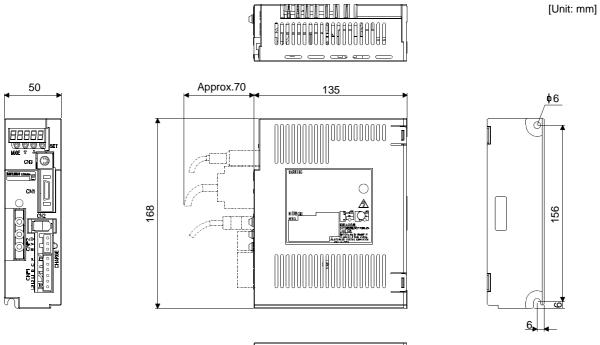
MEMO

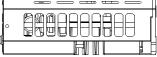
| | |
|------|--|
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |

11. OUTLINE DIMENSION DRAWINGS

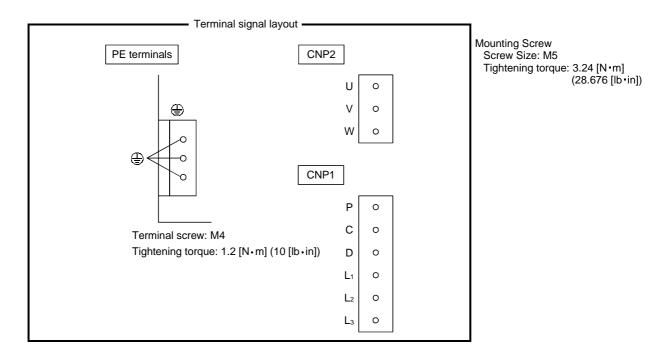
11.1 Servo amplifiers

(1) MR-E-10A • MR-E-20A



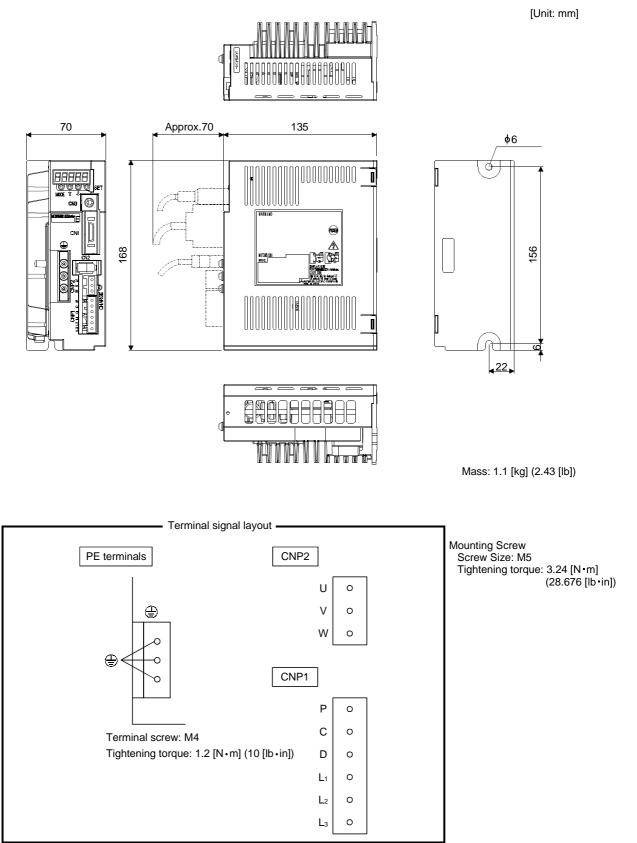


Mass: 0.7 [kg] (1.54 [lb])

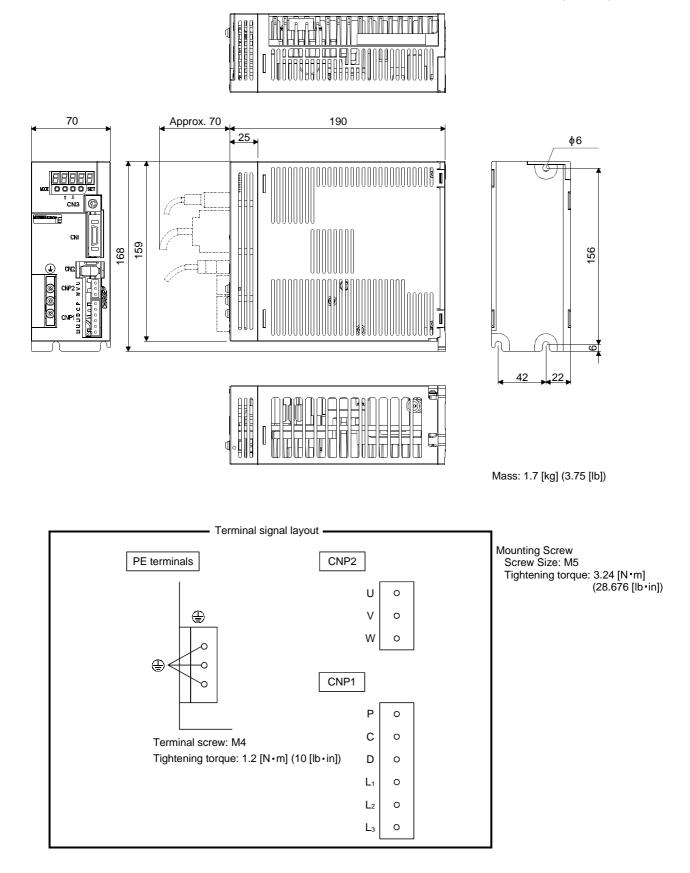


11. OUTLINE DIMENSION DRAWINGS

(2) MR-E-40A

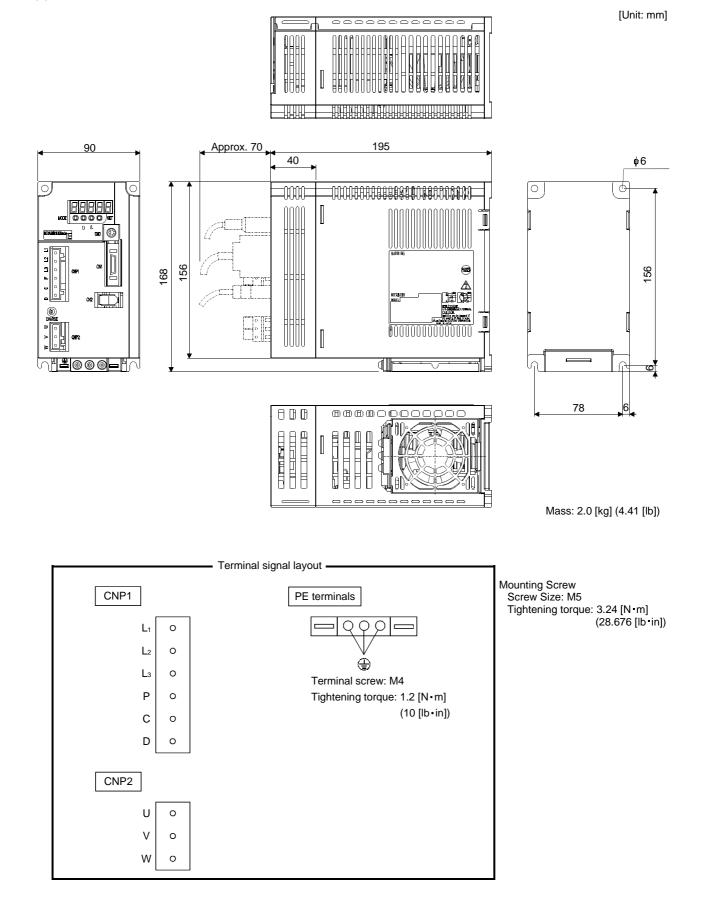


(3) MR-E-70A • MR-E-100A



11. OUTLINE DIMENSION DRAWINGS

(4) MR-E-200A

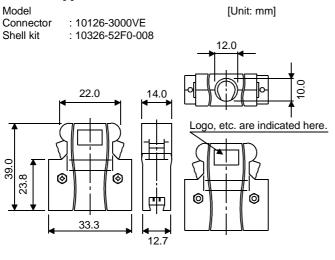


11.2 Connectors

(1) Servo amplifier side

<3M >

(a) Soldered type



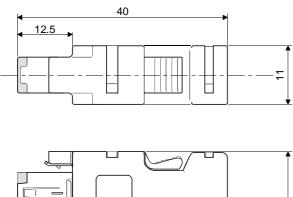
(b) Threaded type

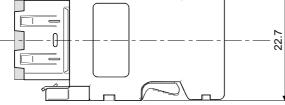
Model [Unit: mm] Connector : 10126-3000VE Shell kit : 10326-52A0-008 Note. This is not available as option and should be user-prepared. 12.0 10.0 6 ۲ 22.0 14.0 4 39.0 23.8 ⊗ 0 0 0 12.7 Π Π Т 33.3 i.

(2) CN2 Connector (Molex)

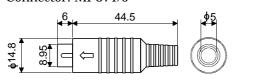
| Connector housing | : 54593-1011 |
|-------------------|--------------|
| Cover A | : 54594-1015 |
| Cover B | : 54595-1005 |
| Shell cover | : 58935-1000 |
| Shell body | : 58934-1000 |
| Cable clamp | : 58934-0000 |
| Screw | : 58203-0010 |
| | |

[Unit: mm]





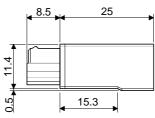
(3) CN3 Connector (Marushin electric mfg) Connector: MP371/6



(4) CNP1 • CNP2 Connector (Molex)

(a) Crimping type

| | Circuit number indication |
|------------|---------------------------|
| I | |
| | (A) |
| 5 Pitch | |
| | |



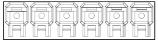
| | | | | [Unit: mm] |
|------------|------------------------------------|------|-----------|---------------|
| Connector | Variable Dimensions [mm] ([in]) | | Number of | Application |
| | А | В | Poles | |
| 51940 0200 | 240-0300 17.8 10 3 | 17.0 | CNP2 | |
| 51240-0300 | | 10 | 3 | (1kW or less) |
| 51240-0600 | 32.8 25 | 05 | C | CNP1 |
| | | 20 | 6 | (1kW or less) |

Crimping tool: 57349-5300 (Molex)

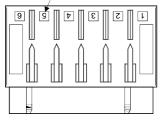
| [Unit: mm] |
|------------|
| |

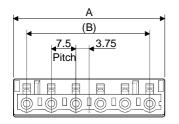
| Connector | Variable D [mm] | | Number of | Application |
|------------|--------------------|------|-----------|---------------|
| Connector | A | B | Poles | , application |
| 51241-0300 | 22.8 | 15 | 3 | CNP2 (2kW) |
| 51241-0600 | 45.3 | 37.5 | 6 | CNP1 (2kW) |

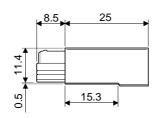
Crimping tool: 57349-5300 (Molex)



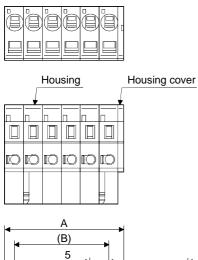
Circuit number indication



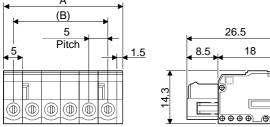




(b) Insertion type

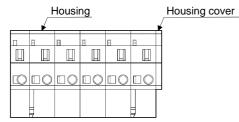


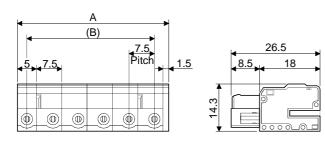
| | | | | | [Unit: mm] | |
|--|------------|------------------|-----------------|-----------|---------------|--|
| | Connector | Variable D [m | imensions m] | Number of | Application | |
| | | А | В | Poles | | |
| | 54927-0310 | 16.5 | 10 | 3 | CNP2 | |
| | | | | | (1kW or less) | |
| | 54927-0610 | 01.5 | 5 25 | G | CNP1 | |
| | | 31.5 | | 6 | (1kW or less) | |



| | | | | [Unit: mm] | |
|------------|-----------------------------|------|-----------|-------------|--|
| Connector | Variable Dimensions [mm] | | Number of | Application | |
| | А | В | Poles | | |
| 54928-0310 | 21.5 | 22.5 | 3 | CNP2 | |
| 54928-0310 | | | | (2kW) | |
| 54928-0610 | 4.4 | 07.5 | 6 | CNP1 | |
| 54928-0010 | 44 | 37.5 | U | (2kW) | |





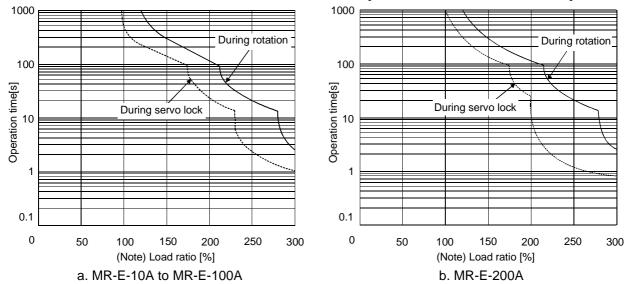


12. CHARACTERISTICS

12.1 Overload protection characteristics

An electronic thermal relay is built in the servo amplifier to protect the servo motor and servo amplifier from overloads. Overload 1 (AL.50) occurs if overload operation performed is above the electronic thermal relay protection curve shown in any of Figs 12.1, Overload 2 (AL.51) occurs if the maximum current flew continuously for several seconds due to machine collision, etc. Use the equipment on the left-hand side area of the continuous or broken line in the graph.

In a machine like the one for vertical lift application where unbalanced torque will be produced, it is recommended to use the machine so that the unbalanced torque is 70% or less of the rated torque.



Note. If operation that generates torque more than 100% of the rating is performed with an abnormally high frequency in a servo motor stop status (servo lock status) or in a 30r/min or less low-speed operation status, the servo amplifier may fail even when the electronic thermal relay protection is not activated.

Fig 12.1 Electronic thermal relay protection characteristics

12.2 Power supply equipment capacity and generated loss

(1) Amount of heat generated by the servo amplifier

Table 12.1 indicates servo amplifiers' power supply capacities and losses generated under rated load. For thermal design of an enclosure, use the values in Table 12.1 in consideration for the worst operating conditions. The actual amount of generated heat will be intermediate between values at rated torque and zero torque according to the duty used during operation. When the servo motor is run at less than the maximum speed, the power supply capacity will be smaller than the value in the table, but the servo amplifier's generated heat will not change.

| Servo amplifier | Servo motor | (Note 1) Power supply | (Note 2) Servo amplifier-generated heat[W] | | Area required for heat dissipation | |
|-----------------|-------------|--------------------------|---|----------------|------------------------------------|--------------------|
| | | capacity[kVA] | At rated torque | With servo off | [m²] | [ft ²] |
| MR-E-10A | HF-KE13 | 0.3 | 25 | 15 | 0.5 | 5.4 |
| MR-E-20A | HF-KE23 | 0.5 | 25 | 15 | 0.5 | 5.4 |
| MR-E-40A | HF-KE43 | 0.9 | 35 | 15 | 0.7 | 7.5 |
| MR-E-70A | HF-SE52 | 1.0 | 40 | 15 | 0.8 | 8.6 |
| | HF-KE73 | 1.3 | 50 | 15 | 1.0 | 10.8 |
| MR-E-100A | HF-SE102 | 1.7 | 50 | 15 | 1.0 | 10.8 |
| MR-E-200A | HF-SE152 | 2.5 | 90 | 20 | 1.8 | 19.4 |
| | HF-SE202 | 3.5 | 90 | 20 | 1.8 | 19.4 |

Table 12.1 Power supply capacity and generated heat per servo amplifier at rated output

Note 1. Note that the power supply capacity will vary according to the power supply impedance. This value assumes that the power factor improving reactor is not used.

2. Heat generated during regeneration is not included in the servo amplifier-generated heat. To calculate heat generated by the regenerative brake option, use Equation 13.1 in Section 13.1.1.

(2) Heat dissipation area for enclosed servo amplifier

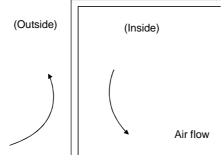
The enclosed control box (hereafter called the control box) which will contain the servo amplifier should be designed to ensure that its temperature rise is within +10°C at the ambient temperature of 40°C (104°F). (With a 5°C (41°F) safety margin, the system should operate within a maximum 55°C (131°F) limit.) The necessary enclosure heat dissipation area can be calculated by Equation 12.1:

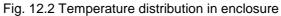
$$A = \frac{P}{K \cdot \Delta T}$$
where, A : Heat dissipation area [m²]
P : Loss generated in the control box [W]
 ΔT : Difference between internal and ambient temperatures [°C]
K : Heat dissipation coefficient [5 to 6]

When calculating the heat dissipation area with Equation 12.1, assume that P is the sum of all losses generated in the enclosure. Refer to Table 12.1 for heat generated by the servo amplifier. "A" indicates the effective area for heat dissipation, but if the enclosure is directly installed on an insulated wall, that extra amount must be added to the enclosure's surface area.

The required heat dissipation area will vary wit the conditions in the enclosure. If convection in the enclosure is poor and heat builds up, effective heat dissipation will not be possible. Therefore, arrangement of the equipment in the enclosure and the use of a fan should be considered.

Table 12.1 lists the enclosure dissipation area for each servo amplifier when the servo amplifier is operated at the ambient temperature of 40° C (104° F) under rated load.



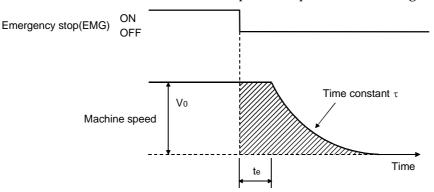


When air flows along the outer wall of the enclosure, effective heat exchange will be possible, because the temperature slope inside and outside the enclosure will be steeper.

12. CHARACTERISTICS

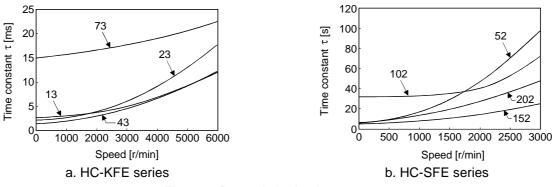
12.3 Dynamic brake characteristics

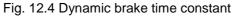
Fig. 12.3 shows the pattern in which the servo motor comes to a stop when the dynamic brake is operated. Use Equation 12.2 to calculate an approximate coasting distance to a stop. The dynamic brake time constant τ varies with the servo motor and machine operation speeds. (Refer to Fig. 12.4)





| L _{max} = | $= \frac{V_0}{60} \cdot \left\{ t_e + \tau \left[1 + \frac{J_L}{J_M} \right] \right\}.$ (12.2) |
|--------------------|---|
| Lmax | : Maximum coasting distance |
| Vo | : Machine rapid feedrate |
| Јм | : Servo motor inertial moment |
| \mathbf{J}_{L} | : Load inertia moment converted into equivalent value on servo motor shaft [kg • cm ²][oz • in ²] |
| τ | : Brake time constant |
| te | : Delay time of control section[s] |
| | (There is internal relay delay time of about 30ms.) |



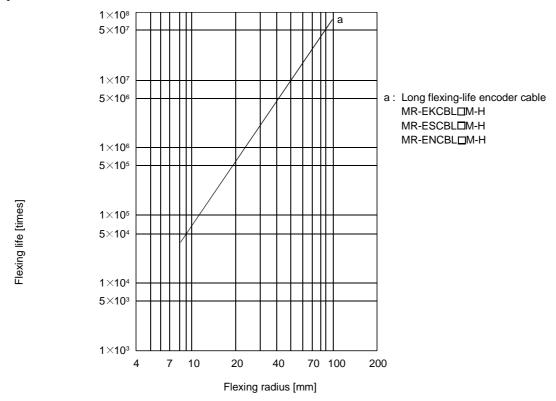


Use the dynamic brake at the load inertia moment indicated in the following table. If the load inertia moment is higher than this value, the built-in dynamic brake may burn. If there is a possibility that the load inertia moment may exceed the value, contact Mitsubishi.

| Servo amplifier | Load inertia moment ratio [times] |
|-----------------------|-----------------------------------|
| MR-E-10A to MR-E-200A | 30 |

12.4 Encoder cable flexing life

The flexing life of the cables is shown below. This graph calculated values. Since they are not guaranteed values, provide a little allowance for these values.



12.5 Inrush currents at power-on of main circuit and control circuit

The following table indicates the inrush currents (reference value) that will flow when the maximum permissible voltage (253VAC) is applied at the power supply capacity of 2500kVA and the wiring length of 1m.

| Convo Amplifion | Inrush Currents (A _{0-p}) |
|-----------------|---|
| Servo Amplifier | Main circuit power supply (L ₁ , L ₂ , L ₃) |
| MR-E-10A | |
| MR-E-20A | 50A (Attenuated to approx. 10A in 10ms) |
| MR-E-40A | |
| MR-E-70A | 70Λ (Attenueted to ensure 20Å in 10mg) |
| MR-E-100A | 70A (Attenuated to approx. 20A in 10ms) |
| MR-E-200A | 110A (Attenuated to approx. 20A in 10ms) |

Since large inrush currents flow in the power supplies, always use circuit breakers and magnetic contactors. (Refer to Section 13.2.2.)

When circuit protectors are used, it is recommended to use the inertia delay type that will not be tripped by an inrush current.

13. OPTIONS AND AUXILIARY EQUIPMENT

| Before connecting any option or auxiliary equipment, make sure that the charge lamp is off more than 15 minutes after power-off, then confirm the voltage with a tester or the like. Otherwise, you may get an electric shock. |
|--|
| tester of the like. Otherwise, you may get an electric shock. |
| |

| | Use the specified auxiliary equipment and options. Unspecified ones may lead to a | |
|--|---|--|
| | fault or fire. | |

13.1 Options

13.1.1 Regenerative brake options

```
• The specified combinations of regenerative brake options and servo amplifiers may only be used. Otherwise, a fire may occur.
```

(1) Combination and regenerative power

The power values in the table are resistor-generated regenerative powers and not rated powers.

| | Parmissible regenerative power[W] | | | | | |
|-----------------|---|-------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|----------------------------|
| Servo amplifier | Built-in regenerative brake resistor | MR-RB032 [40Ω] | MR-RB12 [40Ω] | MR-RB32 [40Ω] | MR-RB30 [13Ω] | (Note) MR-RB50 [13Ω] |
| MR-E-10A | | 30 | / | / | / | |
| MR-E-20A | | 30 | 100 | / | | |
| MR-E-40A | 10 | 30 | 100 | | | |
| MR-E-70A | 20 | 30 | 100 | 300 | | |
| MR-E-100A | 20 | 30 | 100 | 300 | | |
| MR-E-200A | 100 | | | | 300 | 500 |

Note. Always install a cooling fan.

(2) Selection of the regenerative brake option

(a) Simple selection method

In horizontal motion applications, select the regenerative brake option as described below: When the servo motor is run without load in the regenerative mode from the running speed to a stop, the permissible duty is as indicated in Section 5.1 of the separately available Servo Motor Instruction Manual.

For the servo motor with a load, the permissible duty changes according to the inertia moment of the load and can be calculated by the following formula:

Permissible _ Permissible duty for servo motor with no load (value indication Section 5.1 in Servo Motor Instruction Manual) (m+1)

 $\times \left(\frac{\text{ratedspeed}}{\text{running speed}}\right)^2 \text{[times/min]}$

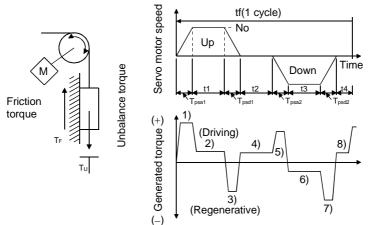
where m = load inertia moment/servo motor inertia moment

From the permissible duty, find whether the regenerative brake option is required or not. Permissible duty < number of positioning times [times/min] Select the regenerative brake option out of the combinations in (1) in this section. (b) To make selection according to regenerative energy

Use the following method when regeneration occurs continuously in vertical motion applications or when it is desired to make an in-depth selection of the regenerative brake option:

a. Regenerative energy calculation

Use the following table to calculate the regenerative energy.



| Formulas for calculating torque and energy in operation | | | |
|---|--|---------|--|
| e power | Torque applied to servo motor [N · m] | Energy | |
| | $(\mathbf{I}_{1} + \mathbf{I}_{2}) \cdot \mathbf{N}_{1} = 1$ | 0 10 17 | |

| Regenerative power | Torque applied to servo motor [N · m] | Energy [J] | |
|--------------------|---|--|--|
| 1) | $T_{1} = \frac{(J_{L} + J_{M}) \cdot N_{0}}{9.55 \times 10^{4}} \cdot \frac{1}{T_{psa1}} + T_{U} + T_{F}$ | $E_1 = \frac{0.1047}{2} \cdot N_0 \cdot T_1 \cdot T_{psa1}$ | |
| 2) | $T_2 = T_U + T_F$ | $E_2 = 0.1047 \cdot N_0 \cdot T_2 \cdot t_1$ | |
| 3) | $T_3 = \frac{(J_L + J_M) \cdot N_0}{9.55 \times 10^4} \cdot \frac{1}{T_{psd1}} + T_U + T_F$ | $E_3 = \frac{0.1047}{2} \cdot N_0 \cdot T_3 \cdot T_{psd1}$ | |
| 4), 8) | $T_4 = T_U$ | E₄≥0 (No regeneration) | |
| 5) | $T_{5} = \frac{(J_{L} + J_{M}) \cdot N_{0}}{9.55 \times 10^{4}} \cdot \frac{1}{T_{psa2}} - T_{U} + T_{F}$ | E5= $\frac{0.1047}{2} \cdot N_0 \cdot T_5 \cdot T_{psa2}$ | |
| 6) | $T_6 = T_U + T_F$ | $E_6 = 0.1047 \cdot N_0 \cdot T_6 \cdot t_3$ | |
| 7) | $T_7 = \frac{(J_{L+} J_M) \cdot N_0}{9.55 \times 10^4} \cdot \frac{1}{T_{psd2}} - T_U + T_F$ | $\mathrm{E}_{7} = \frac{0.1047}{2} \cdot \mathrm{N}_{0} \cdot \mathrm{T}_{7} \cdot \mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{psd2}}$ | |

From the calculation results in 1) to 8), find the absolute value (Es) of the sum total of negative energies.

b. Losses of servo motor and servo amplifier in regenerative mode

The following table lists the efficiencies and other data of the servo motor and servo amplifier in the regenerative mode.

| Servo amplifier | Inverse efficiency[%] | Capacitor charging[J] |
|-----------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| MR-E-10A(1) | 55 | 9 |
| MR-E-20A(1) | 70 | 9 |
| MR-E-40A(1) | 85 | 11 |
| MR-E-70A | 80 | 18 |
| MR-E-100A | 80 | 18 |
| MR-E-200A | 85 | 40 |

Inverse efficiency (η) :Efficiency including some efficiencies of the servo motor and servo amplifier when rated (regenerative) torque is generated at rated speed. Since the efficiency varies with the speed and torque, allow for about 10%. :Energy charged into the electrolytic capacitor in the servo amplifier.

Capacitor charging (Ec)

Subtract the capacitor charging from the result of multiplying the sum total of regenerative energies by the inverse efficiency to calculate the energy consumed by the regenerative brake option.

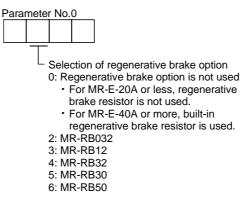
$$ER[J] = \eta \cdot Es - Ec$$

Calculate the power consumption of the regenerative brake option on the basis of single-cycle operation period tf [s] to select the necessary regenerative brake option.

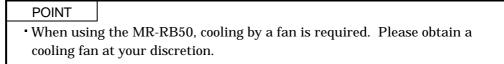
PR [W] = ER/tf.....(13.1)

(3) Connection of the regenerative brake option

Set parameter No.2 according to the open to be used.



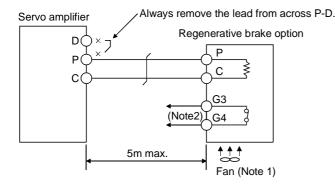
(4) Connection of the regenerative brake option



The regenerative brake option will generate heat of about $100^{\circ}C(212^{\circ}F)$. Fully examine heat dissipation, installation position, used cables, etc. before installing the option. For wiring, use flame-resistant cables and keep them clear of the regenerative brake option body. Always use twisted cables of max. 5m(16.4ft) length for connection with the servo amplifier.

Always remove the wiring from across P-D and fit the regenerative brake option across P-C.

The G3 and G4 terminals act as a thermal sensor. G3-G4 are disconnected when the regenerative brake option overheats abnormally.

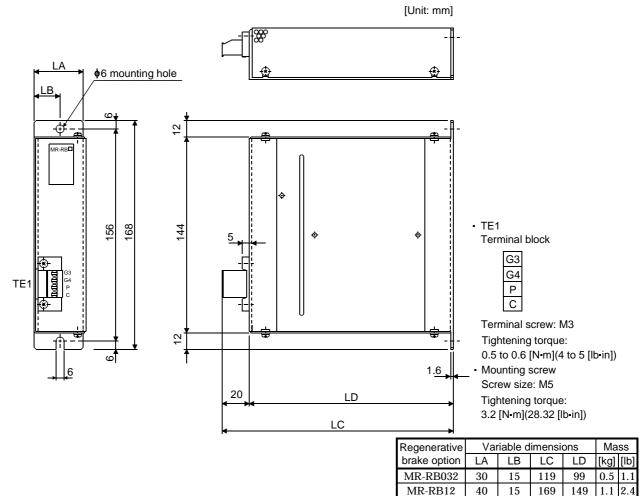


Note 1. When using the MR-RB50, forcibly cool it with a cooling fan (1.0m³/min,□92 or so). 2. Make up a sequence which will switch off the magnetic contactor (MC) when

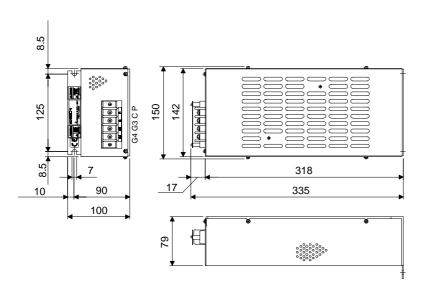
abnormal heating occurs. G3-G4 contact specifications Maximum voltage: 120V AC/DC Maximum current: 0.5A/4.8VDC Maximum capacity: 2.4VA

(5) Outline drawing

(a) MR-RB032 • MR-RB12



(b) MR-RB32 • MR-RB30



[Unit: mm]

Terminal block

P C Terminal screw: M4 G3 Tightening torque: 1.2 [N-m] (10 [lb-in]) G4

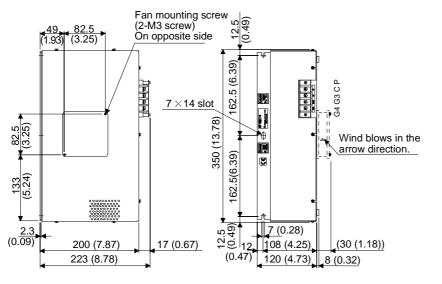
Mounting screw

Screw : M6 Tightening torque: 5.4 [N-m](47.79 [lb-in])

| Regenerative brake option | Mass [kg] (lb) | |
|---------------------------|----------------|--|
| MR-RB30 | 0.0 (0.4) | |
| MR-RB32 | 2.9 (6.4) | |

13. OPTIONS AND AUXILIARY EQUIPMENT

(c) MR-RB50



Terminal block

Р

[Unit: mm (in)]

C Terminal screw: M4 G3 Tightening torque: 1.2 [N-m](10 [lb-in]) G4

Mounting screw
 Screw : M6

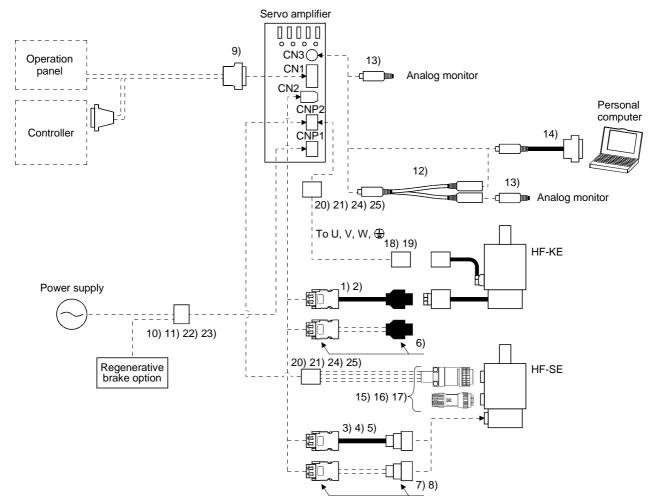
Tightening torque: 5.4 [N-m](47.79 [lb-in])

| Regenerative | Mass |
|--------------|------------|
| Brake Option | [kg(lb)] |
| MR-RB50 | 5.6 (12.3) |

13.1.2 Cables and connectors

(1) Cable make-up

The following cables are used for connection with the servo motor and other models. Those indicated by broken lines in the figure are not options.



| No. | Product | Model | | Description | Application |
|-----|---|---|--|--|--|
| 1) | Standard encoder cable | MR-EKCBL⊐M-L Refer to (2) (a) in this section. | (Note) (Molex or equivalent) | Housing: 1-172161-9 Connector pin: 170359-1 (Tyco Electronics or equivalent) Cable clamp: MTI-0002 (Toa Denki kogyo) | Standard flexing life IP20 |
| 2) | Long flexing life encoder cable | MR-EKCBL⊐M-H Refer to (2) (b) in this section. | | | Long flexing life IP20 |
| 3) | Standard encoder cable | MR-ESCBL□M-L Refer to (2) (c) in this section. | (Note) (Molex or equivalent) | Plug: MS3106B20-29S Cable clamp: MS3057-12A (DDK) | Standard flexing life IP20 |
| 4) | Long flexing life encoder cable | MR-ESCBL□M-H Refer to (2) (d) in this section. | | | Long flexing life IP20 |
| 5) | IP65/IP67- compliant encoder cable | MR-ENECBL□M-H Refer to (2) (d) in this section. | (Note) (Molex or equivalent) | Plug: MS3106A20-29S (D190) Cable clamp : CE3057-12A-3 (D265) Back shell: CE02-20BS-S (DDK) | Long flexing life IP65 IP67 Not oil- resistant. |
| 6) | Encoder connector set | MR-ECNM | (Note) (Molex or equivalent) | Housing: 1-172161-9 Connector pin: 170359-1 (Tyco Electronics or equivalent) Cable clamp: MTI-0002 (Toa Denki kogyo) | IP20 |
| 7) | Encoder connector set | MR-ECNS | (Note) (Molex or equivalent) | Plug: MS3106B20-29S Cable clamp: MS3057-12A (DDK) | IP20 |
| 8) | Encoder connector set | MR-ENECNS | (Note) (Molex or equivalent) | Plug: MS3106A20-29S (D190) Cable clamp : CE3057-12A-3 (D265) Back shell: CE02-20BS-S (DDK) | IP65 IP67 |
| 9) | Control signal connector set | MR-ECN1 (In units of 20 pcs. /box) | Connector: 10126-3000VE Shell kit: 10326-52F0-008 (3M or equivalent) | | |
| 10) | Amplifier power supply connector set (Insulation displacement type) MR-E-10A to 100A | MR-ECNP1-A | Connector: 51240-0600 (Molex or equivalent) | Terminal: 56125-0118 (Molex or equivalent) | Insulation displacement type |
| 11) | | MR-ECNP1-B (In units of 20 pcs. /box) | Connector: 54927-0610 (Molex or equivalent) | | Insertion type |

Note. The models of the soldering type are 54593-1011 (connector housing), 54594-1015 (cover A), 54595-1005 (cover B), 58935-1000 (shell cover), 58934-1000 (shell body), 58937-0000 (cable clamp) and 58203-0010 (screw). The models of the insulation displacement type are 51209-1001 (connector housing), 54594-1015 (cover A), 54595-1005 (cover

B), 58935-1000 (shell cover), 58934-1000 (shell body), 59351-8187 (terminal), 58937-0000 (cable clamp) and 58203-0010 (screw).

| No. | Product | Model | Description | Application |
|-----|--|--|---|---|
| 12) | Analog monitor RS-232C branch cable | MR-E3CBL15-P | Connector: MP371/6 Connector: MJ372/6 (Marushin Musen Denki or equivalent) | Analog monitor RS- 232C branch cable |
| 13) | Analog monitor RS-232C connector | MR-ECN3 (In units of 20 pcs. /box) | Connector: MP371/6 (Marushin Musen Denki or equivalent) | Analog monitor for RS-232C |
| 14) | Communication cable | Refer to (3) in this section. QC30R2 | Connector: MP371/6 Connector: DE-9SF-N (Mini-DIN 6-pin male) Case: DE-C1-J6-S6 (Marushin Musen Denki or (JAE) equivalent) | For connection with PC-AT compatible personal computer |
| 15) | Motor power supply connector set | MR-PWCNS4 (For HF-SP52 102 152 motor) | Plug: CE05-6A18-10SD-B-BSS Cable clamp: CE3057-10A-1 (D265) (DDK) Example of applicable cable Wire size: 2mm ² (AWG14) to 3.5mm ² (AWG12) Cable finish ϕ D: ϕ 10.5 to 14.1mm | IP67 |
| 16) | Motor power supply connector set | MR-PWCNS5 (For HF-SP202 • 352 motor) | Plug: CE05-6A22-22SD-B-BSS Cable clamp: CE3057-12A-1 (D265) (DDK) Example of applicable cable Wire size: 5.5mm ² (AWG10) to 8mm ² (AWG8) Cable finish ϕ D: ϕ 12.5 to 16mm | IP65 IP67 |
| 17) | Brake connector set | MR-BKCNS1 | Straight plug: CM10-SP2S-L Socket contact: CM10-#22SC(S2)-100 (DDK) | IP65 IP67 |
| 18) | Motor power supply connector set | MR-PWCNK1 | Plug: 5559-04P-210 Terminal: 5558PBT3L (for AWG16) (6 pcs.) (Molex) | IP65 IP20 |
| 19) | Motor power supply connector set | MR-PWCNK2 | Plug: 5559-06P-210 Terminal: 5558PBT3L (for AWG16) (8 pcs.) (Molex) | For motor with brake IP20 |
| 20) | Motor power supply connector (Insulation displacement type) MR-E-10A to 100A | MR-ECNP2-A (In units of 20 pcs. /box) | Connector: 51240-0300 Terminal: 56125-0118 (Molex or equivalent) (Molex or equivalent) | Insulation displacement type |
| 21) | Motor power supply connector (Insertion type) MR-E-10A to 100A | MR-ECNP2-B (In units of 20 pcs. /box) | Connector: 54927-0310 (Molex or equivalent) | Insertion type |
| 22) | Amplifier power supply connector set (Insulation displacement type) MR-E-200A | MR-ECNP1-A1 (In units of 20 pcs. /box) | Connector: 54241-0600 Terminal: 56125-0118 (Molex or equivalent) (Molex or equivalent) | Insulation displacement type |
| 23) | Amplifier power supply connector set (Insertion type) MR-E-200A | MR-ECNP1-B1 (In units of 20 pcs. /box) | Connector: 54928-0610 (Molex or equivalent) | Insertion type |
| 24) | Motor power supply connector (Insulation displacement type) MR-E-10A to 100A | MR-ECNP2-A1 (In units of 20 pcs. /box) | Connector: 54241-0300 Terminal: 56125-0118 (Molex or equivalent) (Molex or equivalent) | Insulation displacement type |
| 25) | Motor power supply connector (Insertion type) MR-E-10A to 100A | MR-ECNP2-B1 (In units of 20 pcs. /box) | Connector: 54928-0310 (Molex or equivalent) | Insertion type |

13. OPTIONS AND AUXILIARY EQUIPMENT

(2) Encoder cable

| If you have fabricated the encoder cable, connect it correctly. |
|---|
| Otherwise, misoperation or explosion may occur. |

| POINT |
|-------|
|-------|

- The encoder cable is not oil resistant.
- Refer to Section 12.4 for the flexing life of the encoder cable.
- When the encoder cable is used, the sum of the resistance values of the cable used for P5 and the cable used for LG should be within 2.4Ω .
- When soldering the wire to the connector pin, insulate and protect the connection portion using heat-shrinkable tubing.
- When using the encoder cable of four-wire type communication system, set "1 □□□ " in parameter No. 20 to select the four-wire type.

Generally use the encoder cable available as our options. If the required length is not found in the options, fabricate the cable on the customer side.

When fabricating an encoder cable, use the recommended wires given in Section 13.2.1 and the MR-ECNM connector set for encoder cable fabrication, and fabricate an encoder cable as shown in the wiring diagram.

Refer to section 14.5 and choose the encode side connector according to the servo motor installation environment.

(a) MR-EKCBL DM-L (standard flex life model)

These encoder cables are used with the HC-KFE series servo motors.

1) Model explanation

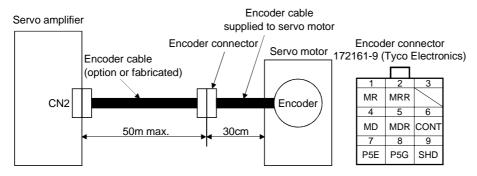
Model: MR-EKCBL M-L

| | | Standard flex life |
|-----------|--------------|-----------------------|
| Symbol | Cable Length | Communication System |
| 2 | 2 | |
| 5 | 5 | The second second |
| 10 | 10 | Two-wire type |
| 20 | 20 | |
| 30 | 30 | (Note) Four-wire type |
| Note: Cot | | atar Na. 20 |

Note: Set "1 $\Box \Box \Box$ " in parameter No. 20.

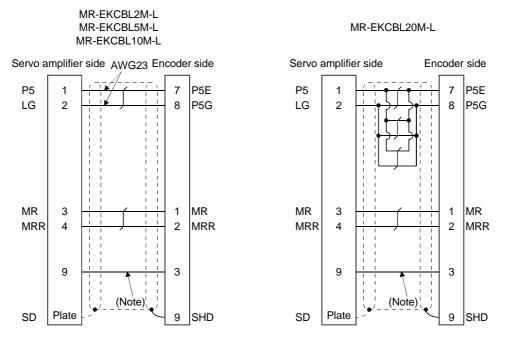
2) Connection diagram

For the pin assignment on the servo amplifier side, refer to Section 3.3.1.



• Encoder cable of less than 30m

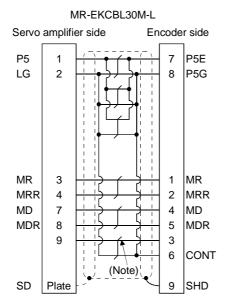
When fabricating an encoder cable, use the MR-ECNM connector set. Referring to the following wiring diagram, you can fabricate an encoder cable of up to less than 30m.



Note. When an encoder cable is fabricated, this wire is not required.

• Encoder cable of 30m or more

When fabricating an encoder cable, use the MR-ECNM connector set. Referring to the following wiring diagram, you can fabricate an encoder cable of up to 50m.





(b) MR-EKCBL□M-H (long flex life model)

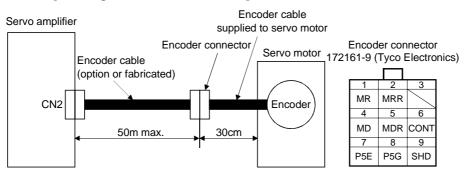
Use this encoder cable with the HC-KFE series servo motor.

- 1) Model explanation
 - Model: MR-EKCBL□M-H

| | Long flex life |
|--------------|--------------------------------|
| Cable Length | Communication System |
| 2 | |
| 5 | The state for a |
| 10 | Two-wire type |
| 20 | |
| 30 | |
| 40 | (Note) Four-wire type |
| 50 | |
| | 2 5 10 20 30 40 |

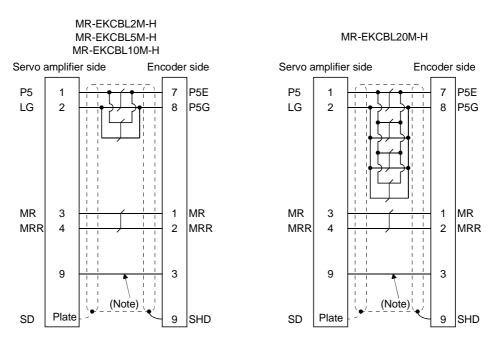
2) Connection diagram

For the pin assignment on the servo amplifier side, refer to Section 3.3.1.



• Encoder cable of less than 30m

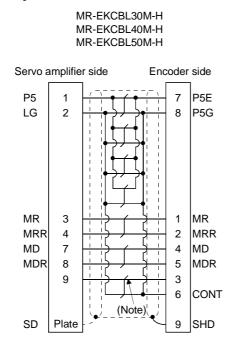
When fabricating an encoder cable, use the MR-ECNM connector set. Referring to the following wiring diagram, you can fabricate an encoder cable of up to less than 30m.

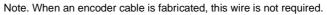


Note. When an encoder cable is fabricated, this wire is not required.

• Encoder cable of 30m or more

When fabricating an encoder cable, use the MR-ECNM connector set. Referring to the following wiring diagram, you can fabricate an encoder cable of up to 50m.





(c) MR-ESCBL DM-L (standard flex life model)

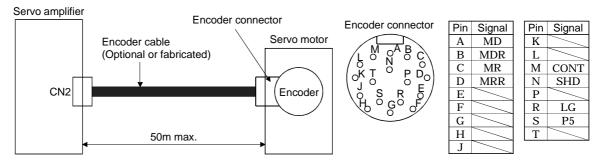
These encoder cables are used with the HC-SFE series servo motors.

1) Model explanation

| TT | | Standard flex life |
|--------|--------------|-----------------------|
| Symbol | Cable Length | Communication System |
| 2 | 2 | |
| 5 | 5 | The sector for a |
| 10 | 10 | Two-wire type |
| 20 | 20 | |
| 30 | 30 | (Note) Four-wire type |

2) Connection diagram

For the pin assignment on the servo amplifier side, refer to Section 3.3.1.

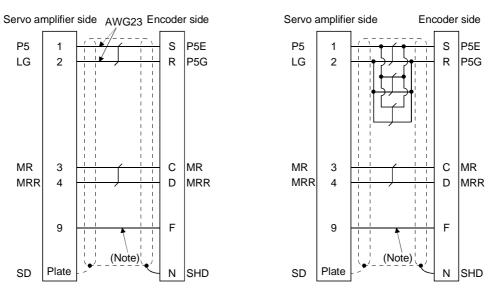


• Encoder cable of less than 30m

When fabricating an encoder cable, use the MR-ECNS connector set. Referring to the following wiring diagram, you can fabricate an encoder cable of up to less than 30m.



```
MR-ESCBL20M-L
```

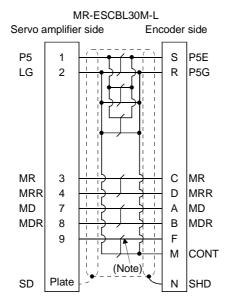


Note. When an encoder cable is fabricated, this wire is not required.

• Encoder cable of 30m or more

| POINT | |
|------------|---|
| • The comm | unication system of the encoder cable in this wiring diagram is |
| the four-w | ire type. Set "1 🗆 🗆 🛛 ' in parameter No. 20. |

When fabricating an encoder cable, use the MR-ECNS connector set. Referring to the following wiring diagram, you can fabricate an encoder cable of up to 50m.



Note. When an encoder cable is fabricated, this wire is not required.

- (d) MR-ESCBL □M-H (long flex life model) MR-ENECBL □M-H (IP65/IP67-compatible, long flex life model)
 - These encoder cables are used with the HC-SFE series servo motors.

1) Model explanation

Model: MR-ESCBL<u></u>__M-<u>+</u>

| | | —— Long flex life |
|--------|--------------|-----------------------|
| Symbol | Cable Length | Communication System |
| 2 | 2 | |
| 5 | 5 | Turning time |
| 10 | 10 | Two-wire type |
| 20 | 20 | |
| 30 | 30 | |
| 40 | 40 | (Note) Four-wire type |
| 50 | 50 | |

Model: MR-ENECBL□M-H

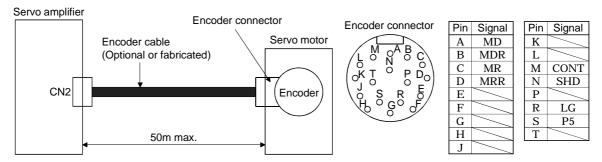
ΤТ

------ Long flex life

| | | - 5 |
|--------|--------------|-----------------------|
| Symbol | Cable Length | Communication System |
| 2 | 2 | |
| 5 | 5 | - · · |
| 10 | 10 | Two-wire type |
| 20 | 20 | |
| 30 | 30 | |
| 40 | 40 | (Note) Four-wire type |
| 50 | 50 | |
| | | - (N 00 |

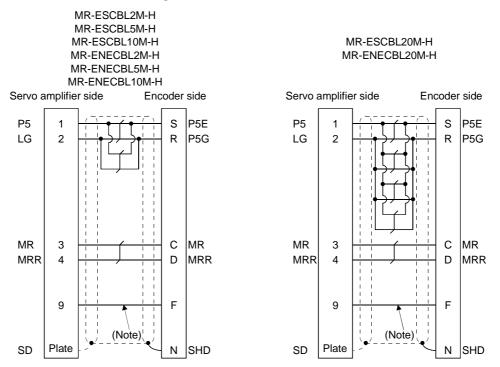
2) Connection diagram

For the pin assignment on the servo amplifier side, refer to Section 3.3.1.



• Encoder cable of less than 30m

When fabricating an encoder cable, use the MR-ECNS (IP20-compatible model) or MR-ENECNS (IP65/IP67-compatible model) connector set. Referring to the following wiring diagram, you can fabricate an encoder cable of up to less than 30m.

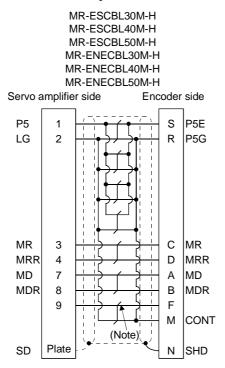


Note. When an encoder cable is fabricated, this wire is not required.

• Encoder cable of 30m or more

| POINT | |
|------------|---|
| • The comm | unication system of the encoder cable in this wiring diagram is |
| the four-w | ire type. Set "1 \Box \Box \Box " in parameter No. 20. |

When fabricating an encoder cable, use the MR-ECNS (IP20-compatible model) or MR-ENECNS (IP65/IP67-compatible model) connector set. Referring to the following wiring diagram, you can fabricate an encoder cable of up to 50m.



Note. When an encoder cable is fabricated, this wire is not required.

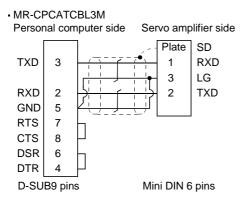
(3) Communication cable

| POINT | |
|--------------------------------|---|
| This cable | may not be used with some personal computers. After fully |
| examining | the signals of the RS-232C connector, refer to this section and |
| fabricate t | he cable. |

(a) Model definition

Model: QC30R2 (Cable length 3[m](10[ft]))

(b) Connection diagram for fabrication



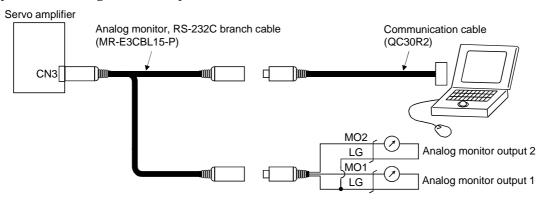
When fabricating the cable, refer to the connection diagram in this section. Though this connection diagram is not the connection diagram of the QC30R2, it is identical in functions. The following must be observed in fabrication:

- 1) Always use a shielded, multi-core cable and connect the shield with SD securely.
- 2) The optional communication cable is 3m(10ft) long. When the cable is fabricated, its maximum length is 15m(49ft) in offices of good environment with minimal noise.

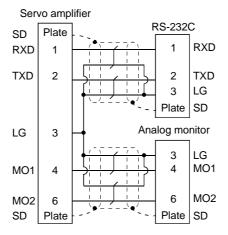
13.1.3 Analog monitor, RS-232C branch cable (MR-E3CBL15-P)

(1) Usage

The analog monitor, RS-232C branch cable (MR-E3CBL15-P) is designed for use when a personal computer and analog monitor outputs are used at the same time.



(2) Connection diagram



13.1.4 Servo configurations software

The servo configuration software (MRZJW3-SETUP154E, 154C) uses the communication function of the servo amplifier to perform parameter setting changes, graph display, test operation, etc. on a personal computer.

(1) Specifications

| Item | Description |
|----------------------|--|
| Model | 154E: English, 154C: Chinese |
| Communication signal | Conforms to RS-232C. |
| Baudrate [bps] | 57600, 38400, 19200, 9600 |
| System | Station selection, Automatic demo |
| Monitor | Display, high speed monitor, trend graph Minimum resolution changes with the processing speed of the personal computer. |
| Alarm | Display, history, amplifier data |
| Diagnostic | Digital I/O, no motor rotation, total power-on time, amplifier version info, motor information, tuning data, Automatic VC offset display, Axis name setting. |
| Parameters | Parameter list, turning, change list, detailed information |
| Test operation | Jog operation, positioning operation, Operaton w/o motor, Forced output, Demo mode. |
| Advanced function | Machine analyzer, gain search, machine simulation. |
| File operation | Data read, save, print |
| Others | Automatic demo, help display |

(2) System configuration

(a) Components

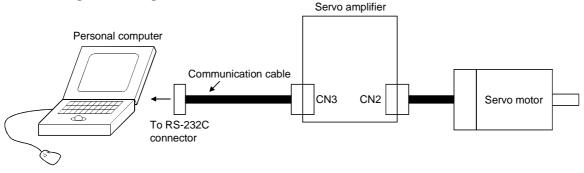
To use this software, the following components are required in addition to the servo amplifier and servo motor:

| Model | (Note 1) Description |
|----------------------------------|--|
| (Note 2) Personal computer | IBM PC-AT compatible where the English version and Chinese version of Windows® 95, Windows® 98, Windows® Me, Windows NT® Workstation 4.0, Windows® 2000 Professional, Windows® XP Professional and Windows® XP Home Edition operates Processor: Pentium® 133MHz or more (Windows® 95, Windows® 98, Windows NT® Workstation 4.0, Windows® 2000 Professional) Pentium® 150MHz or more (Windows® 95, Windows® 98, Windows NT® Workstation 4.0, Windows® 2000 Professional) Pentium® 150MHz or more (Windows® Me) Pentium® 300MHz or more (Windows® XP Professional, Windows® XP Home Edition) Memory: 16MB or more (Windows® 95), 24MB or more (Windows® 98) 32MB or more (Windows® Me, Windows NT® Workstation 4.0, Windows® 2000 Professional) 128MB or more (Windows® XP Professional, Windows® 2000 Professional) Free hard disk space: 60MB or more Serial port used |
| OS | Windows® 95, Windows® 98, Windows® Me, Windows NT® Workstation 4.0, Windows® 2000 Professional, Windows® XP Home Edition (English version, Chinese version) |
| Display | One whose resolution is 800×600 or more and that can provide a high color (16 bit) display. Connectable with the above personal computer. |
| Keyboard | Connectable with the above personal computer. |
| Mouse | Connectable with the above personal computer. Note that a serial mouse is not used. |
| Printer | Connectable with the above personal computer. |
| Communication cable | QC30R2 When this cannot be used, refer to (3) Section 13.1.2 and fabricate. |

Note 1. Windows and Windows NT are the registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United State and other countries. Pentium is the registered trademarks of Intel Corporation.

2. On some personal computers, this software may not run properly.

(b) Configuration diagram



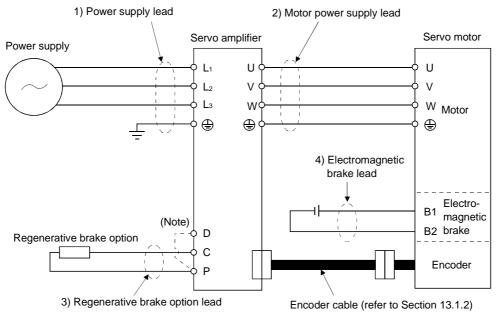
13.2 Auxiliary equipment

Always use the devices indicated in this section or equivalent. To comply with the EN Standard or UL/C-UL (CSA) Standard, use the products which conform to the corresponding standard.

13.2.1 Recommended wires

(1) Wires for power supply wiring

The following diagram shows the wires used for wiring. Use the wires given in this section or equivalent.



Note. When using the regenerative brake option, always remove the wiring across D-P.

The following table lists wire sizes. The wires used assume that they are 600V vinyl wires and the wiring distance is 30m(98.4ft) max. If the wiring distance is over 30m(98.4ft), choose the wire size in consideration of voltage drop.

Refer to Section 3.11 for connection with the connector (CNP1, CNP2).

The servo motor side connection method depends on the type and capacity of the servo motor. Refer to Section 3.8.

To enable the built-in regenerative brake, connect the wiring across D-P. (Refer to Section 3.7.2 for the connection method.)

To comply with the UL/C-UL (CSA) Standard, use UL-recognized copper wires rated at 60° C (140° F) or more for wiring.

| Conve emplifier | (Note) Wires [mm ²] | | | | | | | |
|-----------------|---------------------------------|--------------------|--------------|---------------|--|--|--|--|
| Servo amplifier | 1) L1 • L2 • L3 | 3) U • V • W • 🖨 | 4) P • C • D | 5) B1 • B2 | | | | |
| MR-E-10A | | | | | | | | |
| MR-E-20A | | 1.95 (AWC16) | | 1.05 (AMC 10) | | | | |
| MR-E-40A | 2 (AWG14) | 1.25 (AWG16) | O(AWC14) | | | | | |
| MR-E-70A | | | 2 (AWG14) | 1.25 (AWG16) | | | | |
| MR-E-100A | | 2 (AWG14) | | | | | | |
| MR-E-200A | (Note) 2.5 (AWG14) | (Note) 2.5 (AWG14) | | | | | | |

Table 13.1 Recommended wires

Note. Use the heat-resistant PVC coble (more than 105℃ (221°F)), if AWG14 cable is used in ambient temperature more than 40°C (104°F).

(2) Wires for cables

When fabricating a cable, use the wire models given in the following table or equivalent:

| Туре | Model | Length [mm] | Core size [mm ²] | Number of Cores | Structure | Conductor resistance[Ω/mm] | one core Insulation coating ODd[mm] (Note 1) | (Note 2) Finishing OD [mm] | Wire model |
|---------------------|---|----------------|---------------------------------|--------------------|-----------|-------------------------------|--|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| | | 2 to 10 | 0.3 | 4 (2 pairs) | 12/0.18 | 65.7 | 1.3 | | (Note 3) 20276 composite 4- |
| | MR-EKCBL□M-L MR-ESCBL□M-L | 2 to 10 | 0.08 | 4 (2 pairs) | 7/0.127 | 234 | 0.67 | 7.5 | pair shielded cable (A-TYPE) |
| Encoder cable | | 20 • 30 | 0.3 | 12 (6 pairs) | 7/0.18 | 63.6 | 1.2 | 8.2 | UL20276AWG#23 6 pair (BLACK) |
| Encoder Cable | MR-EKCBL□M-H | 2 to 10 | 0.2 | 8 (4 pairs) | 40/0.08 | 105 | 0.88 | 7.2 | (Note 3) A14B2339 4P |
| | MR-ESCBL□M-H MR-ESCBL□M-H MR-ENECBL□M-H | 20 | 0.2 | 12 (6 pairs) | 40/0.08 | 105 | 0.88 | 7.2 | (Note 3) A14B2343 6P |
| | MR-ENECDEDM-II | 30 to 50 | 0.2 | 14 (7 pairs) | 40/0.08 | 105 | 0.88 | 8.0 | (Note 3) J14B0238 (0.2 * 7P) |
| Communication cable | QC30R2 | 3 | 0.08 | 6 (3 pairs) | 7/0.127 | 222 | 0.38 | 4.6 | UL20276 AWG#28 3pair (BLACK) |

Table 13.2 Wires for option cables

Note 1. d is as shown below:



Conductor Insulation sheath

- 2. Standard OD. Max. OD is about 10% greater.
- 3. Purchased from Toa Electric Industry

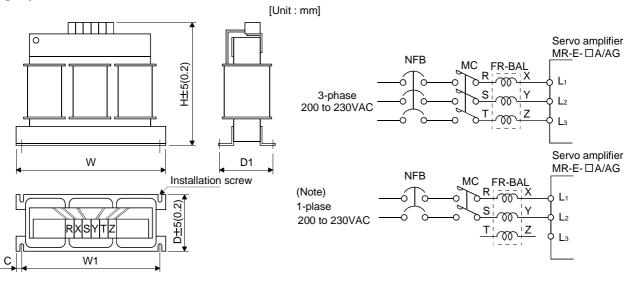
13.2.2 Circuit breakers, fuses, magnetic contactors

Always use one circuit breaker and one magnetic contactor with one servo amplifier. When using a fuse instead of the circuit breaker, use the one having the specifications given in this section.

| Convo omplifior | Circuit breaker | | Fuse | | Magnatia contactor |
|-----------------|-----------------|-------|-------------|-------------|--------------------|
| Servo amplifier | Circuit breaker | Class | Current [A] | Voltage [V] | Magnetic contactor |
| MR-E-10A | 30A frame 5A | K5 | 10 | | |
| MR-E-20A | 30A frame 5A | K5 | 10 | | |
| MR-E-40A | 30A frame 10A | K5 | 15 | AC250 | S-N10 |
| MR-E-70A | 30A frame 15A | K5 | 15 | AC250 | |
| MR-E-100A | 30A frame 15A | K5 | 15 | | |
| MR-E-200A | 30A frame 20A | K5 | 15 | | S-N18 |

13.2.3 Power factor improving reactors

The input power factor is improved to be about 90%. For use with a 1-phase power supply, it may be slightly lower than 90%.



Note. Connect a 1-phase 200 to 230VAC power supply to L_1/L_2 and keep L_3 open.

| O | Marial | | | Dime | | Mounting | Terminal | Mass | | |
|-----------------|--------------|-----|-----|------|----|---------------------|----------|------------|------------|-------------|
| Servo amplifier | Model | W | W1 | н | D | D1 | С | screw size | screw size | [kg (lb)] |
| MR-E-10A/20A | FR-BAL-0.4K | 135 | 120 | 115 | 59 | $45 = {}^{0}_{2.5}$ | 7.5 | M4 | M3.5 | 2.0 (4.4) |
| MR-E-40A | FR-BAL-0.75K | 135 | 120 | 115 | 69 | $57 = {}^{0}_{2.5}$ | 7.5 | M4 | M3.5 | 2.8 (6.17) |
| MR-E-70A | FR-BAL-1.5K | 160 | 145 | 140 | 71 | $55 = {}^{0}_{2.5}$ | 7.5 | M4 | M3.5 | 3.7 (8.16) |
| MR-E-100A | FR-BAL-2.2K | 160 | 145 | 140 | 91 | $75 = {}^{0}_{2.5}$ | 7.5 | M4 | M3.5 | 5.6 (12.35) |
| MR-E-200A | FR-BAL-3.7K | 220 | 200 | 192 | 90 | $70 {}^{0}_{-2.5}$ | 10 | M5 | M4 | 8.5 (18.74) |

13.2.4 Relays

The following relays should be used with the interfaces:

| Interface | Selection example |
|--|--|
| Input signals (interface DI-1) signals | To prevent defective contacts , use a relay for small signal |
| | (twin contacts). |
| | (Ex.) Omron : type G2A , MY |
| Relay used for digital output signals (interface DO-1) | Small relay with 12VDC or 24VDC of 40mA or less |
| | (Ex.) Omron : type MY |

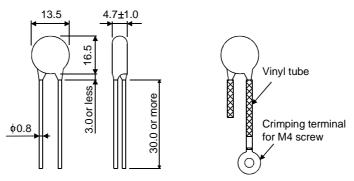
13.2.5 Surge absorbers

A surge absorber is required for the electromagnetic brake. Use the following surge absorber or equivalent. Insulate the wiring as shown in the diagram.

| | Maximum rating | | | | | | Static | |
|---------------------|----------------|--------------------|--------------------|-------------|-----------------|-----|----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Permissibl volta | | Surge immunity | Energy immunity | Rated power | Maxi limit v | | capacity (reference value) | Varistor voltage rating (range) V1mA |
| AC[Vma] | DC[V] | [A] | [J] | [W] | [A] | [V] | [pF] | [V] |
| 140 | 180 | (Note) 500/time | 5 | 0.4 | 25 | 360 | 300 | 220 (198 to 242) |

Note: 1 time = 8 \times 20 μ s

(Example) ERZV10D221 (Matsushita Electric Industry) TNR-10V221K (Nippon chemi-con) Outline drawing [mm] (ERZ-C10DK221)



13.2.6 Noise reduction techniques

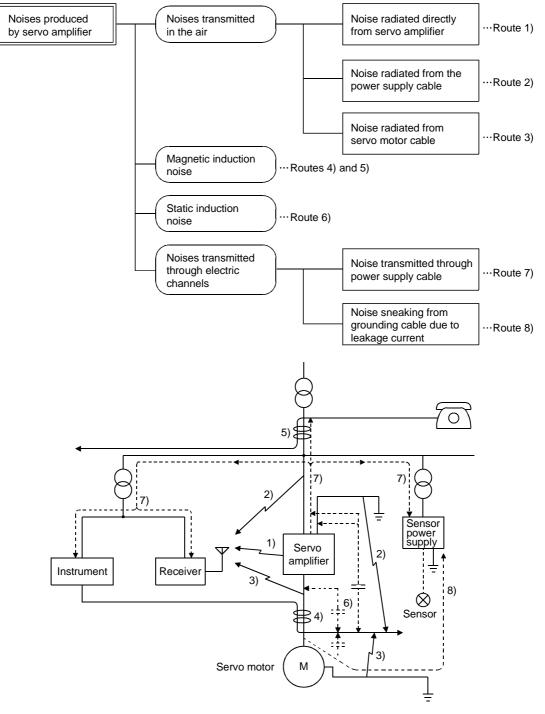
Noises are classified into external noises which enter the servo amplifier to cause it to malfunction and those radiated by the servo amplifier to cause peripheral devices to malfunction. Since the servo amplifier is an electronic device which handles small signals, the following general noise reduction techniques are required.

Also, the servo amplifier can be a source of noise as its outputs are chopped by high carrier frequencies. If peripheral devices malfunction due to noises produced by the servo amplifier, noise suppression measures must be taken. The measures will vary slightly with the routes of noise transmission.

(1) Noise reduction techniques

- (a) General reduction techniques
 - Avoid laying power lines (input and output cables) and signal cables side by side or do not bundle them together. Separate power lines from signal cables.
 - Use shielded, twisted pair cables for connection with the encoder and for control signal transmission, and connect the shield to the SD terminal.
 - Ground the servo amplifier, servo motor, etc. together at one point (refer to Section 3.10).

- (b) Reduction techniques for external noises that cause the servo amplifier to malfunction If there are noise sources (such as a magnetic contactor, an electromagnetic brake, and many relays which make a large amount of noise) near the servo amplifier and the servo amplifier may malfunction, the following countermeasures are required.
 - Provide surge absorbers on the noise sources to suppress noises.
 - Attach data line filters to the signal cables.
 - Ground the shields of the encoder connecting cable and the control signal cables with cable clamp fittings.
- (c) Techniques for noises radiated by the servo amplifier that cause peripheral devices to malfunction Noises produced by the servo amplifier are classified into those radiated from the cables connected to the servo amplifier and its main circuits (input and output circuits), those induced electromagnetically or statically by the signal cables of the peripheral devices located near the main circuit cables, and those transmitted through the power supply cables.



13. OPTIONS AND AUXILIARY EQUIPMENT

| Noise transmission route | Suppression techniques |
|--------------------------|--|
| | When measuring instruments, receivers, sensors, etc. which handle weak signals and may |
| | malfunction due to noise and/or their signal cables are contained in a control box together with the |
| | servo amplifier or run near the servo amplifier, such devices may malfunction due to noises |
| | transmitted through the air. The following techniques are required. |
| | (1) Provide maximum clearance between easily affected devices and the servo amplifier. |
| 1) 2) 3) | (2) Provide maximum clearance between easily affected signal cables and the I/O cables of the servo |
| | amplifier. |
| | (3) Avoid laying the power lines (Input cables of the servo amplifier) and signal cables side by side or |
| | bundling them together. |
| | (4) Insert a line noise filter to the I/O cables or a radio noise filter on the input line. |
| | (5) Use shielded wires for signal and power cables or put cables in separate metal conduits. |
| | When the power lines and the signal cables are laid side by side or bundled together, magnetic |
| | induction noise and static induction noise will be transmitted through the signal cables and |
| | malfunction may occur. The following techniques are required. |
| | (1) Provide maximum clearance between easily affected devices and the servo amplifier. |
| 4) 5) 6) | (2) Provide maximum clearance between easily affected signal cables and the I/O cables of the servo |
| | amplifier. |
| | (3) Avoid laying the power lines (Input cables of the servo amplifier) and signal cables side by side |
| | or bundling them together. |
| | (4) Use shielded wires for signal and power cables or put the cables in separate metal conduits. |
| | When the power supply of peripheral devices is connected to the power supply of the servo |
| | amplifier system, noises produced by the servo amplifier may be transmitted back through the |
| 7) | power supply cable and the devices may malfunction. The following techniques are required. |
| | (1) Insert the radio noise filter (FR-BIF) on the power cables (Input cables) of the servo amplifier. |
| | (2) Insert the line noise filter (FR-BSF01) on the power cables of the servo amplifier. |
| | When the cables of peripheral devices are connected to the servo amplifier to make a closed loop |
| 8) | circuit, leakage current may flow to malfunction the peripheral devices. If so, malfunction may be |
| | prevented by disconnecting the grounding cable of the peripheral device. |

(2) Noise reduction products

(a) Data line filter

Noise can be prevented by installing a data line filter onto the encoder cable, etc.

For example, the ZCAT3035-1330 of TDK and the ESD-SR-25 of NEC Tokin make are available as data line filters.

As a reference example, the impedance specifications of the ZCAT3035-1330 (TDK) are indicated below.

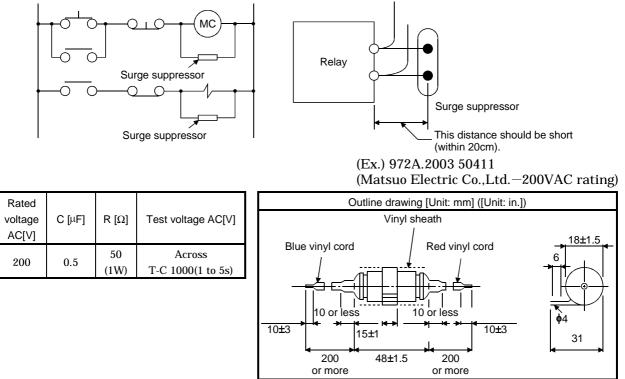
This impedances are reference values and not guaranteed values.

| Imp | pedance[Ω] | [Unit: mm | ןו |
|--------------|---------------------|--------------------------|----|
| 10 to 100MHz | 100 to 500MHz | 39±1 Loop for fixing the | |
| 80 | 150 | 24+1 cable band | |
| | | Product name Lot number | |

Outline drawing (ZCAT3035-1330)

(b) Surge suppressor

The recommended surge suppressor for installation to an AC relay, AC valve, AC electromagnetic brake or the like near the servo amplifier is shown below. Use this product or equivalent.



Note that a diode should be installed to a DC relay, DC valve or the like.

Maximum voltage: Not less than 4 times the drive voltage of the relay or the like

Maximum current: Not less than twice the drive current of the relay or the like

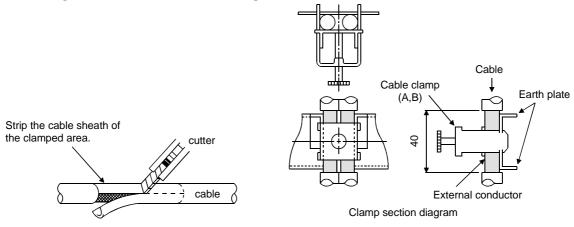
(c) Cable clamp fitting (AERSBAN□-SET)

Generally, the earth of the shielded cable may only be connected to the connector's SD terminal. However, the effect can be increased by directly connecting the cable to an earth plate as shown below.

Diode

Install the earth plate near the servo amplifier for the encoder cable. Peel part of the cable sheath to expose the external conductor, and press that part against the earth plate with the cable clamp. If the cable is thin, clamp several cables in a bunch.

The clamp comes as a set with the earth plate.



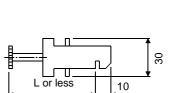
13 - 27

Outline drawing

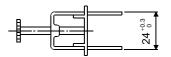
Earth plate 2-**\$**5 hole installation hole 17.5 Ъ B±0.3 C ∢ G $24_{-0.2}^{0}$ 35 ¢ 22 6 (Note)M4 screw 35

[Unit: mm]

10



Clamp section diagram



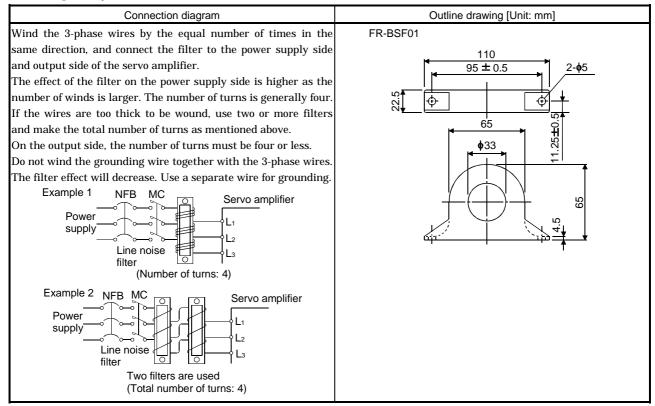
Note. Screw hole for grounding. Connect it to the earth plate of the control box.

| Туре | А | В | С | Accessory fittings |
|--------------|-----|----|----|--------------------|
| AERSBAN-DSET | 100 | 86 | 30 | clamp A: 2pcs. |
| AERSBAN-ESET | 70 | 56 | / | clamp B: 1pc. |

| Clamp fitting | L |
|---------------|----|
| А | 70 |
| В | 45 |

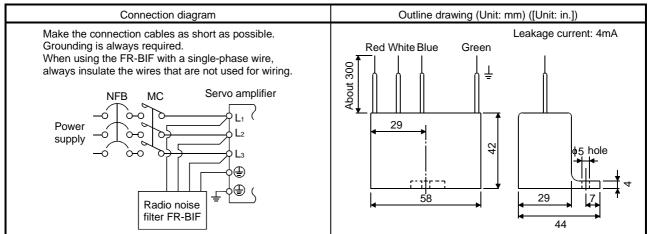
(d) Line noise filter (FR-BSF01)

This filter is effective in suppressing noises radiated from the power supply side and output side of the servo amplifier and also in suppressing high-frequency leakage current (zero-phase current) especially within 0.5MHz to 5MHz band.



(e) Radio noise filter (FR-BIF)...for the input side only

This filter is effective in suppressing noises radiated from the power supply side of the servo amplifier especially in 10MHz and lower radio frequency bands. The FR-BIF is designed for the input side only.



13.2.7 Leakage current breaker

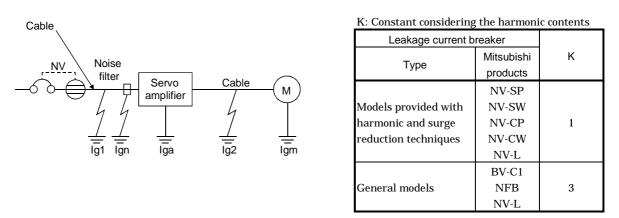
(1) Selection method

High-frequency chopper currents controlled by pulse width modulation flow in the AC servo circuits. Leakage currents containing harmonic contents are larger than those of the motor which is run with a commercial power supply.

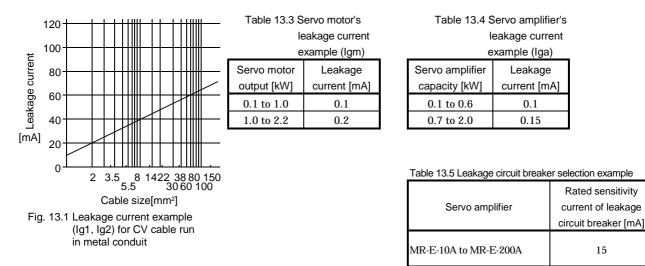
Select a leakage current breaker according to the following formula, and ground the servo amplifier, servo motor, etc. securely.

Make the input and output cables as short as possible, and also make the grounding cable as long as possible (about 30cm (11.8 in)) to minimize leakage currents.

Rated sensitivity current $\geq 10 \cdot \{Ig1+Ign+Iga+K \cdot (Ig2+Igm)\} \ [mA] \dots (13.2)$

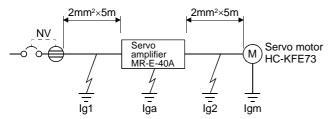


- Ig1: Leakage current on the electric channel from the leakage current breaker to the input terminals of the servo amplifier (Found from Fig. 13.1.)
- Ig2: Leakage current on the electric channel from the output terminals of the servo amplifier to the servo motor (Found from Fig. 13.1.)
- Ign: Leakage current when a filter is connected to the input side (4.4mA per one FR-BIF)
- Iga: Leakage current of the servo amplifier (Found from Table 13.4.)
- Igm: Leakage current of the servo motor (Found from Table 13.3.)



(2) Selection example

Indicated below is an example of selecting a leakage current breaker under the following conditions:



Use a leakage current breaker generally available. Find the terms of Equation (13.2) from the diagram:

$$Ig1 = 20 \cdot \frac{5}{1000} = 0.1 \text{ [mA]}$$

$$Ig2 = 20 \cdot \frac{5}{1000} = 0.1 \text{ [mA]}$$

Ign = 0 (not used)

Iga = 0.1 [mA]

Igm = 0.1 [mA]

Insert these values in Equation (13.2):

 $Ig \ge 10 \cdot \{0.1+0+0.1+1 \cdot (0.1+0.1)\}$

≥ 4.0 [mA]

According to the result of calculation, use a leakage current breaker having the rated sensitivity current (Ig) of 4.0[mA] or more. A leakage current breaker having Ig of 15[mA] is used with the NV-SP/SW/CP/CW/HW series.

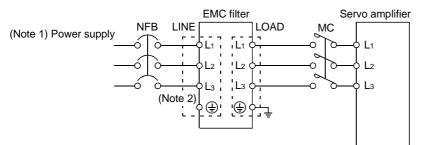
13.2.8 EMC filter

For compliance with the EMC Directive of the EN Standard, it is recommended to use the following filter: Some EMC filters are large in leakage current.

(1) Combination with the servo amplifier

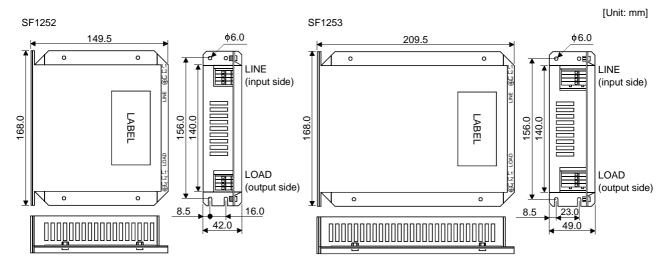
| | Recommended filter | | |
|-----------------------|--------------------|----------------------|-----------------|
| Servo amplifier | Model | Leakage current [mA] | Mass [kg]([lb]) |
| MR-E-10A to MR-E-100A | SF1252 | 38 | 0.75 (1.65) |
| MR-E-200A | SF1253 | 57 | 1.37 (1.65) |

(2) Connection example



Note 1. For 1-phase 230VAC power supply, connect the power supply to L_1,L_2 and leave L_3 open. 2. Connect when the power supply has earth.

(3) Outline drawing



14. SERVO MOTOR

14.1 Compliance with the overseas standards

14.1.1 Compliance with EC directives

Use the servo motor compatible with the EN Standard.

Unless otherwise specified, the handling, performance, specifications and others of the EN Standardcompatible models are the same as those of the standard models.

To comply with the EN Standard, also observe the following items strictly.

14.1.2 Conformance with UL/C-UL standard

Use the UL/C-UL Standard-compliant model of servo motor.

Unless otherwise specified, the handling, performance, specifications, etc. of the UL/C-UL Standardcompliant models are the same as those of the standard models.

Strictly observe the following items to conform to the UL/C-UL Standard.

The flange sizes in this table assume that the flanges are made of aluminum.

The rated torque of the servo motor indicates the continuous permissible torque value that can be generated when it is mounted on the flange specified in the following table and used in the environment of 40° C (104° F) ambient temperature.

| Flange Size | Servo Motor | |
|-----------------------|-------------|-----------|
| | HF-KE | HF-SE |
| 250 	imes 250 	imes 6 | 13 • 23 | |
| 250×250×12 | 43 | 52 to 152 |
| 300×300×12 | 73 | |
| 300×300×20 | | 202 |

14.2 Introduction

14.2.1 Features of servo motor

The following table indicates the main features of the servo motor. The items marked \bigcirc are supported as standard. For detailed specifications, refer to the chapter of the servo motor series.

| Item | | Servo motor series | |
|---------------------------------------|------------------------------|--|--------------------------------|
| | | HF-KE | HF-SE |
| Feature | | Low inertia • Small capacity | Medium inertia/medium capacity |
| Rated Speed | 2000r/min | | 0 |
| | 3000r/min | 0 | |
| Encoder Resolution [pulse/rev] | | 10000 | 10000 |
| Rated Output [kW] | | 0.1 to 0.75 | 0.5 to 2.0 |
| Power supply voltage of | One-phase 230VAC | 0 | O (Note5) |
| compatible servo amplifier (Note1) | Three-phase 200VAC to 230VAC | 0 | 0 |
| Electromagnetic Brake | | O (Note2) | O (Note2) |
| Special shaft | | O (Note2) | O (Note2) |
| Compliance with Overseas | EN Standard | 0 | 0 |
| Standards | UL/C-UL Standard | 0 | 0 |
| Protection Type | | IP55 (Note3 • 4) | IP65 |
| Interchangeable servo motor | | HC-KFS HC-MFS HC-KF HC-MF HC-KFE | HC-SFS HC-SF HC-SFE |

Note 1. Some power supply voltages may not be usable depending on the servo amplifier capacity.

For the power supply voltage range, refer to Section 1.3.

2. Compatible products are available. For details, refer to the chapter of the servo motor series.

3. Except for the shaft-throgh portion.

4. Except for the connector.

5. Only HF-SE52 corresponds.

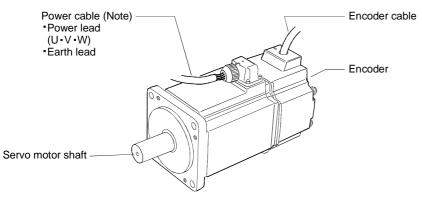
14.2.2 Name plate

| | _ |
|---|--|
| AC SERVO MOTOR HF-KE13 INPUT 3AC 96V 0.8A OUTPUT 100W IEC60034-1 '03 3000r/min IP55C1.B 0.5kg SER.No. H14425001 034 MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC CORPORATION | Model Input power Rated output Rated speed, Protection structure Insulation class, Mass Serial number |

14.2.3 Parts identification

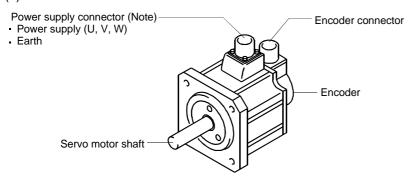
(1) HF-KE series

For full information of the cable connector, refer to Section 13.1.2.



Note. The servo motor with electromagnetic brake has the electromagnetic brake lead separately.

(2) HF-SE series



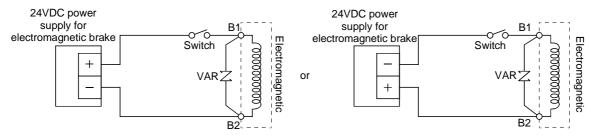
Note. The servo motor with electromagnetic brake has the electromagnetic brake connector separately.

14.2.4 Electromagnetic brake characteristics

The servo motor with electromagnetic brake can be used to prevent a drop in vertical lift applications or to ensure double safety at an emergency stop, for example. When performing servo motor operation, supply power to the electromagnetic brake to release the brake. Switching power off makes the brake effective.

(1) Electromagnetic brake power supply

Prepare the following power supply for use with the electromagnetic brake only. The electromagnetic brake terminals (B1, B2) have no polarity.



The surge absorber(VAR) must be installed across B1-B2. For the selection of the surge absorber, refer to Section 13.2.5.

(2) Sound generation

Though the brake lining may rattle during operation, it poses no functional problem. If braking sound occurs, it may be improved by setting the machine resonance suppression filter or adaptive vibration suppression control in the servo amplifier parameters. For details, refer to Section 8.2 and 8.3.

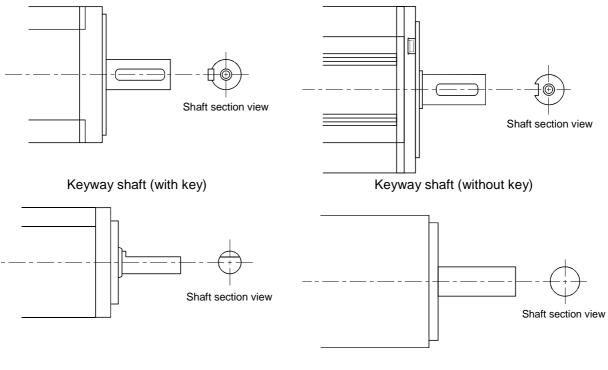
(3) Others

A leakage magnetic flux will occur at the shaft end of the servo motor equipped with electromagnetic brake. Note that chips, screws and other magnetic substances are attracted.

14.2.5 Servo motor shaft shapes

In addition to the straight shaft, the keyway shaft and D cut shaft are available as the servo motor shafts. The keyway shaft and D cut shaft cannot be used in frequent start/stop applications. Since we cannot warrant the servo motor against fracture and similar accidents attributable to a loose key, use a friction coupling, etc. when coupling the shaft with a machine.

The shaft shape of the standard servo motor changes depending on the series and capacity. Refer to the chapter of the servo motor series.



D cut shaft

Straight shaft

14.3 Installation

| | Stacking in excess of the limited number of products is not allowed. |
|--|--|
| | Install the equipment to incombustibles. Installing them directly or close to |
| | combustibles will led to a fire. |
| | Install the equipment in a load-bearing place in accordance with this Instruction |
| | Manual. |
| | Do not get on or put heavy load on the equipment to prevent injury. |
| | Use the equipment within the specified environmental condition range. |
| | Refer to the specifications of the servo motor series. |
| | Do not subject the servo motor to drop impact or shock loads as they are precision equipment. |
| | Do not install or operate a faulty servo amplifier. |
| | Do not hold the cable, shaft or encoder to carry the servo motor. Otherwise, a fault |
| | or injury may occur. |
| | The lifting eyebolts of the servo motor may only be used to transport the servo |
| | motor. They must not be used to transport the servo motor when it is mounted on a machine. |
| | The servo motor with reduction gear must be installed in the specified direction. |
| | Otherwise, it can leak oil, leading to a fire or fault. |
| | Securely fix the servo motor to the machine. If fixed insecurely, the servo motor will come off during operation, leading to injury. |
| | • When coupling the shaft end of the servo motor, do not subject the shaft end to |
| | impact, such as hammering. The encoder may become faulty. |
| | When coupling a load to the servo motor, do not use a rigid coupling. Doing so can cause the shaft to break. |
| | Balance the load to the extent possible. Failure to do so can cause vibration during |
| | servo motor operation or damage the bearings and encoder. |
| | Take safety measures, e.g. provide covers, to prevent accidental access to the |
| | rotating parts of the servo motor during operation. |
| | Do not subject the servo motor shaft to more than the permissible load. Otherwise, |
| | the shaft may break, leading to injury. |
| | • When the product has been stored for an extended period of time, consult |
| | Mitsubishi. |

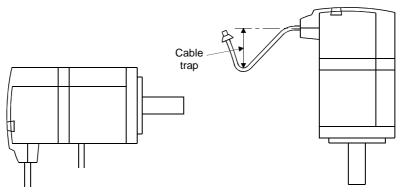
14.3.1 Installation orientation

(1) Standard servo motor

The following table indicates the installation orientation of the standard servo motor.

| Servo Motor Series | Direction of Installation | Remarks |
|--------------------|---------------------------|--|
| HF-KE | May be installed in any | For installation in the horizontal direction, it is recommended to set the |
| HF-SE | direction. | connector section downward. |

When installing the servo motor horizontally, face the power cable and encoder cable down ward. When installing the servo motor vertically or obliquely, provide a connection and trap for the cable.

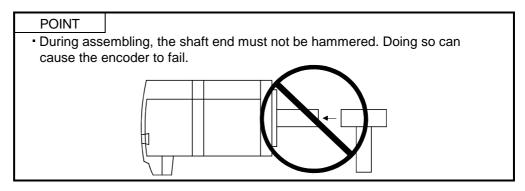


(2) Servo motor with electromagnetic brake

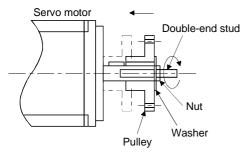
The servo motor with electromagnetic brake can also be installed in the same orientation as the standard servo motor.

When the servo motor with electromagnetic brake is installed with the shaft end at top, the brake plate may generate sliding sound but it is not a fault.

14.3.2 Load remove precautions



(1) When mounting a pulley to the servo motor shaft provided with a keyway, use the screw hole in the shaft end. To fit the pulley, first insert a double-end stud into the screw hole of the shaft, put a washer against the end face of the coupling, and insert and tighten a nut to force the pulley in.



- (2) For the servo motor shaft with a keyway, use the screw hole in the shaft end. For the shaft without a keyway, use a friction coupling or the like.
- (3) When removing the pulley, use a pulley remover to protect the shaft from hard load and or impact.
- (4) To ensure safety, fit a protective cover or the like on the rotary area, such as the pulley, mounted to the shaft.
- (5) When a threaded shaft end part is needed to mount a pulley on the shaft, please contact us.
- (6) The orientation of the encoder on the servo motor cannot be changed.
- (7) For installation of the servo motor, use spring washers, etc. and fully tighten the bolts so that they do not become loose due to vibration.
- 14.3.3 Permissible load for the shaft

| POINT | |
|--------------------------------|--|
| Do not use | a rigid coupling as it may apply excessive bending load to the |
| shaft, leadi | ng to shaft breakage. |

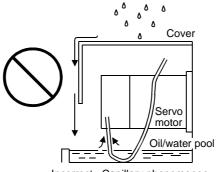
For the permissible shaft load specific to the servo motor, refer to the chapter of the servo motor series.

- (1) Use a flexible coupling and make sure that the misalignment of the shaft is less than the permissible radial load.
- (2) When using a pulley, sprocket or timing belt, select a diameter that will fit into the permissible radial load.
- (3) Excess of the permissible load can cause the bearing life to reduce and the shaft to break.
- (4) The load indicated in this section is static load in a single direction and does not include eccentric load. Make eccentric load as small as possible. Not doing so can cause the servo motor to be damaged.

14.3.4 Protection from oil and water

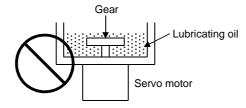
Avoid foreign matter, such as oil, from being inside the axis on the servomotor. When installing the servo motor, consider the items in this section.

(1) Do not use the servo motor with its cable soaked in oil or water. (Figure on the right)



<Incorrect> Capillary phenomenon

(2) When the servo motor is to be installed with the shaft end at top, provide measures so that it is not exposed to oil and water entering from the machine side, gear box, etc.



- (3) If the servo motor is exposed to oil such as coolant, the sealant, packing, cable and others may be affected depending on the oil type.
- (4) In the environment where the servo motor is exposed to oil mist, oil, water, grease and/or like, the servo motor of the standard specifications may not be usable. Contact us.

14.3.5 Cable

The power supply cable, brake cable and encoder cables routed from the servo motor should be fixed to the servo motor to keep them unmovable. Otherwise, cable breaks may occur. In addition, do not modify the connectors, terminals and others at the ends of the cables.

14.3.6 Inspection

| | Before starting maintenance and/or inspection, make sure that the charge lamp is off more than 15 minutes after power-off. Then, confirm that the voltage is safe in the tester or the like. Otherwise, you may get an electric shock. Any person who is involved in inspection should be fully competent to do the work. Otherwise, you may get an electric shock. For repair and parts replacement, contact your safes representative. |
|--|---|
|--|---|

POINT Do not disassemble and/or repair the equipment on customer side.

It is recommended to make the following checks periodically:

- (a) Check the servo motor bearings, brake section, etc. for unusual noise.
- (b) Check the cables and the like for scratches and cracks. Especially when the junction cable is movable, perform periodic inspection according to operating conditions.
- (c) Check the servo motor shaft and coupling for misalignment.
- (d) Check the power supply connector and encoder connector tightening screws for looseness.

14.3.7 Life

The following parts must be changed periodically as listed below. If any part is found faulty, it must be changed immediately even when it has not yet reached the end of its life, which depends on the operating method and environmental conditions. For parts replacement, please contact your sales representative.

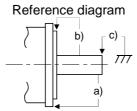
| Part Name Guideline of Life | | Remarks |
|-----------------------------|------------------------|--|
| Bearings | 20,000 to 30,000 hours | The Guideline of Life field gives the reference time. If any fault |
| Encoder | 20,000 to 30,000 hours | is found before this time is reached, the part must be changed. |

When the servo motor is run at rated speed under rated load, change the bearings in 20,000 to 30,000 hours as a guideline. This differs on the operating conditions. The bearings must also be changed if unusual noise or vibration is found during inspection.

14.3.8 Machine accuracies

The following table indicates the machine accuracies of the servo motor around the output shaft and mounting. (except the optional products)

| | Measuring | | Flange Size | |
|--|-----------|----------------|-------------|------|
| Accuracy [mm] | Position | Less than ⊡100 | □130 | □176 |
| Runout of flange surface to output shaft | a) | 0.05 | 0.06 | 0.08 |
| Runout of fitting OD of flange surface | b) | 0.04 | 0.04 | 0.06 |
| Runout of output shaft end | c) | 0.02 | 0.02 | 0.03 |



14.4 Connectors used for servo motor wiring

14.4.1 Selection of connectors

Use the connector configuration products given in the table as the connectors for connection with the servo motor. Refer to Section 14.4.2 for the compatible connector configuration products.

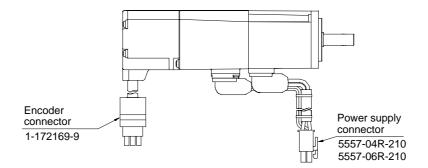
(1) HF-KE Series

| Come motor | Cable side Connector | | |
|-------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|--|
| Servo motor | For encoder | For power supply | |
| HF-KE 🗆 | | Connector configuration B | |
| HF-KE 🗆 B | Connector configuration A | Connector configuration C | |

(2) HF-SE Series

| Comus motor | Cable side Connector | | | | |
|---------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|--|--|
| Servo motor | For encoder | For power supply | For brake | | |
| HF-SE (B) 52 to 152 | Connector configuration D | Connector configuration F | | | |
| HF-SE (B) 202 | or Connector configuration E | Connector configuration H | Connector configuration G | | |

14.4.2 Wiring connectors (Connector configurations A • B • C)



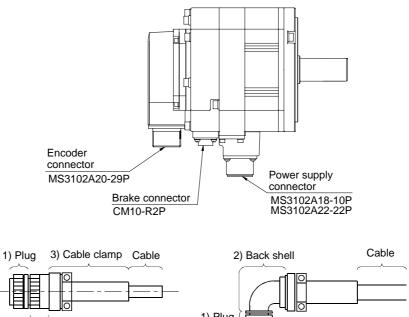
These connectors can be used for the EN Standard and UL/C-UL Standard.

| Connector configuration | | Servo motor encoder | | | |
|-------------------------|---------------------------------|--|-------------------------------|----------------------------------|--|
| Connector configuration | Housing | Terminal | Cable clamp | connector | |
| А | 1-72161-9 (Tyco Electronics) | Strip: 170359-1 Loose piece: 170363-1 (Tyco Electronics) | MTI-0002 (Toa Denki Kogyo) | 1-172169-9 (Tyco Electronics) | |

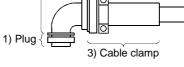
| Constant configuration | | Servo motor encoder | | |
|-------------------------|--------------|---------------------|-------------|--------------|
| Connector configuration | Housing | Terminal | Cable clamp | connector |
| В | 5559-04P-210 | 5558PBT3L | 57022-5300 | 5557-04R-210 |
| | (Molex) | (Molex) | (Molex) | (Molex) |

| Connector configuration | | Servo motor encoder | | |
|-------------------------|--------------|---------------------|-------------|--------------|
| Connector configuration | Housing | Terminal | Cable clamp | connector |
| C | 5559-06P-210 | 5558PBT3L | 57022-5300 | 5557-06R-210 |
| С | (Molex) | (Molex) | (Molex) | (Molex) |

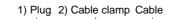
14.4.3 Wiring connectors (Connector configurations D, E, F, G, H)

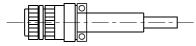


2) Back shell

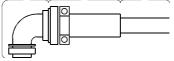


| | Connector Configuration Application | | 1) Plug (DDK) | | 2) Back shell | 3) Cable clamp(DDK) | | Servo motor encoder |
|--|--|--------------------------|--------------------------------------|--------|---------------|---------------------|--------------|---------------------|
| | | | Type Model | | (DDK) | Cable OD | Model | connector |
| | D | IP65/IP67 EN standard | P65/IP67 Straight MS-3106A20-29S CEO | | CEO2-20BS-S | 0.0 + 10 | CE3057-12A-3 | MG0100400.00D |
| | | | Angle | (D190) | CE-20BA-S | 6.8 to 10 | (D265) | MS3102A20-29P |





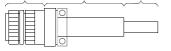
1) Plug 2) Cable clamp Cable

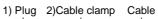


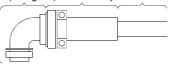
| Connector | Application | | 1) Plug (DDK) | | clamp(DDK) | Servo motor encoder |
|---------------|---|---------------|---------------|------------|---------------|---------------------|
| Configuration | Application | | 1) Plug (DDK) | | Model | connector |
| | General Straight environment (Note) Angle | Straight | MS3106B20-29S | 15.9 | | |
| | | MS3108B20-29S | (Bushing ID) | CE3057-12A | MS3102A20-29P | |

Note. Not compliant with the EN Standard.

1) Plug 2) Cable clamp Cable

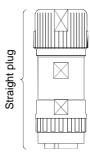




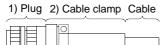


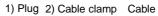
| | Connector Application Type | | 1) Plug (DDK) | 2) Cable Clamp (DDK) | | | |
|---|----------------------------|----------|---|---------------------------------|------------------------|---------------------------------------|--|
| | | | Model name | Cable OD [mm] (Reference) | Model name | Servo Motor Power Supply Connector | |
| | | | CE05-6A18-10SD-B-BSS | ϕ 8.5 to ϕ 11 | CE3057-10A-2 (D265) | | |
| F | IP65/IP67 EN Standard | Straight | Applicable wire size: AWG14 to 12 | ϕ 10.5 to ϕ 14.1 | CE3057-10A-1 (D265) | | |
| | General (Note) | | CE05-8A18-10SD-B-BAS Applicable wire size: AWG14 to 12 | ϕ 8.5 to ϕ 11 | CE3057-10A-2 (D265) | | |
| | | | | ϕ 10.5 to ϕ 14.1 | CE3057-10A-1 (D265) | MS3102A18-10P | |
| | | Straight | MS3106B18-10S Applicable wire size: AWG14 to 12 | ¢14.3 (Bushing ID) | MS3057-10A | - | |
| | | Angle | MS3108B18-10S Applicable wire size: AWG14 to 12 | ¢14.3 (Bushing ID) | MS3057-10A | | |

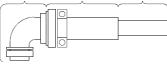
Note. Not compliant with the EN Standard.



| | | | | Plug (DDK) | | | Servo |
|----------------------------|------|------|---------------|-----------------------------------|--|---------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Connector Configuration | | Туре | Straight plug | t plug Socket contact Contact sha | | Cable OD [mm] (Reference) | Motor Brake Connector |
| | | | CM10-SP2S-S | CM10-#22SC(S2)-100 | Soldering type | ϕ 4.0 to ϕ 6.0 | |
| | | | CM10-SP2S-M | CM10-#22SC(S2)-100 | Applicable wire size: AWG16 or less Crimping type Applicable wire | ϕ 6.0 to ϕ 9.0 | |
| | | | CM10-SP2S-L | CM10-#22SC(S2)-100 | | ϕ 9.0 to ϕ 11.6 | |
| | IP65 | | CM10-SP2S-S | CM10-#22SC(C3)-100 | | ϕ 4.0 to ϕ 6.0 | |
| G | IP67 | | CM10-SP2S-M | CM10-#22SC(C3)-100 | | ϕ 6.0 to ϕ 9.0 | CM10-R2P |
| | IP67 | | CM10-SP2S-L | CM10-#22SC(C3)-100 | size: AWG20 to 16 Connection tool (357J-50448) is necessary. | <i>Ф</i> 9.0 to <i>Ф</i> 11.6 | |







| | | | 1) Plug (DDK) | 2) Cable | Clamp (DDK) | |
|----------------------------|---------------------------------------|----------|---|---------------------------------|------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Connector Configuration | Application | Туре | Model name | Cable OD [mm] (Reference) | Model name | Servo Motor Power Supply Connector |
| | | | CE05-6A22-22SD-B-BSS | <i>Ф</i> 9.5 to <i>Ф</i> 13 | CD3057-12A-2 (D265) | |
| | IP65/IP67 EN Standard compliant | Straight | Applicable wire size: AWG12 to 8 | ϕ 12.5 to ϕ 16 | CD3057-12A-1 (D265) | |
| | | A]. | CE05-8A22-22SD-B-BAS | Φ9.5 to Φ13 | CD3057-12A-2 (D265) | MC0100400.00D |
| Н | | Angle | Applicable wire size: AWG12 to 8 | ϕ 12.5 to ϕ 16 | CD3057-12A-1 (D265) | MS3102A22-22P |
| | General environment (Note) | | MS3106B22-22S Applicable wire size: AWG12 to 8 | ¢15.9 (Bushing ID) | MS3057-12A | |
| | | | MS3108B22-22S Applicable wire size: AWG12 to 8 | ¢15.9 (Bushing ID) | MS3057-12A | |

Note. Not compliant with the EN Standard.

14.5 Connector outline drawings

The connector outline drawings for wiring the servo motor are shown below.

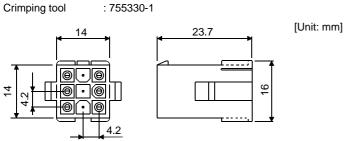
(1) Tyco Electronics

Model

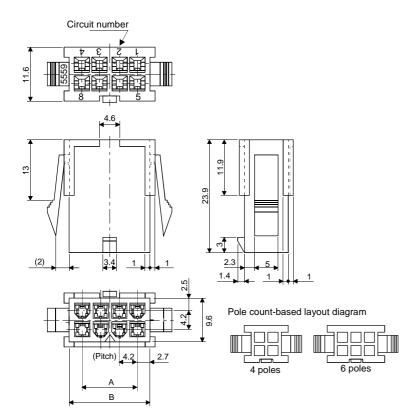
Housing

: 1-172161-9

Connector pin : 170359-1 170363-1 (loose piece)



(2) Molex



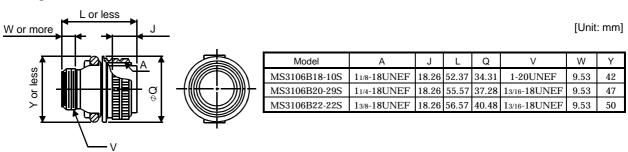
| | | [[| Jnit: mm] |
|--------------|--------------------|-----|-----------|
| Model | Number of Poles | A | В |
| 5509-04P-210 | 4 | 4.2 | 9.6 |
| 5559-06P-210 | 6 | 8.4 | 13.8 |

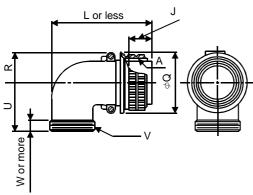
Terminal: 5558PBT3L

Hand tool: 57022-5300

(3) DDK

<Plug>





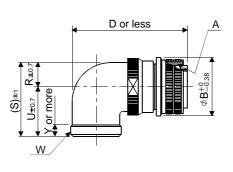
| | - | | | | | | | | |
|--------------------|---------------|-------------|-------|-------|-------|------|------|--------------|------|
| | Model | А | J | L | Q | R | U | V | W |
| $\hat{\mathbf{W}}$ | MS3108B18-10S | 11/8-18UNEF | 18.26 | 68.27 | 34.13 | 20.5 | 30.2 | 1-20UNEF | 9.53 |
| 肵 | MS3108B20-29S | 11/4-18UNEF | 18.26 | 76.98 | 37.28 | 22.5 | 33.3 | 13/16-18UNEF | 9.53 |
| 7 | MS3108B22-22S | 13/8-18UNEF | 18.26 | 76.98 | 40.48 | 24.1 | 33.3 | 13/16-18UNEF | 9.53 |
| | | | | | | | | | |

[Unit: mm]

W 7.85 or more

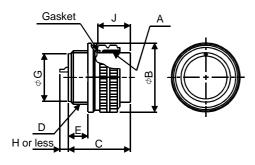
| Model name | А | В | С | D | W |
|----------------------|-----------------|-------|------|----|------------------|
| CE05-6A18-10SD-B-BSS | 1 1/8-18UNEF-2B | 34.13 | 32.1 | 57 | 1-20UNEF-2A |
| CE05-6A22-22SD-BSS | 1 3/8-18UNEF-2B | 40.48 | 38.3 | 61 | 1 3/16-18UNEF-2A |





| Model name | А | В | D | W | R | U | (S) | Y |
|----------------------|-----------------|-------|------|------------------|------|------|------|-----|
| CE05-8A18-10SD-B-BAS | 1 1/8-18UNEF-2B | 34.13 | 69.5 | 1-20UNEF-2A | 13.2 | 30.2 | 43.4 | 7.5 |
| CE05-8A22-22SD-B-BAS | 1 3/8-18UNEF-2B | 40.48 | 75.5 | 1 3/16-18UNEF-2A | 16.3 | 33.3 | 49.6 | 7.5 |

[Unit: mm]

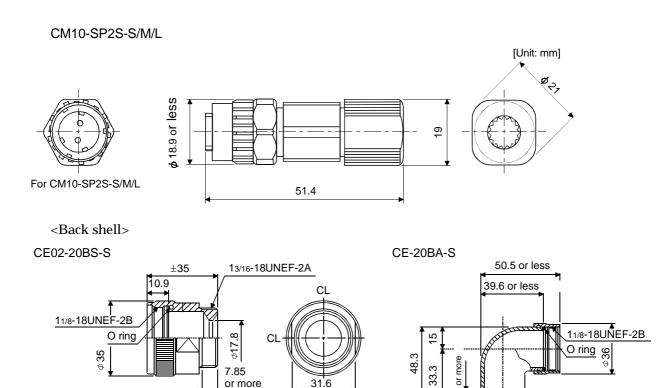


| Model | А | В | С | D | Е | G | J |
|---------------------|------------------|--------|--------|-----------------|--------|--------|--------|
| MS3106A20-29S(D190) | 1 1/4-18UNEF-2B | 37.28 | 34.11 | 1 1/8-18UNEF-2A | 12.16 | 26.8 | 18.26 |
| M33100A20-293(D190) | 1 1/4-10UINEF-2D | (1.47) | (1.34) | 1 1/8-16UNEF-2A | (0.48) | (1.06) | (0.72) |

| | Contact Size | | | | | | | | |
|---|--------------|-----------|------------|------------|------------|--|--|--|--|
| | #16 | #12 | #8 | #4 | #0 | | | | |
| Н | 8 or less | 8 or less | 10 or less | 13 or less | 13 or less | | | | |

Ы

13/16-18UNEF-2A



31.6

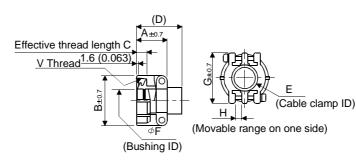
or more

Effective thread length (Spanner fitting)

<Cable clamp>

| Model name | Shell Size | А | В | С | D | E | F | G | V | Bushing |
|------------|---------------|-----------------|----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------|----------------|------------------|---------------|
| MS3057-10A | 18 | 23.8 (0.937) | 30.1 (1.19) | 10.3 (0.406) | 15.9 (0.626) | 14.3 (0.563) | 3.2 (0.126) | 31.7 (1.25) | 1-20UNEF | AN3420- 10 |
| MS3057-12A | 20,22 | 23.8 (0.937) | 35.0 (1.38) | 10.3 (0.406) | 19.0 (0.75) | 15.9 (0.626) | 4.0 (0.157) | 37.3 (1.47) | 1 3/16-18UNEF-2A | AN3420- 12 |

[Unit: mm] ([Unit: in])



| Model name | Shell Size | А | В | С | D | Е | F | G | Н | V | Bushing | Cable Range |
|----------------------------|---------------|-----------------|--------------|-----------------|----------------|---------------|-----------------|----------------|----------------|-----------------------------|-----------------|--|
| CE3057- 10A-1 (D265) | - 18 | 23.8 | 30.1 | 10.3 | 41.3 | 15.9 | 14.1 (0.555) | 31.7 | 3.2 | 1- | CE3420 -10-1 | Φ10.5 to Φ14.1 (Φ0.413 to Φ0.555) |
| CE3057- 10A-2 (D265) | 18 | (0.937) | (1.19) | (0.406) | (1.63) | (0.626) | 11.0 (0.433) | (1.248) | (0.126) | 20UN EF-2B | CE3420 -10-2 | Φ8.5 to Φ11 (Φ0.335 to Φ0.433) |
| CE3057- 12A-1 (D265) | 22 | 23.8 | 35 | 10.3 | 41.3 | 19 | 16.0 (0.630) | 37.3 | 4.0 | 1 3/16- | CE3420 -12-1 | Φ12.5 to Φ16 (Φ0.492 to Φ0.630) |
| CE3057- 12A-2 (D265) | 22 | (0.937) | (1.38) | (0.406) | (1.63) | (0.748) | 13.0 (0.512) | (1.47) | (0.157) | 18UN EF-2B | CE3420 -12-2 | Φ9.5 to Φ13 (Φ0.374 to Φ0.512) |
| CE3057- 12A-3 (D265) | 20 | 23.8 (0.937) | 35 (1.38) | 10.3 (0.406) | 41.3 (1.63) | 19 (0.748) | 10.0 (0.394) | 37.3 (1.47) | 4.0 (0.157) | 1 3/16- 18UN EF-2B | CE3420 -12-3 | $^{\phi 6.8}$ to $^{\phi 10}$ ($^{\phi 0.268}$ to $^{\phi 0.394}$) |

14.6 HF-KE series

This chapter provides information on the servo motor specifications and characteristics. When using the HF-KE series servo motor, always read the Safety Instructions in the beginning of this manual and Section 14.1 to 14.4, in addition to this Section.

14.6.1 Model name make up

| HF-KE | TTT | Shaft type (S | Special shaft) | Α | Appearance |
|-------|-----|----------------------------|-------------------------------|----------|---------------------------|
| | | Symbol (| Note) Shaft shape | HF-KE□ | |
| | | None | Standard (Staraight shaft) | 13 to 73 | |
| | | K Wit | th keyway (With key) | 23 to 73 | |
| | | D | D-cut shaft | 13 | |
| | | | with electromagnetic | | ard servo motor and servo |
| | | Symbol Ele | ctromagnetic brake | | |
| | | None | Without | | |
| | | В | With | | |
| | 3 | Rated speed 3000[r/min] | | | |
| L | | Rated outpu | | | |
| | | | ated output [W] | | |
| | - | 1 | 100 | | |
| | ļ | 2 | 200 | | |
| | | 4 | 400 | | |
| | L | 7 | 750 | | |

14.6.2 Standard specifications

(1) Standard specifications

| (T) Standard S | pecilica | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|---|----------------|-----------------|----------------------|-------|--|-------------------------|--|---------------------|--|--|--|--|
| | | | S | Servo N | lotor | | HF-KE Series(low in | | | | | | |
| Item | | | | | | 13 | 23 | 43 | 73 | | | | |
| Applicable serve amplifier/drive | | MR-E- | A/AG | | | 10 | 20 | 40 | 70 | | | | |
| Continuous | Rated ou | ıtput | | [| kW] | 0.1 | 0.2 | 0.4 | 0.75 | | | | |
| running duty | Rated to | rauo | | [N | • m] | 0.32 | 0.64 | 1.3 | 2.4 | | | | |
| (Note I) | | Ique | | [0Z | • in] | 45.32 | 90.63 | 184.10 | 339.87 | | | | |
| Rated speed (No | | | | [r/ı | nin] | 3000 | | | | | | | |
| Maximum speed | | | | | nin] | | | 00 | | | | | |
| Instantaneous p | ermissib | le spee | d | | nin] | | - | 75 | | | | | |
| Maximum torqu | e | | | | • m] | 0.95 | 1.9 | 3.8 | 7.2 | | | | |
| • | | | | | • in] | 134.53 | 269.06 | 538.13 | 1019.61 | | | | |
| Power rate at co | ontinuous | _ | torque | | W/s] | 11.5 | 16.9 | 38.6 | 39.9 | | | | |
| Inertia moment | (Note 3) | J WK | | 0 ⁻⁴ kg • | - | 0.088 | 0.24 | 0.42 | 1.43 | | | | |
| | · · · | | | [0Z • | | 0.48 | 1.31 | 2.30 | 7.82 | | | | |
| Recommended ratio of load inertia moment to servo motor shaft inertia moment (Note 2) | | | | | t to | | 15 time | s or less | | | | | |
| | | | nt (Not | , | lt_in | | | | | | | | |
| | rege | | ve brak | | | (Note 4) | (Note 4) | 249 | 140 | | | | |
| Regenerative br | ake MP | MR-RB032 (30W) | | | | (Note 4) | (Note 4) | 747 | 210 | | | | |
| duty [times/min | | MR-RB12 (100W) | | | | (1010-1) | (Note 4) | 2490 | 700 | | | | |
| | | MR-RB32 (300W) | | | | | | | 2100 | | | | |
| Power supply ca | | | | | | | Refer to Se | ection 12.2. | 4 | | | | |
| Rated current | 1 2 | | | | [A] | 0.8 | 1.4 | 2.7 | 5.2 | | | | |
| Maximum curre | nt | | | | [A] | 2.4 | 4.2 | 8.1 | 15.6 | | | | |
| Speed/position d | letector | | | | | Incremental encod | ler (Resolution per s | ervo motor 1 rotatio | n: 16384 pulse/rev) | | | | |
| Accessory | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Insulation class | | | | | | Class B | | | | | | | |
| Structure | | | | | | Totally - enclosed, self-cooled(protection type: IP55(Note5,8) | | | | | | | |
| | | | Durin | | [°C] | 0 to +40 (non-freezing) | | | | | | | |
| | Ambien | nt | operat | tion | [°F] | 32 to 104 (non-freezing) | | | | | | | |
| | tempera | ature | In stor | rada | [°C] | -15 to 70 (non-freezing) | | | | | | | |
| | | | III Stor | age | [°F] | | 5 to 158 (non-freezing) | | | | | | |
| Environmental | Ambien | | Durin operat | | | | 80%RH or less (| non-condensing) | | | | | |
| conditions (Note 6) | humidi | ty | In sto | | | | 90%RH or less (| non-condensing) | | | | | |
| | Ambien | nce | | 8- | | E c | Indoors (no d | irect sunlight) | | | | | |
| | Altitud | <u>_</u> | | | | Free from (| corrosive gas, flamm | able gas, oil mist, di bove sea level | ist and dirt. | | | | |
| | | | | | | | Max.1000III a | bove sea level | | | | | |
| | Vibration (Note 7) [m/s ²] | | | | | | | Y: 49 | | | | | |
| Vibration rank | | | | | | | | 10 | | | | | |
| | | L [mm] | | | | 25 30 40 | | | | | | | |
| Permissible load | | | [N] | 88 | | 45 | 392 | | | | | | |
| for the shaft (Note 9) | | | | | [lb] | 20 | | 5 | 88 | | | | |
| | Thrus | st | - | | [N] | 59 | | 8 | 147 | | | | |
| | | | | | [lb] | 13 | | 2 | 33 | | | | |
| Mass (Note 3) | | | - | | [kg] | 0.56 | 0.94 | 1.5 | 2.9 | | | | |
| | (Note 3) | | | | | 1.24 | 2.07 | 3.31 | 6.39 | | | | |

Note 1. The rated output and rated speed of the servo motor assume that the rated power supply voltage and frequency are as indicated in Section 1.3.

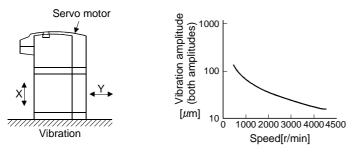
2. If the load inertia moment ratio exceeds the indicated value, please consult us.

3. Refer to the outline dimension drawing for the servo motors with electromagnetic brake.

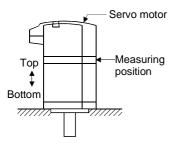
4. When the effective torque is within the rated torque range, there are no restrictions on the regenerative brake duty. Note that the recommended load inertia moment ratio is 15 times or less.

5. Except for the shaft-through portion and connector end.

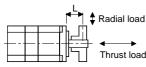
- 6. In the enviroment where the servo motor is exposed to oil mist, oil and/or water, the servo motor of the standard specifications may not be usable. Contact us.
- 7. The vibration direction is as shown in the figure. The value is the one at the part that indicates the maximum value (normally the opposite-to-load side bracket). When the servo motor stops, fretting is likely to occur at the bearing. Therefore, suppress the vibration to about half of the permissible value.



8. V-10 indicates that the amplitude of a single servo motor is 10^µm or less. The following figure shows the servo motor installation position for measurement and the measuring position.

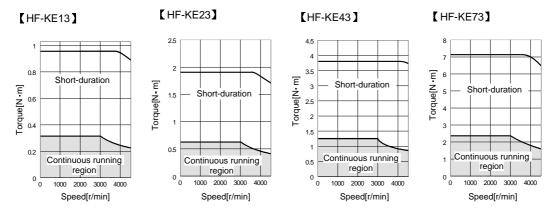


9. For the symbols in the table, refer to the following diagram: Do not subject the shaft to load greater than this value. The values in the table assume that the loads work singly.



L: Distance from flange mounting surface to load center

(2) Torque characteristics



14.6.3 Electromagnetic brake characteristics

| • | The electromagnetic brake is provided to prevent a drop at a power failure or |
|---|---|
| | servo alarm occurrence during vertical drive or to hold a shaft at a stop. Do not |
| | use it for normal braking (including braking at servo lock). |

The characteristics of the electromagnetic brake provided for the servo motor with electromagnetic brake are indicated below:

| | | Servo Motor | | HF-KE series | | |
|---|--------------------------------|---------------|-------|---------------------|-------|-------|
| Item | | | 13B | 23B | 43B | 73B |
| Type (Note1) | | | Spri | ing-loaded safety | brake | |
| Rated voltage (Note4) | | | | $24V_{-10\%}^{0}DC$ | | |
| Capacity | [W] | at20°C (68°F) | 6.3 | 7. | 9 | 10 |
| Static friction torque | | [N • m] | 0.32 | 1. | 3 | 2.4 |
| | | [oz•in] | 45.3 | 184 | 184.2 | |
| Release delay time (Note | 2) | [s] | 0.03 | 0.0 | 0.03 | |
| Braking delay time (Note2) [s] | DC off | | 0.01 | 0.0 | 0.02 | |
| Permissible braking | Per braking | [J] | 5.6 | 22 | 22 | |
| work | Per hour | [J] | 56 | 22 | 220 | |
| Brake looseness at servo motor shaft (Note5) [degrees] | | | 2.5 | 1. | 1.2 | |
| Brake life (Note3) | Number of bra cycles[times] | king | 20000 | 200 | 00 | 20000 |
| | Work per brak | ing [J] | 5.6 | 22 | 22 | |

Note 1. There is no manual release mechanism. When it is necessary to hand-turn the servo motor shaft for machine centering, etc., use a separate 24VDC power supply to release the brake electrically.

2. The value for initial ON gap at 20°C (68°F).

3. The brake gap will increase as the brake lining wears, but the gap is not adjustable. The brake life indicated is the number of braking cycles after which adjustment will be required.

4. Always prepare a power supply exclusively used for the electromagnetic brake.

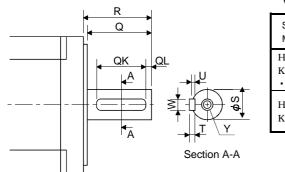
5. The above values are typical initial values and not guaranteed values.

14.6.4 Servo motors with special shafts

The servo motors with special shafts indicated by the symbols $(K \cdot D)$ in the table are available. K and D are the symbols attached to the servo motor model names.

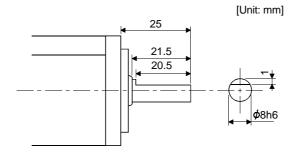
| Comus Maton | Shaft shape | | | | |
|---------------|-------------------------|-------------|--|--|--|
| Servo Motor | Keyway shaft (with key) | D cut shaft | | | |
| HF-KE13 | | D | | | |
| HF-KE23 to 73 | K | | | | |

(1) Keyway shaft (with key)



| Variable dimension table [Unit: mr | | | | | | | | | | | |
|------------------------------------|------|----|----|-------|----------|---------|-----|---|-------------------|--|--|
| Servo | | | | Varia | able Dim | ensions | | | | | |
| Motor | S | R | Q | W | QK | QL | U | Т | Y | | |
| HF- KE23K • 43K | 14h6 | 30 | 27 | 5 | 20 | 3 | 3 | 5 | M4 Depth 15 | | |
| HF- KE73K | 19h6 | 40 | 37 | 6 | 25 | 5 | 3.5 | 6 | M5 Depth 20 | | |

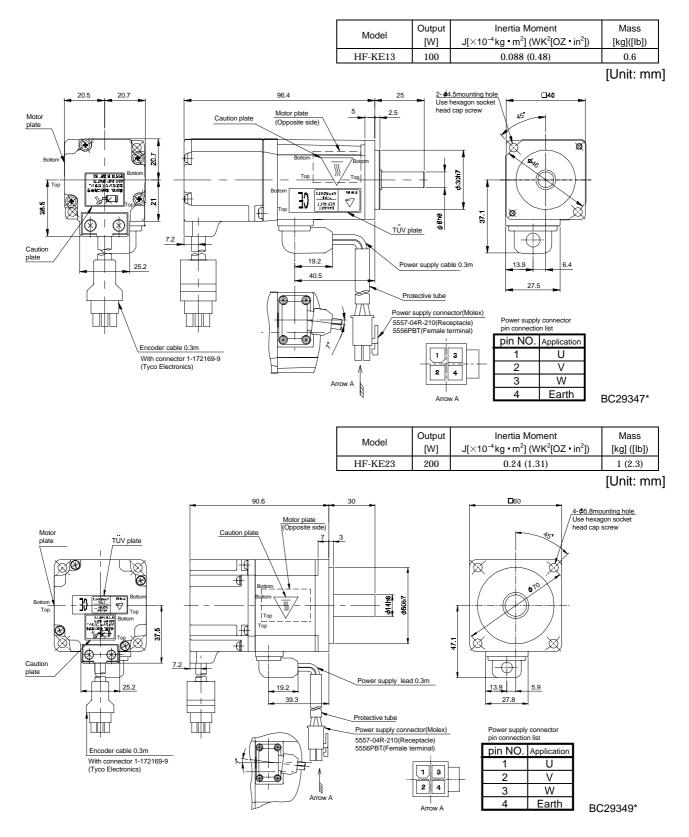
(2) D cut shaft

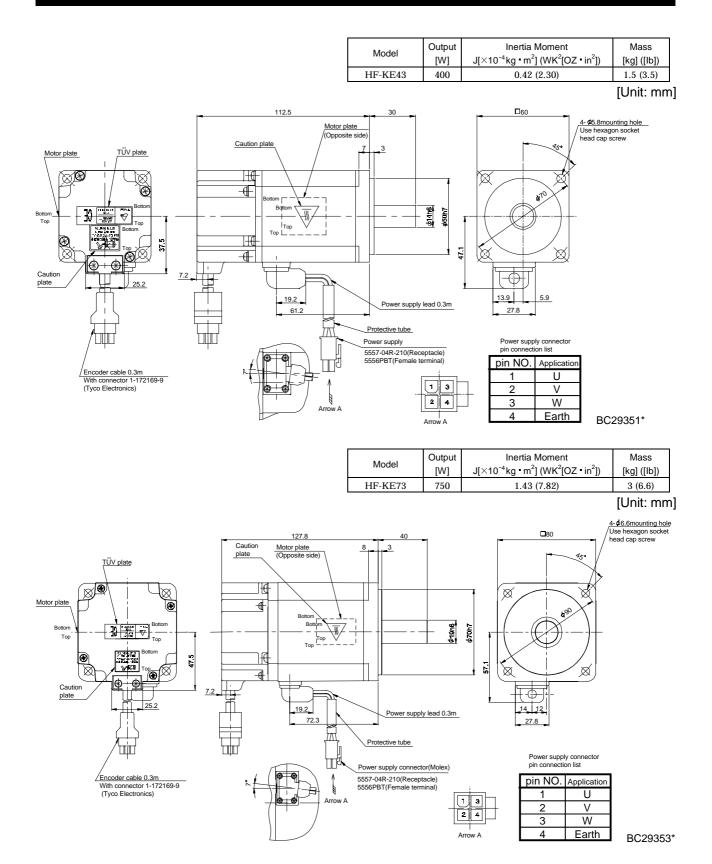


14.6.5 Outline dimension drwings

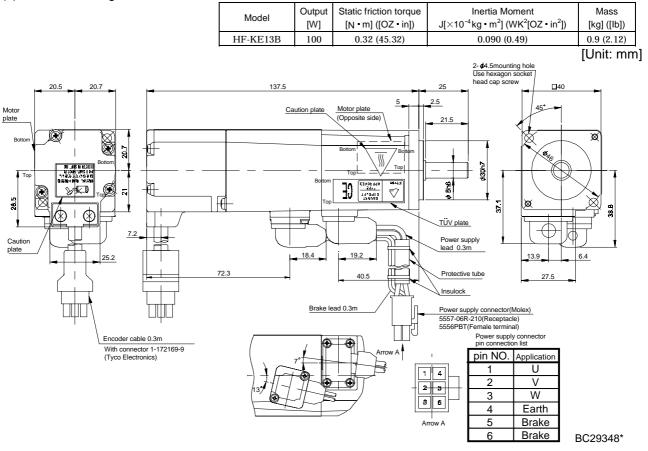
The dimensions without tolerances are reference dimensions.

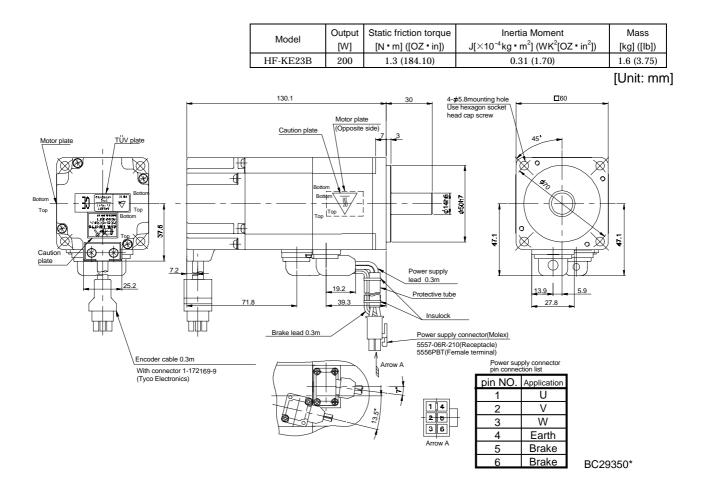
(1) Standard (Without electromagnetic brake, without reduction gear)

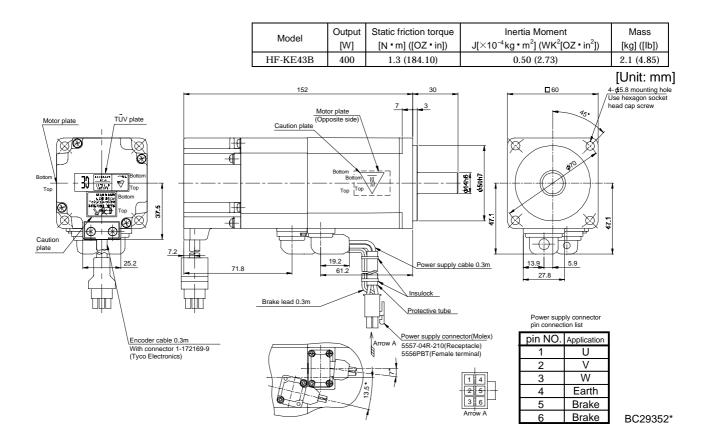


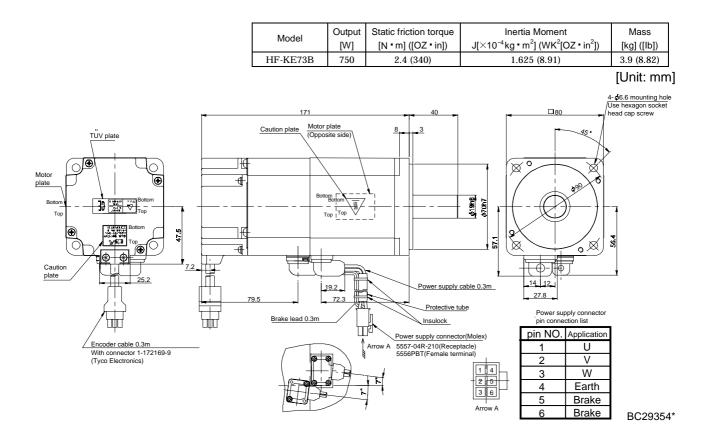


(2) With electromagnetic brake





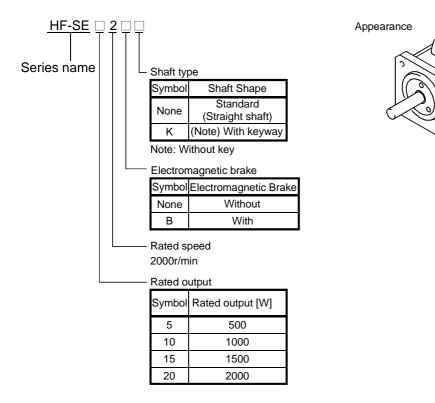




14.7 HF-SE series

This chapter provides information on the servo motor specifications and characteristics. When using the HF-SE series servo motor, always read the Safety Instructions in the beginning of this manual and Section 14.1 to 14.4, in addition to this Section.

14.7.1 Model name make up



14.7.2 Standard specifications

(1) Standard specifications

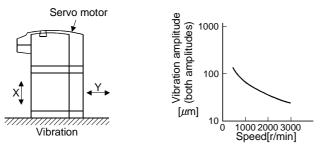
| Item | | 9 | Servo M | otor | HF | -SE Series (Medium Ir | nertia • Medium Car | pacity) | | |
|---|------------------|------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------|--|-----------------------|---------------------|----------------|--|--|
| Amplical 1 | | | | 0.01 | 52 | 102 | 152 | 202 | | |
| Applicable servo | | | | | 70 | 100 | 000 | 200 | | |
| amplifier/drive ι | | - A/AG | | | 70 | 100 | 200 | 200 | | |
| Continuous | Rated output | | [] | KW] | 0.5 | 1.0 | 1.5 | 2.0 | | |
| running duty | Rated torque | | [N • | m] | 2.39 | 4.77 | 7.16 | 9.55 | | |
| (Note I) | - | | [oz • | in] | 338.5 | 675.5 | 1014 | 1352 | | |
| Rated speed (No | te 1) | | [r/n | nin] | | | 000 | | | |
| Maximum speed [r/min] | | | | | | | 000 | | | |
| Instantaneous permissible speed [r/min] | | | | | | - | 50 | - | | |
| Maximum torque | | | | | 7.16 | 14.3 | 21.5 | 28.6 | | |
| · [0Z in] | | | | in] | 1014 | 2025 | 3045 | 4050 | | |
| Power rate at co | ntinuous rate | | | | 9.34 | 19.2 | 28.8 | 23.8 | | |
| Inertia moment | (Note 3) J | | 0 ⁻⁴ kg | - | 6.1 | 11.9 | 17.8 | 38.3 | | |
| WK ² [0Z III ²] | | | | | 33.4 | 65.1 | 97.3 | 209 | | |
| Recommended ratio of load inertia moment to servo motor shaft inertia moment (Note 2) | | | | | | 15 time | s or less | | | |
| servo motor sha | | | , | | | | 1000 | 1 | | |
| | Servo a | | | | 120 | 62 | 152 | 71 | | |
| | | | brake resistor | | | | | | | |
| Regenerative bra | MR-RB032 (30W) | | | | 180 | 93 | | | | |
| duty [times/min] | | MR-RD12 (100W) | | | 600 | 310 | | | | |
| 5 - | MR-RB30 | | | | 1000 | 000 | 456 | 213 | | |
| | MR-RB32 | | | | 1800 | 930 | | | | |
| MR-RB50(500W) | | | | | | | 760 | 355 | | |
| Power supply ca | pacity | | | F A 1 | 0.0 | | ection 12.2. | 10 | | |
| Rated current | | | | [A] | 2.9 | 5.3 | 8.0 | 10 | | |
| Maximum curre | | | | [A] | 8.7 | 15.9 | 24 | 30 | | |
| Speed/position d | etector | | | | Inc | remental encoder (re | solution: 10000puls | se/rev) | | |
| Accessory | | | | | | | ss F | | | |
| Insulation class | | | | | T-+-ll | | | 005 (NIata 4)) | | |
| Structure | 1 | | | [°C] | Totally - | enclosed, self-cooled | | '65(NOTE4)) | | |
| | | Durir | | | | | on-freezing) | | | |
| | Ambient | opera | ation [°F] 32 to 104 (non-freezing) | | | | | | | |
| | temperature | ture In stora | | [°C] | -15 to 70 (non-freezing) | | | | | |
| | | | storage [°F] | | 5 to 158 (non-freezing) | | | | | |
| Environmental | Ambient | Durir opera | | | 80%RH or less (non-condensing) | | | | | |
| conditions | humidity | In sto | | | 90%RH or less (non-condensing) | | | | | |
| (Note 4) | Ambience | in bee | , age | | Indoors (no direct sunlight) | | | | | |
| | | | | | Free from corrosive gas, flammable gas, oil mist, dust and dirt. | | | | | |
| | Altitude | | | | | Max.1000m a | bove sea level | | | |
| | Vibration | | [m | /s ²] | X, Y: 24.5 X: 24.5 Y: 49 | | | | | |
| (NOLE 3) | | | | _ | | | 10 | | | |
| Vibratian | , | | E | 1 | | | -10 | 79 | | |
| Vibration rank (| L | | [mm] | | | <u> </u> | | 2058 | | |
| | Radial | | [N] | | | | | | | |
| Permissible | Radial | F | [lb] | | 220 463 | | | | | |
| Permissible load for the shaft | Radial | [| | | | 400 | | | | |
| Permissible load for the shaft | Radial Thrust | | | [N] | | 490 | | 980 | | |
| Vibration rank (Permissible load for the shaft (Note 7) | | | | | 5.3 | 490 110 7.0 | 8.8 | | | |

Note 1. The rated output and rated speed of the servo motor assume that the rated power supply voltage and frequency are as indicated in Section 1.3.

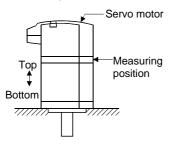
2. If the load inertia moment ratio exceeds the indicated value, please consult us.

3. Refer to the outline dimension drawing for the servo motor with electromagnetic brake.

- 4. In the environment where the servo motor is exposed to oil mist, oil and/or water, the servo motor of the standard specifications may not be usable. Contact us.
- 5. The vibration direction is as shown in the figure. The value is the one at the part that indicates the maximum value (normally the opposite-to-load side bracket). When the servo motor stops, fretting is likely to occur at the bearing. Therefore, suppress the vibration to about half of the permissible value.



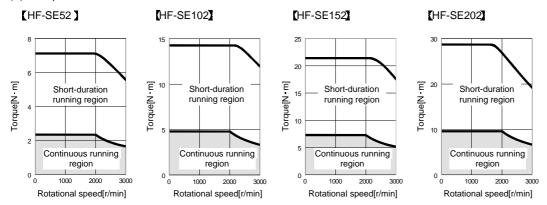
6. V-10 indicates that the amplitude of a single servo motor is 10^µm or less. The following figure shows the servo motor installation position for measurement and the measuring position.



7. For the symbols in the table, refer to the following diagram: Do not subject the shaft to load greater than this value. The values in the table assume that the loads work singly.



(2) Torque characteristics



CAUTION

14.7.3 Electromagnetic brake characteristics

 The electromagnetic brake is provided to prevent a drop at a power failure or servo alarm occurrence during vertical drive or to hold a shaft at a stop. Do not use it for normal braking (including braking at servo lock).

The characteristics of the electromagnetic brake provided for the servo motor with electromagnetic brake are indicated below:

| | | Servo Motor | HF-S | E series |
|---|--------------------------------|-------------|-------------|-------------------------|
| Item | | | 52B to 152B | 202B |
| Type (Note1) | | | Spring-load | ed safety brake |
| Rated voltage (Note4) | | | 24V | ⁰ -10% DC |
| Capacity | [W] at20°C | (68°F) | 19 | 34 |
| Static fristian tangua | | [N • m] | 8.3 | 44 |
| Static friction torque | | [oz•in] | 1175 | 6231 |
| Release delay time (Note: | 2) | [s] | 0.04 | 0.1 |
| Braking delay time (Note2) [s] | DC off | | 0.03 | 0.03 |
| Permissible braking | Per braking [J] | | 400 | 4500 |
| work | Per hour | [J] | 4000 | 45000 |
| Brake looseness at servo motor shaft (Note5) [degrees] | | | 0.2 to 0.6 | 0.2 to 0.6 |
| Brake life (Note3) | Number of bra cycles[times] | ıking | 20000 | 20000 |
| | Work per brak | ting [J] | 200 | 1000 |

Note 1. There is no manual release mechanism. When it is necessary to hand-turn the servo motor shaft for machine centering, etc., use a separate 24VDC power supply to release the brake electrically.

2. The value for initial ON gap at 20°C (68°F).

3. The brake gap will increase as the brake lining wears, but the gap is not adjustable. The brake life indicated is the number of braking cycles after which adjustment will be required.

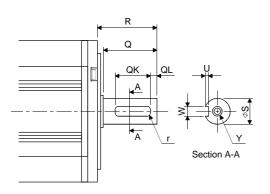
4. Always prepare a power supply exclusively used for the electromagnetic brake.

5. The above values are typical initial values and not guaranteed values.

14.7.4 Servo motors with special shafts

The servo motors with special shafts indicated by the symbol (K) in the table is available. K is the symbols attached to the servo motor model names.

| Comio Motor | Shaft shape | | | |
|----------------|----------------------------|--|--|--|
| Servo Motor | Keyway shaft (without key) | | | |
| HF-SE52 to 202 | К | | | |



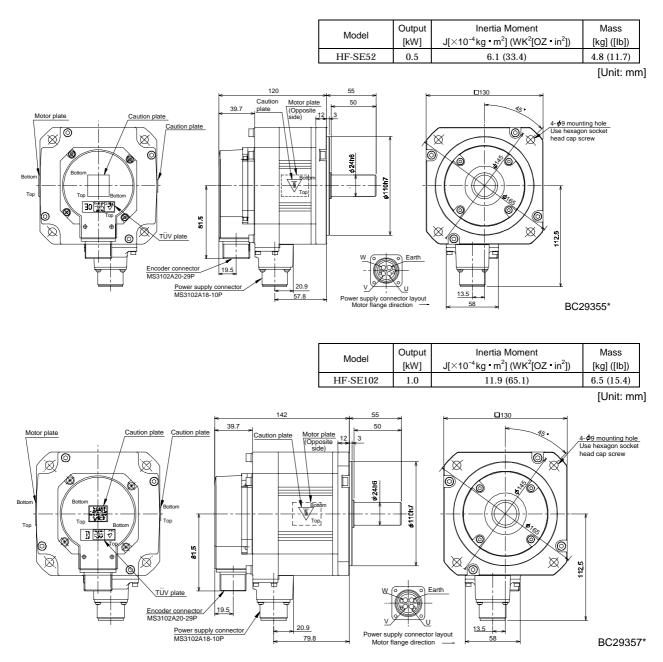
| Variable dimension table | | | | | | | | | | |
|--------------------------|-----------------------------------|----|----|-----------------------------------|---------|----|--------------------------------|---|----------------|--|
| Servo | | | Va | riable Di | mension | S | | | ~ | |
| Motor | S | R | Q | W | QK | QL | U | r | Ŷ | |
| HF-SE52K to 152K | 24h6 | 55 | 50 | 8 ⁰ _{-0.036} | 36 | 5 | $4_{0}^{+0.2}$ | 4 | M8 Depth 20 | |
| HC- SE202K | 35 ^{+0.010} ₀ | 79 | 75 | 10 ⁰ _{-0.036} | 55 | 5 | 5 ^{+0.2} ₀ | 5 | M8 Depth 20 | |

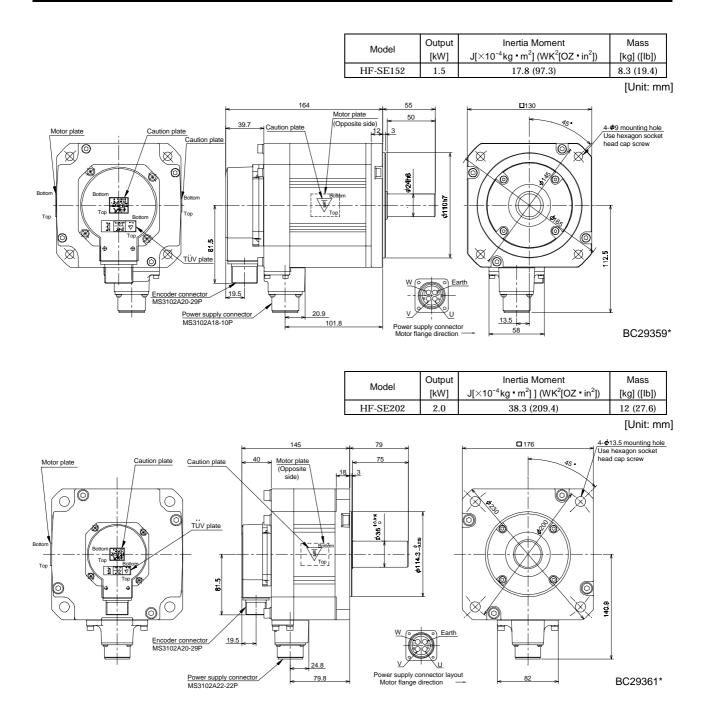
Keyway shaft (without key)

14.7.5 Outline dimension drwings

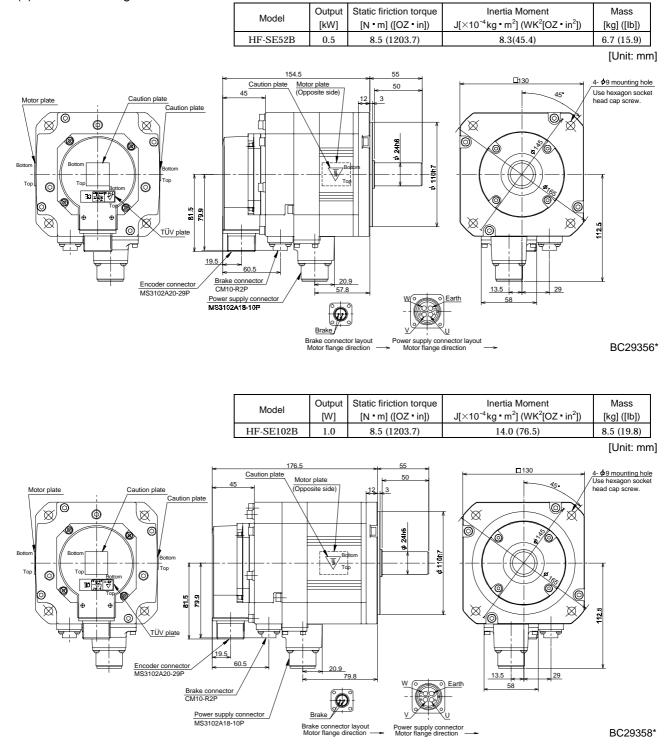
The values in yards/pounds are reference values.

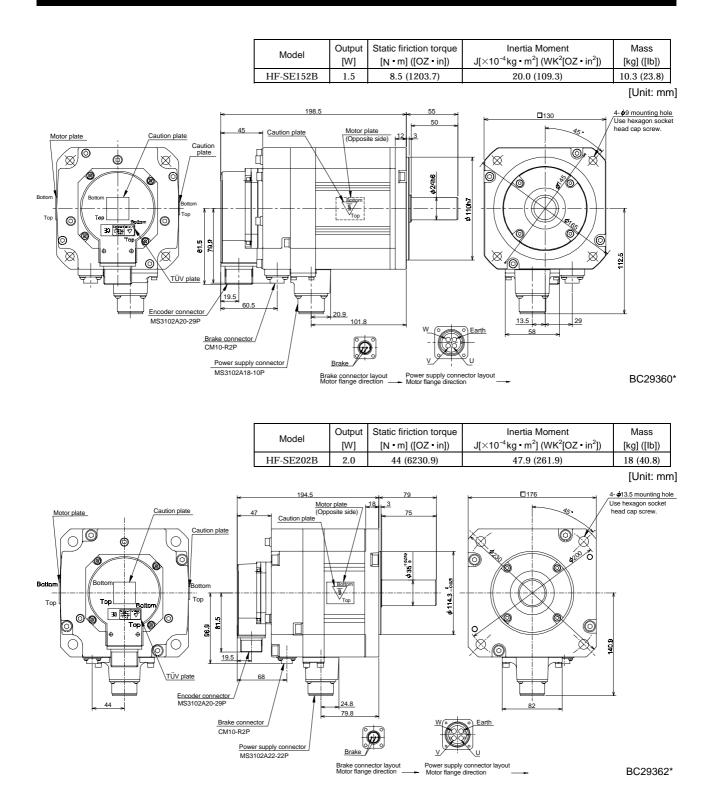
(1) Standard (Without electromagnetic brake, without reduction gear)





(2) With electromagnetic brake





15. MR-E- ☐ AG SERVO AMPLIFIER COMPATIBLE WITH ANALOG INPUT

15. MR-E-□ AG SERVO AMPLIFIER COMPATIBLE WITH ANALOG INPUT

POINT

 In this chapter, difference of the operation of MR-E-□AG from that of MR-E-□A is described. For description not given in this Chapter, refer to Chapters 1 through 14.

15.1. Functions and configuration

15.1.1 Introduction

The analog input MR-E- \Box AG Servo Amplifier is based on the MR-E- \Box A Servo Amplifier with capability of speed control and torque control.

(1) Speed control mode

An external analog speed command (0 to ± 10 VDC) or parameter-driven internal speed command (max. 7 speeds) is used to control the speed and direction of a servo motor smoothly.

There are also the acceleration/deceleration time constant setting in response to speed command, the servo lock function at a stop time, and automatic offset adjustment function in response to external analog speed command.

(2) Torque control mode

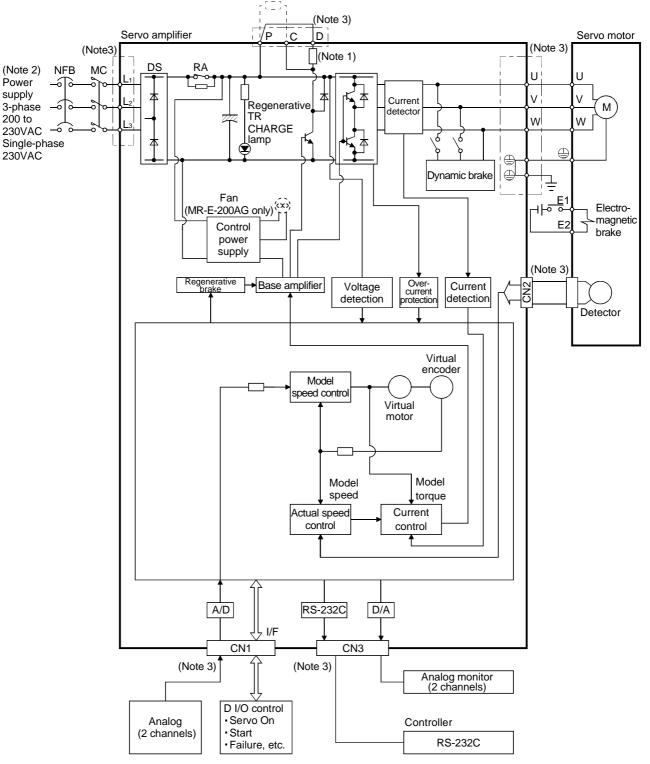
An external analog torque command (0 to \pm 8VDC) or parameter-driven internal torque command is used to control the torque output by the servo motor.

To protect misoperation under no load, the speed limit function (external or internal setting) is also available for application to tension control, etc.

Regenerative brake option

15.1.2 Function block diagram

The function block diagram of this servo is shown below.



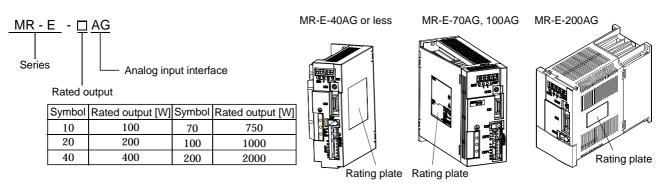
- Note 1. The built-in regenerative brake resistor is not provided for the MR-E-10AG/20AG.
 - 2. Single-phase 230VAC power supply can be used for MR-E-70AG or servo amplifiers with smaller capacities. Connect the power cables to L1 and L2 while leaving L3 open.
 The control circuit connectors (CN1, CN2 and CN3) are safely isolated from main circuit terminals
 - (L1, L2, L3, U, V, W, P, C and D).

15.1.3 Servo amplifier standard specifications

| <u> </u> | | San (a / | malifier | | | | | | | |
|----------------------|--------------|-------------------|---------------------|--|--|----------------|------------------|-----------|-------|--|
| | | | Amplifier MR-E-□ | 10AG | 20AG | 40AG | 70AG | 100AG | 200AG | |
| Item | | | | 1070 | 2040 | 40/10 | IUNO | TOURG | 20070 | |
| | Voltage/freq | Voltage/frequency | | | 3-phase 200 to 230VAC, 50/60Hz or 1-phase 230VAC, 50/60Hz 3-phase 200 to 230VAC, 50/60Hz 50/60Hz | | | | | |
| Power supply | Permissible | voltage fluctuati | on | 3-phase 200 to 230VAC: 3-phase 170 to 25 170 to 253VAC, 50/60Hz 3-phase 170 to 25 1-phase 230VAC: 207 to 253VAC, 50/60Hz 50/60Hz | | | | | | |
| NOC. | Permissible | frequency fluctua | ation | 1 | | Withi | n ±5% | | | |
| | Power suppl | y capacity | | | | Refer to S | ection 12.2 | | | |
| | Inrush curre | ent | | | | Refer to S | ection 12.5 | | | |
| Cont | trol system | | | | Sine-way | ve PWM control | l, current contr | ol system | | |
| Dyna | amic brake | | | | | Bui | lt-in | - | | |
| Protective functions | | | thermal relay | Overcurrent shut-off, regenerative overvoltage shut-off, overload shut-off (electronic thermal relay), encoder error protection, regenerative brake error protection, undervoltage, instantaneous power failure protection, overspeed protection, excessive error protection | | | | | | |
| de | Speed contro | ol range | | Analog speed command 1: 2000, internal speed command 1: 5000 | | | | | | |
| l mod | Analog spee | d command inpu | t | 0 to ±10VDC / Rated speed | | | | | | |
| Speed control mode | Speed fluctu | ation ratio | | ±0.01% or less (load fluctuation 0 to 100%) 0% or less (power fluctuation ±10%) ±0.2% max.(ambient temperature 25±10°C) for external speed setting only | | | | | | |
| Sp | Torque limit | | | Set by parameter setting or external analog input (0 to +10VDC/maximum torque) | | | | | | |
| Torq | | orque command | input | 0 to ± 8 VDC / Maximum torque (input impedance 10 to 12 k Ω) | | | | | | |
| cont mod | Spood li | mit | | Set by parameter setting or external analog input (0 to ± 10 VDC/Rated speed) | | | | | | |
| | cture | | | Self-cooled, open (IP00) Force-cooli open (IP0 | | | | | | |
| | | Openetier | [°C] | 0 to +55 (non-freezing) | | | | | | |
| | Ambient | Operation | [°F] | 32 to +131 (nor | n-freezing) | | | | | |
| | temperature | Stanora | [°C] | -20 to +65 (no | on-freezing) | | | | | |
| ent | | Storage | [°F] | -4 to +149 (non-freezing) | | | | | | |
| uuu | Ambient | Operation | | 90%RH or less (non-condensing) | | | | | | |
| Environment | humidity | Storage | | 50%RF1 01 18SS | (non-condensi | iig) | | | | |
| En | Ambient | | | Indoors (no direct sunlight) Free from corrosive gas, flammable gas, oil mist, dust and dirt | | | | | | |
| | Altitude | | | Max. 1000m (3 | • | | nst, uust and d | ші | | |
| | Vibration | | | 5.9 $[m/s^2]$ or less | , | ea ievei | | | | |
| Mae | | | [ևո] | 0.7 | 0.7 | 1.1 | 1.7 | 1.7 | 2.0 | |
| IVIAS. | Mass [kg] | | | 0.7 | 0.7 | 1.1 | 1.7 | 1.7 | ۵.0 | |

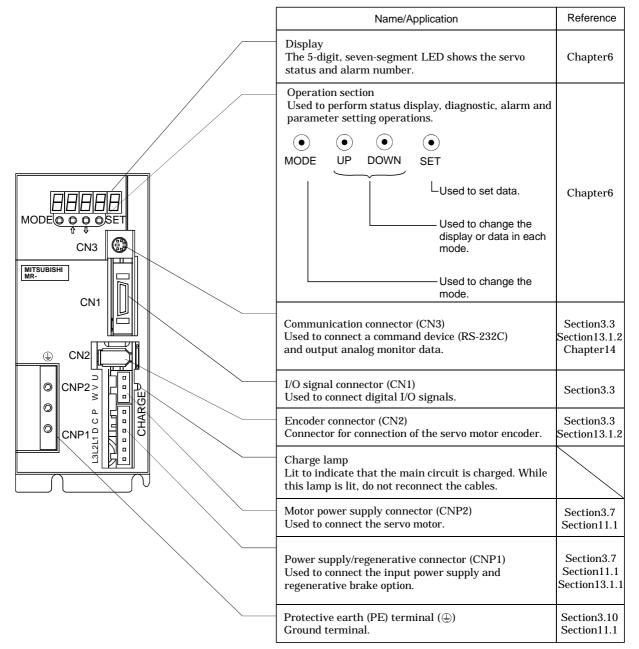
Note. The MR-E-200A is scheduled for release.

15.1.4 Model code definition



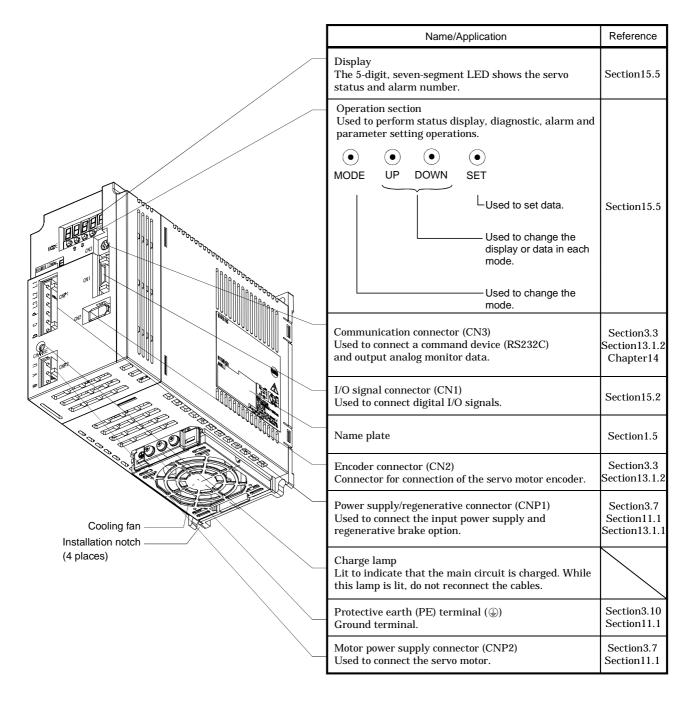
15.1.5 Parts identification

(1) MR-E-100AG or less

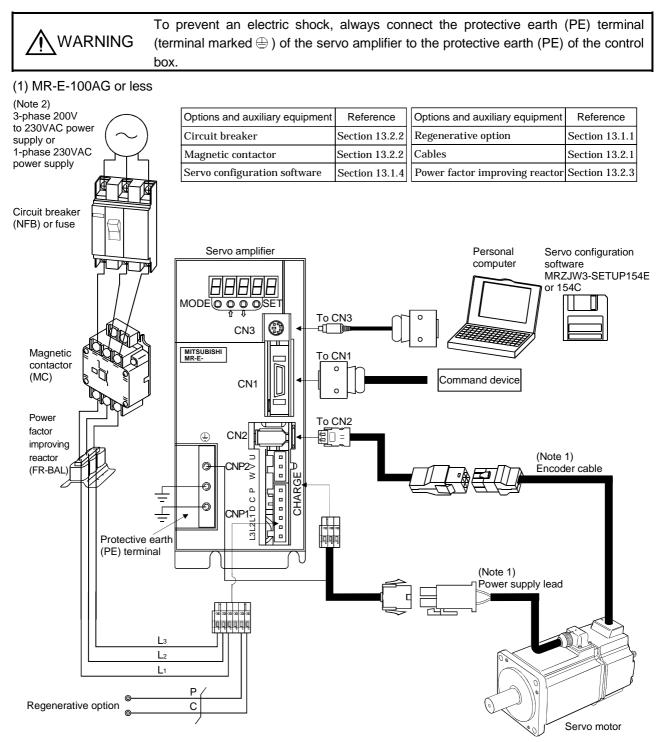


15. MR-E- □ AG SERVO AMPLIFIER COMPATIBLE WITH ANALOG INPUT

(2) MR-E-200AG



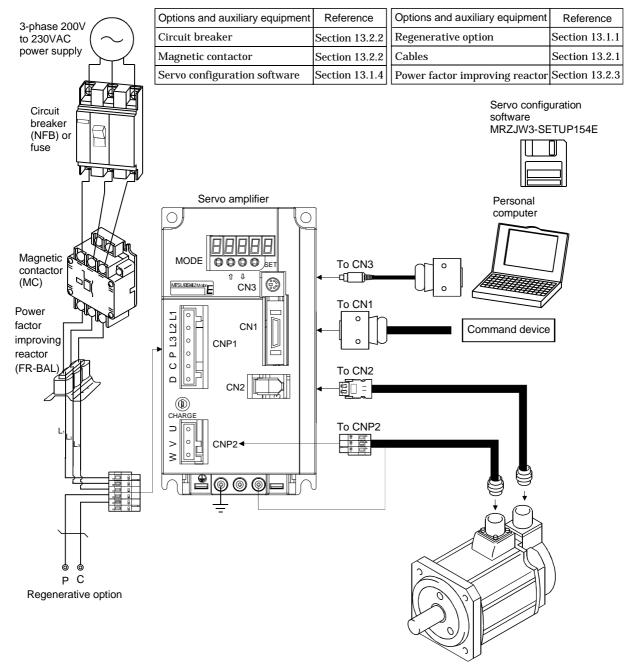
15.1.6 Servo system with auxiliary equipment



Note 1. The HF-SE series have cannon connectors.

2. A 1-phase 230VAC power supply may be used with the servo amplifier of MR-E-70AG or less. Connect the power supply to L_1 and L_2 terminals and leave L_3 open.

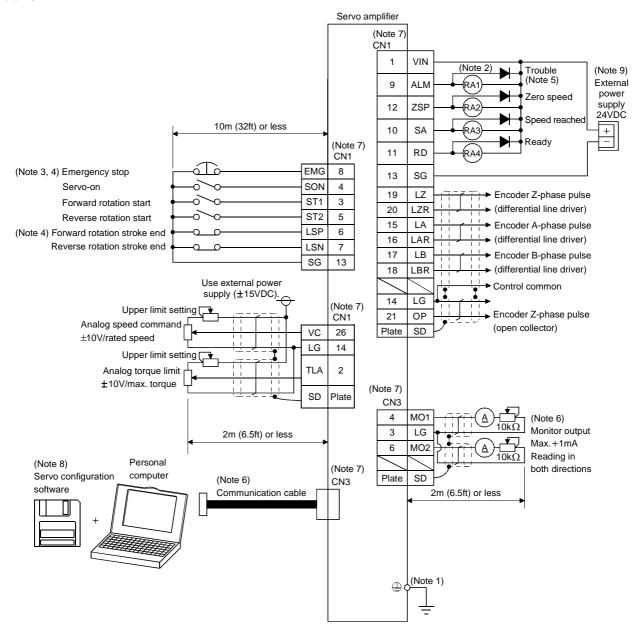
(2) MR-E-200AG



15.2. Signals and wiring

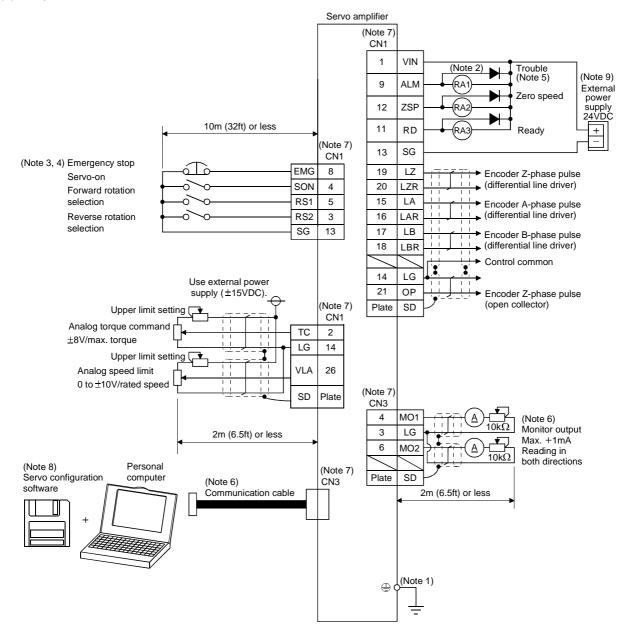
15.2.1 Standard connection example

(1) Speed control mode



- Note 1. To prevent an electric shock, always connect the protective earth (PE) terminal (terminal marked 🕀) of the servo amplifier to the protective earth (PE) of the control box.
 - 2. Connect the diode in the correct direction. If it is connected reversely, the servo amplifier will be faulty and will not output signals, disabling the emergency stop and other protective circuits.
 - 3. The emergency stop switch (normally closed contact) must be installed.
 - 4. When starting operation, always connect the emergency stop (EMG) and forward rotation stroke end (LSP), reverse rotation stroke end (LSN) with SG. (Normally closed contacts)
 - 5. Trouble (ALM) is connected with COM in normal alarm-free condition.
 - 6. When connecting the personal computer together with monitor outputs 1, 2, use the branch cable (MR-E3CBL15-P). (Refer to Section 13.1.3)
 - 7. The pins with the same signal name are connected in the servo amplifier.
 - 8. Use MRZJW3-SETUP 154E or 154C.
 - Externally supply 24VDC±10%, 200mA power for the interface. 200mA is a value applicable when all I/O signals are used. Reducing the number of I/O points decreases the current capacity. Refer to the current necessary for the interface described in Section 3.6.2. Connect the external 24VDC power supply if the output signals are not used.

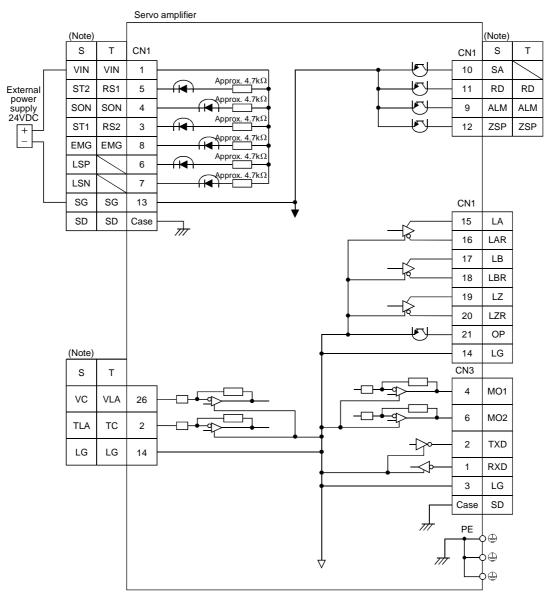
(2) Torque control mode



- Note 1. To prevent an electric shock, always connect the protective earth (PE) terminal (terminal marked) of the servo amplifier to the protective earth (PE) of the control box.
 - Connect the diode in the correct direction. If it is connected reversely, the servo amplifier will be faulty and will not output signals, disabling the emergency stop and other protective circuits.
 - 3. The emergency stop switch (normally closed contact) must be installed.
 - 4. When starting operation, always connect the emergency stop (EMG) with SG. (Normally closed contacts)
 - 5. Trouble (ALM) is connected with COM in normal alarm-free condition.
 - 6. When connecting the personal computer together with monitor outputs 1, 2, use the branch cable (MR-E3CBL15-P). (Refer to Section 13.1.3)
 - 7. The pins with the same signal name are connected in the servo amplifier.
 - 8. Use MRZJW3-SETUP 154E or 154C.
 - Externally supply 24VDC±10%, 200mA power for the interface. 200mA is a value applicable when all I/O signals are used. Reducing the number of I/O points decreases the current capacity. Refer to the current necessary for the interface described in Section 3.6.2. Connect the external 24VDC power supply if the output signals are not used.

15.2.2 Internal connection diagram of servo amplifier

The following is the internal connection diagram where the signal assignment has been made in the initial status in each control mode.



Note. S: Speed control mode, T: Torque control mode

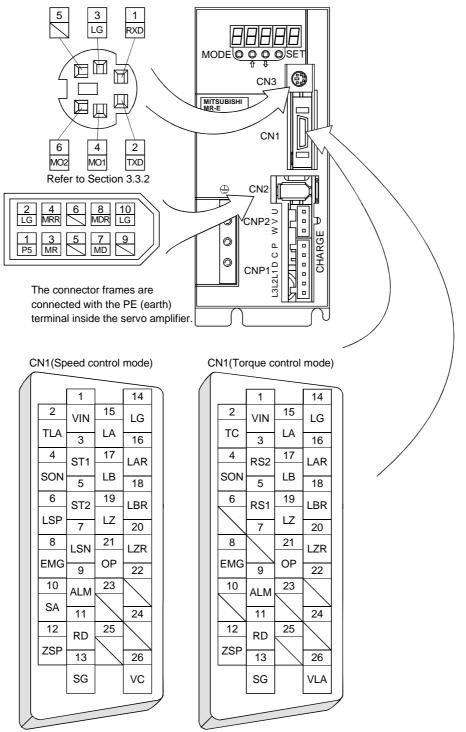
15.2.3 Connectors and signal arrangements

| POINT | |
|-------|--|
| | |

• The pin configurations of the connectors are as viewed from the cable connector wiring section.

• Refer to the next page for CN1 signal assignment.

(1) Signal arrangement



(2) CN1 signal assignment

The signal assignment of connector changes with the control mode as indicated below; For the pins which are given parameter No.s in the related parameter column, their signals can be changed using those parameters.

| 0 | D's Ma | (Note1)I/O | (Note2) | Related | | |
|-----------|---------|------------|---------|---------|-----|-------------|
| Connector | Pin No. | 1/0 | S | S/T | Т | parameter |
| | 1 | | VIN | VIN | VIN | |
| | 2 | Ι | TLA | TLA/TC | TC | |
| | 3 | Ι | ST1 | ST1/RS2 | RS2 | No.43 to 48 |
| | 4 | Ι | SON | SON | SON | No.43 to 48 |
| | 5 | Ι | ST2 | LOP | RS1 | No.43 to 48 |
| | 6 | Ι | LSP | LSP/- | | No.43 • 48 |
| | 7 | Ι | LSN | LSN/- | | No.43 • 48 |
| | 8 | Ι | EMG | EMG | EMG | |
| | 9 | 0 | ALM | ALM | ALM | No.49 |
| | 10 | 0 | SA | SA/- | | No.49 |
| | 11 | 0 | RD | RD | RD | No.49 |
| | 12 | 0 | ZSP | ZSP | ZSP | No.1, 49 |
| CN1 | 13 | | SG | SG | SG | |
| CNI | 14 | | LG | LG | LG | |
| | 15 | 0 | LA | LA | LA | |
| | 16 | 0 | LAR | LAR | LAR | |
| | 17 | 0 | LB | LB | LB | |
| | 18 | 0 | LBR | LBR | LBR | |
| - | 19 | 0 | LZ | LZ | LZ | |
| | 20 | 0 | LZR | LZR | LZR | |
| | 21 | 0 | OP | OP | OP | |
| | 22 | | | | | |
| | 23 | | | | | |
| | 24 | | | | | |
| | 25 | | | | | |
| | 26 | Ι | VC | VC/VLA | VLA | |

Note 1. I : Input signal, O: Output signal

2. S : Speed control mode, T: Torque control mode, S/T: Speed/torque control switching mode

15.2.4 Signal explanations

For the I/O interfaces (symbols in I/O column in the table), refer to Section 3.6.2.

In the control mode field of the table

- S: speed control mode, T: Torque control mode
- \bigcirc : Denotes that the signal may be used in the initial setting status.
- \bigtriangleup : Denotes that the signal may be used by setting the corresponding parameter among parameters 43 to 49.

The pin No.s in the connector pin No. column are those in the initial status.

(1) Input signals

• The acceptance delay time of each input signal is less than 10ms.

| Signal | Symbol | Connec- tor pin No. | Functions/Applications | I/O division | | ntrol ode T |
|--|--------|---------------------------|--|-----------------|---|-------------------|
| Forward rotation stroke end Reverse rotation stroke end | LSP | CN1 6 CN1 7 | To start operation, short LSP-SG and/or LSN-SG. Open them to bring the motor to a sudden stop and make it servo-locked. Set "□□□1" in parameter No. 22 to make a slow stop. (Refer to Section 5.2.3.) (Note) Input signals Operation LSP LSN CCW CW direction direction 1 1 0 0 0 0 1 1 0 0 0 0 Note. 0: LSP/LSN-SG off (open) 1: SP/LSN-SG on (short) Set parameter No. 41 as indicated below to switch on the signals (keep terminals connected) automatically in the servo amplifier: Parameter No.41 Automatic ON □□1□ LSP | DI-1 | 0 | |
| Outside torque limit selection | TL | | LSN Turn TL off to make Internal torque limit 1 (parameter No. 28) valid, or turn it on to make Analog torque limit (TLA) valid. | DI-1 | | |
| Internal torque limit selection | TL1 | | For details, refer to (1)(C), Section 15.2.5. When using this signal, make it usable by making the setting of parameter No. 43 to 48. (Refer to (5), Section 3.4.1.) | | Δ | |

| Signal | Symbol | Connec- tor pin | Functions/Applications | I/O | | ntrol ode |
|-------------------------------|--------|--------------------|---|----------|---|--------------|
| Signai | Symbol | No. | τυποιοτισ/Αμρικαιιοτισ | division | s | т |
| Forward rotation start | ST1 | CN1 -3 | Used to start the servo motor in any of the following directions: (Note) Input signals Servo motor starting direction ST2 ST1 0 0 Stop (servo lock) | DI-1 | | 0 |
| Reverse rotation start | ST2 | CN1 -5 | 0 1 CCW 1 0 CW 1 1 Stop (servo lock) Note. 0: ST1/ST2-SG off (open) 1: ST1/ST2-SG on (short) If both ST1 and ST2 are switched on or off during operation, the servo motor will be decelerated to a stop according to the parameter No. 12 setting and servo-locked. | | | |
| Forward rotation selection | RS1 | CN1 -5 | Used to select any of the following servo motor torque generation directions: (Note) Input signals RS2 RS1 Torque generation direction 0 0 Torque is not generated. | DI-1 | | 0 |
| Reverse rotation selection | RS2 | CN1 -3 | 0 1 Forward rotation in driving mode / reverse rotation in regenerative mode 1 0 Reverse rotation in driving mode / forward rotation in regenerative mode 1 1 Torque is not generated. Note. 0: off 1: on 1 1 | | | |
| Speed selection 1 | SP1 | | <speed control="" mode=""> Used to select the command speed for operation. When using SP1 to SP3, make it usable by making the setting of parameter No. 43 to 48.</speed> | DI-1 | | |
| Speed selection 2 | SP2 | | (Note) Input signals SP3 SP2 SP1 | DI-1 | Δ | Δ |
| Speed selection 3 | SP3 | | 000Analog speed command (VC)001Internal speed command 1 (parameter No. 8)010Internal speed command 2 (parameter No. 9)011Internal speed command 3 (parameter No. 10)100Internal speed command 4 (parameter No. 72)101Internal speed command 5 (parameter No. 73)110Internal speed command 5 (parameter No. 73)111Internal speed command 6 (parameter No. 74)111Internal speed command 7 (parameter No. 75)Note. 0: SP1/SP2/SP3-SG off (open) 1: SP1/SP2/SP3-SG on (short) <torque control="" mode="">Used to select the limit speed for operation.When using SP1 to SP3, make it usable by making the setting of parameter No. 43 to 48.(Note) Input signalsSpeed limit (VLA)001001010101010101011<td>DI-1</td><td>Δ</td><td>Δ</td></torque> | DI-1 | Δ | Δ |
| | | | 1 0 1 Internal speed limit 5 (parameter No. 73) 1 1 0 Internal speed limit 6 (parameter No. 74) 1 1 1 Internal speed limit 7 (parameter No. 75) Note. 0: SP1/SP2/SP3-SG off (open) 1: SP1/SP2/SP3-SG on (short) | | | |

| Signal Symbol tor pin | | tor pin | Functions/Applications | I/O division | m | ntrol ode |
|--------------------------|-----|---------|--|-----------------|---|--------------|
| | | No. | | | S | Т |
| Servo-on | SON | CN1-4 | Same as MR-E- \Box A. (Refer to (1) in Section 3.3.2) | DI-1 | 0 | 0 |
| Reset | RES | | | DI-1 | Δ | Δ |
| Proportion control | PC | | | | Δ | Δ |
| Emergency stop | EMG | CN1-8 | | DI-1 | 0 | 0 |
| Gain changing | CDP | | | DI-1 | Δ | Δ |
| Analog torque limit | TLA | CN1-2 | To use this signal in the speed control mode, set any of parameters No. 43 to 48 to make TL available. When the analog torque limit (TLA) is valid, torque is limited in the full servo motor output torque range. Apply 0 to +10VDC across TLA-LG. Connect the positive terminal of the power supply to TLA. Maximum torque is generated at +10V. (Refer to (1)(a) in Section 15.2.5.) Resolution:10bit | Analog input | | |
| Analog torque command | TC | | Used to control torque in the full servo motor output torque range. Apply 0 to ± 8 VDC across TC-LG. Maximum torque is generated at ± 8 V. (Refer to (2)(a) in Section 15.2.5.) The torque at ± 8 V input can be changed using parameter No. 26. | Analog input | | 0 |
| Analog speed command | VC | CN1-26 | Apply 0 to ± 10 VDC across VC-LG. Speed set in parameter No. 25 is provided at ± 10 V. (Refer to (1)(a) in Section 15.2.5.) Resolution:14bit or equivalent | Analog input | 0 | |
| Analog speed limit | VLA | | Apply 0 to +10VDC across VLA-LG. Speed set in parameter No. 25 is provided at +10V (Refer to (2)(c) in Section 15.2.5.). | Analog input | | 0 |

(2) Output signals

| - · · | | Connec- | | I/O | Control mode | |
|---|----------------------|------------------|---|------------------|------------------|---|
| Signal | Symbol | tor pin No. | Functions/Applications | | S | Т |
| Speed reached | SA | | SA turns off when servo on (SON) turns off or the servomotor speed has not reached the preset speed with both forward rotation start (ST1) and reverse rotation start (ST2) turned off. SA turns on when the servomotor speed has nearly reached the preset speed. When the preset speed is 30r/min or less, SA always turns on. | | | 0 |
| Limiting speed | VLC | | VLC turns on when speed reaches the value limited using any of the internal speed limits 1 to 7 (parameter No. 8 to 10, 72 to 75) or the analog speed limit (VLA) in the torque control mode. VLC turns off when servo on (SON) turns off. | DO-1 | $\left \right $ | 0 |
| Limiting torque | TLC | | TLC turns on when the torque generated reaches the value set to the internal torque limit 1 (parameter No. 28) or analog torque limit (TLA). TLC turns off when servo on (SON) turns off. | DO-1 | 0 | |
| Trouble | ALM | CN1-9 | Same as MR-E- A. (Refer to (2) in Section 3.3.2) | DO-1 | 0 | 0 |
| Ready | RD | CN1-11 | | DO-1 | 0 | 0 |
| Zero speed | ZSP | CN1-12 | | DO-1 | 0 | 0 |
| Electromagnetic brake interlock | MBR | [CN1-12] | | DO-1 | Δ | Δ |
| Warning | WNG | | | DO-1 | | Δ |
| Alarm code | ACD0 ACD1 ACD2 | | | DO-1 | Δ | Δ |
| Encoder Z-phase pulse (Open collector) | OP | CN1-21 | | DO-2 | 0 | 0 |
| Encoder A-phase pulse (Differential line driver) | LA LAR | CN1-15 CN1-16 | | | | |
| Encoder B-phase pulse (Differential line driver) | LB LBR | CN1-17 CN1-18 | | | | |
| Encoder Z-phase pulse (Differential line driver) | LZ LZR | CN1-19 CN1-20 | | | | |
| Analog monitor 1 | MO1 | CN3-4 | | Analog output | 0 | 0 |
| Analog monitor 2 | MO2 | CN3-6 | | Analog output | 0 | 0 |

(3) Power

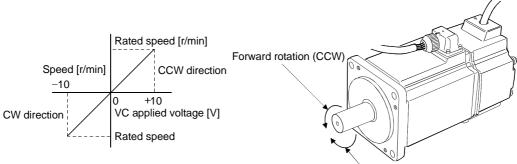
| Signal | Symbol Connec- tor pin No. | Functions/Applications | | Cor mc | ntrol ode | |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------------------|------------------------|---|-----------|--------------|---|
| | | | | division | S | Т |
| Digital I/F power supply input | VIN | CN1-1 | Same as MR-E- \Box A. (Refer to (4) in Section 3.3.2) | | 0 | 0 |
| Open collector power input | OPC | CN1-2 | | | 0 | 0 |
| Digital I/F common | SG | CN1-13 | | | 0 | 0 |
| Control common | LG | CN1-14 | | / | 0 | 0 |
| Shield | SD | Plate | | | 0 | 0 |

15.2.5 Detailed description of the signals

- (1) Speed control mode
 - (a) Speed setting
 - 1) Speed command and speed

The servo motor is run at the speeds set in the parameters or at the speed set in the applied voltage of the analog speed command (VC). A relationship between the analog speed command (VC) applied voltage and the servo motor speed is shown below:

The maximum speed is achieved at $\pm 10V$. The speed at $\pm 10V$ can be changed using parameter No. 25.



Reverse rotation (CW)

The following table indicates the rotation direction according to forward rotation start (ST1) and reverse rotation start (ST2) combination:

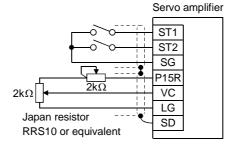
| (Note 1) Extern | (Note 1) External input signals | | (Note 2) Rotation direction | | | | | |
|-----------------|---------------------------------|--------------|-----------------------------|--------------|----------------|--|--|--|
| ST2 | ST1 | Ana | llog speed command (| VC) | Internal speed | | | |
| 512 | 511 | + Polarity | 0V | - Polarity | commands | | | |
| 0 | 0 | Stop | Stop | Stop | Stop | | | |
| 0 | 0 | (Servo lock) | (Servo lock) | (Servo lock) | (Servo lock) | | | |
| 0 | 1 | CCW | Stop | CW | CCW | | | |
| 1 | 0 | CW | (No servo lock) | CCW | CW | | | |
| 1 | 1 | Stop | Stop | Stop | Stop | | | |
| 1 | 1 | (Servo lock) | (Servo lock) | (Servo lock) | (Servo lock) | | | |

Note 1. 0: off

1: on

2. Releasing the torque limit during servo lock may cause the servo motor to suddenly rotate according to the position deviation from the instructed position.

The forward rotation start (ST1) and reverse rotation start (ST2) can be assigned to any pins of the connector CN1 using parameters No.43 to 48. Generally, make connection as shown below:



2) Speed selection 1 (SP1), speed selection 2 (SP2), speed selection 3 (SP3) and speed command value By making speed selection 1 (SP1), speed selection 2 (SP2) and speed selection 3 (SP3) usable by setting of parameter No. 43 to 47, you can choose the speed command values of internal speed commands 1 to 7.

| (Note) Ex | (Note) External input signals | | | |
|-----------|-------------------------------|-----|---|--|
| SP3 | SP2 | SP1 | Speed command value | |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | Analog speed command (VC) | |
| 0 | 0 | 1 | Internal speed command 1 (parameter No. 8) | |
| 0 | 1 | 0 | Internal speed command 2 (parameter No. 9) | |
| 0 | 1 | 1 | Internal speed command 3 (parameter No. 10) | |
| 1 | 0 | 0 | Internal speed command 4 (parameter No. 72) | |
| 1 | 0 | 1 | Internal speed command 5 (parameter No. 73) | |
| 1 | 1 | 0 | Internal speed command 6 (parameter No. 74) | |
| 1 | 1 | 1 | Internal speed command 7 (parameter No. 75) | |

Note.0 : SP1/SP2/SP3-SG off (open)

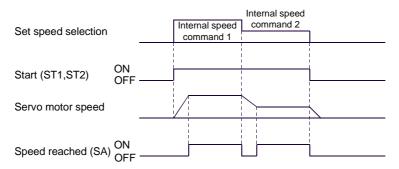
1 : SP1/SP2/SP3-SG on (short)

The speed may be changed during rotation. In this case, the values set in parameters No. 11 and 12 are used for acceleration/deceleration.

When the speed has been specified under any internal speed command, it does not vary due to the ambient temperature.

(b) Speed reached (SA)

SA-SG are connected when the servo motor speed nearly reaches the speed set to the internal speed command.

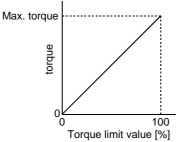


(c) Torque limit

| | Releasing the torque limit during servo lock may cause the servo motor to |
|--|---|
| | suddenly rotate according to the position deviation from the instructed position. |

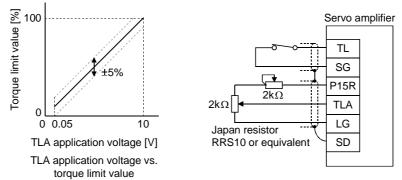
1) Torque limit and torque

By setting parameter No. 28 (internal torque limit 1), torque is always limited to the maximum value during operation. A relationship between the limit value and servo motor torque is shown below.



A relationship between the applied voltage of the analog torque limit (TLA) and the torque limit value of the servo motor is shown below. Torque limit values will vary about 5% relative to the voltage depending on products.

At the voltage of less than 0.05V, torque may vary as it may not be limited sufficiently. Therefore, use this function at the voltage of 0.05V or more.



2) Torque limit value selection

Use parameters No. 43 through 48 to enable external torque limit (TL) and internal torque limit (TL1). Torque limit values can be selected as shown in the following table. However, if the parameter No. 28 value is less than the limit value selected by TL/TL1, the parameter No. 28 value is made valid.

| (Note) Externa | al input signals | Torque limit velue made velid | | | |
|----------------|------------------|--|--|--|--|
| TL1 | TL | Torque limit value made valid | | | |
| 0 | 0 | Internal torque limit 1 (parameter No. 28) | | | |
| 0 | 1 | TLA > Parameter No. 28: Parameter No. 28 TLA < Parameter No. 28: TLA | | | |
| 1 | 0 | Parameter No. 76 > Parameter No. 28: Parameter No. 28 Parameter No. 76 < Parameter No. 28: Parameter No. 76 | | | |
| 1 | 1 | TLA > Parameter No. 76: Parameter No. 76 TLA < Parameter No. 76: TLA | | | |

Note.0: off

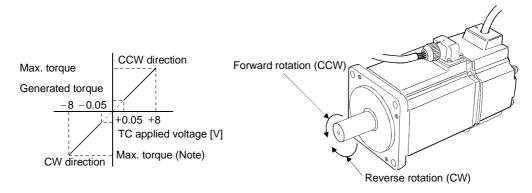
1: on

(2) Torque control mode

- (a) Torque control
 - 1) Torque command and torque

A relationship between the applied voltage of the analog torque command (TC) and the torque by the servo motor is shown below.

The maximum torque is generated at $\pm 8V$. Note that the torque at $\pm 8V$ input can be changed with parameter No. 26.



Generated torque limit values will vary about 5% relative to the voltage depending on products.

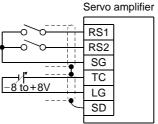
Also the torque may vary if the voltage is low (-0.05 to +0.05 V) and the actual speed is close to the limit value. In such a case, increase the speed limit value.

The following table indicates the torque generation directions determined by the forward rotation selection (RS1) and reverse rotation selection (RS2) when the analog torque command (TC) is used.

| (Note) External input signals | | Rotation direction | | | |
|-------------------------------|-----|---|-----------------|---|--|
| RS2 | RS1 | Torqu | e control comma | and (TC) | |
| R52 | R51 | + Polarity | 0V | Polarity | |
| 0 | 0 | Torque is not generated. | | Torque is not generated. | |
| 0 | 1 | CCW (reverse rotation in driving mode/forward rotation in regenerative mode) | Torque is not | CW (forward rotation in driving mode/reverse rotation in regenerative mode) | |
| 1 | 0 | CW (forward rotation in driving mode/reverse rotation in regenerative mode) | generated. | CCW (reverse rotation in driving mode/forward rotation in regenerative mode) | |
| 1 | 1 | Torque is not generated. | | Torque is not generated. | |

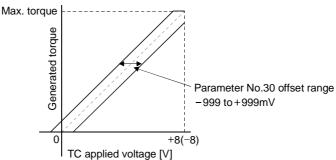
Note. 0: off 1: on

Generally, make connection as shown below:



2) Analog torque command offset

Using parameter No. 30, the offset voltage of -999 to +999mV can be added to the TC applied voltage as shown below.



(b) Torque limit

By setting parameter No. 28 (internal torque limit 1), torque is always limited to the maximum value during operation. A relationship between limit value and servo motor torque is as in (1)(c) in this section. Note that the analog torque limit (TLA) is unavailable.

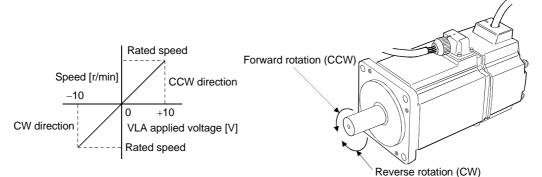
(c) Speed limit

1) Speed limit value and speed

The speed is limited to the values set in parameters No. 8 to 10, 72 to 75 (internal speed limits 1 to 7) or the value set in the applied voltage of the analog speed limit (VLA).

A relationship between the analog speed limit (VLA) applied voltage and the servo motor speed is shown below.

When the servo motor speed reaches the speed limit value, torque control may become unstable. Make the set value more than 100r/min greater than the desired speed limit value.

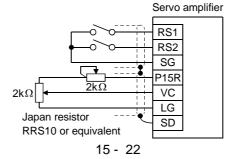


The following table indicates the limit direction according to forward rotation selection (RS1) and reverse rotation selection (RS2) combination:

| (Note) Externa | al input signals | Speed limit direction | | | | |
|----------------|------------------|-----------------------|------------------------------|----------|--|--|
| RS1 | RS2 | Analog spee | Internal speed | | | |
| K31 | ROZ | + Polarity | Polarity | commands | | |
| 1 | 0 | CCW | CW | CCW | | |
| 0 | 1 | CW | CCW | CW | | |
| | | | | | | |

Note.0: off 1: on

Generally, make connection as shown below:



2) Speed selection 1(SP1)/speed selection 2(SP2)/speed selection 3(SP3) and speed limit values Choose any of the speed settings made by the internal speed limits 1 to 7 using speed selection 1(SP1), speed selection 2(SP2) and speed selection 3(SP3) or the speed setting made by the analog speed limit command (VLA), as indicated below.

| (Note) Ex | xternal inp | ut signals | Speed limit value | | | |
|-----------|-------------|------------|---|--|--|--|
| SP3 | SP2 | SP1 | Speed limit value | | | |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | Analog speed limit (VLA) | | | |
| 0 | 0 | 1 | Internal speed limit 1 (parameter No. 8) | | | |
| 0 | 1 | 0 | Internal speed limit 2 (parameter No. 9) | | | |
| 0 | 1 | 1 | Internal speed limit 3 (parameter No. 10) | | | |
| 1 | 0 | 0 | Internal speed limit 4 (parameter No. 72) | | | |
| 1 | 0 | 1 | Internal speed limit 5 (parameter No. 73) | | | |
| 1 | 1 | 0 | Internal speed limit 6 (parameter No. 74) | | | |
| 1 | 1 | 1 | Internal speed limit 7 (parameter No. 75) | | | |

Note.0: off 1: on

When the internal speed limits 1 to 7 are used to command the speed, the speed does not vary with the ambient temperature.

3) Limiting speed (VLC)

VLC turns on when the servo motor speed reaches the speed limited using any of the internal speed limits 1 to 7 or the analog speed limit (VLA).

(3) Speed/torque control change mode

Set "0003" in parameter No. 0 to switch to the speed/torque control change mode.

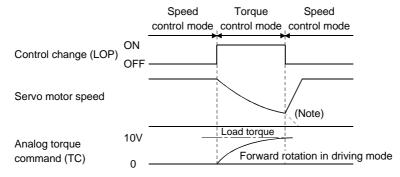
(a) Control change (LOP)

Use control change (LOP) to switch between the speed control mode and the torque control mode from an external contact. Relationships between LOP and control modes are indicated below:

| (Note) LOP | Servo control mode |
|-------------|---------------------|
| 0 | Speed control mode |
| 1 | Torque control mode |
| Note.0: off | |

1: on

The control mode may be changed at any time. A change timing chart is shown below:



Note: When the start (ST1 · ST2) is switched off as soon as the mode is changed to speed control, the servo motor comes to a stop according to the deceleration time constant.

- (b) Speed setting in speed control mode Same as (1)(a).
- (c) Torque limit in speed control mode Same as (1)(c).
- (d) Speed limit in torque control mode Same as (2)(c).
- (e) Torque control in torque control mode Same as (2)(a).
- (f) Torque limit in torque control mode Same as (2)(b).

15.3 Startup

| Do not operate the switches with wet hands. You may get an electric shock. |
|--|
| |
| Before starting operation, check the parameters. Some machines may perform unexpected operation. Take safety measures, e.g. provide covers, to prevent accidental contact of hands and parts (cables, etc.) with the servo amplifier heat sink, regenerative brake resistor, servo motor, etc.since they may be hot while power is on or for some time after power-off. Their temperatures may be high and you may get burnt or a parts may damaged. During operation, never touch the rotating parts of the servo motor. Doing so can cause injury. |

Perform pre-operation checks while referring to Section 4.1. Connect the servo motor with a machine after confirming that the servo motor operates properly alone.

Use parameter No. 0 to choose the control mode used. After setting, this parameter is made valid by switching power off, then on.

15.3.1 Speed control mode

(1) Power on

1) Switch off the servo-on (SON).

2) When power is switched on, the display shows "r (servo motor speed)", and in two second later, shows data.

(2) Test operation

Using jog operation in the test operation mode, make sure that the servo motor operates. (Refer to Section 6.8.2.)

(3) Parameter setting

Set the parameters according to the structure and specifications of the machine. Refer to Chapter 5 for the parameter definitions and to Sections 6.5 for the setting method.

| Parameter No. | Name | Setting | Description |
|---------------|--|---------|--|
| 0 | Control mode, regenerative brake option selection | | — Speed control mode — Regenerative brake option is not used. |
| 1 | Function selection 1 | | Input filter 3.555ms (initial value) Electromagnetic brake interlock (MBR) is used. |
| 2 | Auto tuning | | — Middle response (initial value) is selected. Auto tuning mode 1 is selected. |
| 8 | Internal speed command 1 | 1000 | Set 1000r/min. |
| 9 | Internal speed command 2 | 1500 | Set 1500r/min. |
| 10 | Internal speed command 3 | 2000 | Set 2000r/min. |
| 11 | Acceleration time constant | 1000 | Set 1000ms. |
| 12 | Deceleration time constant | 500 | Set 500ms. |
| 13 | S-pattern acceleration/deceleration time constant | 0 | Not used |

Turn the power off to validate changes in parameters No. 0 and 1. Then switch power on again to make the set parameter values valid.

(4) Servo-on

Switch the servo-on in the following procedure:

- 1) Switch on power supply.
- 2) Switch on the servo-on (SON).

When placed in the servo-on status, the servo amplifier is ready to operate and the servo motor is locked.

(5) Start

Using speed selection 1 (SP1) and speed selection 2 (SP2), choose the servo motor speed. Turn on forward rotation start (ST1) to run the motor in the forward rotation (CCW) direction or reverse rotation start (ST2) to run it in the reverse rotation (CW) direction. At first, set a low speed and check the rotation direction, etc. If it does not run in the intended direction, check the input signal. On the status display, check the speed, load factor, etc. of the servo motor.

When machine operation check is over, check automatic operation with the host controller or the like.

This servo amplifier has a real-time auto tuning function under model adaptive control. Performing operation automatically adjusts gains. The optimum tuning results are provided by setting the response level appropriate for the machine in parameter No. 2. (Refer to chapter 7)

(6) Stop

In any of the following statuses, the servo amplifier interrupts and stops the operation of the servo motor:

Refer to Section 3.9, (2) for the servo motor equipped with electromagnetic brake. Note that simultaneous ON or simultaneous OFF of forward rotation stroke end (LSP), reverse rotation stroke end (LSN) OFF and forward rotation start (ST1) or reverse rotation start (ST2) has the same stop pattern as described below.

(a) Servo-on (SON) OFF

The base circuit is shut off and the servo motor coasts.

(b) Alarm occurrence

When an alarm occurs, the base circuit is shut off and the dynamic brake is operated to bring the servo motor to a sudden stop.

(c) Emergency stop (EMG) OFF

The base circuit is shut off and the dynamic brake is operated to bring the servo motor to a sudden stop. Alarm AL.E6 (servo emergency stop warning) occurs.

(d) Forward rotation stroke end (LSP), reverse rotation stroke end (LSN) OFF

The servo motor is brought to a sudden stop and servo-locked. The motor may be run in the opposite direction.

(e) Simultaneous ON or simultaneous OFF of forward rotation start (ST1) and reverse rotation start (ST2)

The servo motor is decelerated to a stop.

POINT

• A sudden stop indicates deceleration to a stop at the deceleration time constant of zero.

15.3.2 Torque control mode

(1) Power on

- 1) Switch off the servo-on (SON).
- 2) When power is switched on, the display shows "U (torque command voltage)", and in two second later, shows data.
- (2) Test operation

Using jog operation in the test operation mode, make sure that the servo motor operates. (Refer to Section 6.8.2.)

(3) Parameter setting

Set the parameters according to the structure and specifications of the machine. Refer to Chapter 5 for the parameter definitions and to Sections 6.5 for the setting method.

| Parameter No. | Name | Setting | Description |
|---------------|---|---------|--|
| 0 | Control mode, regenerative brake option selection | | Torque control mode Regenerative brake option is not used. |
| 1 | Function selection 1 | | – Input filter 3.555ms (initial value) – Electromagnetic brake interlock (MBR) is not used. |
| 8 | Internal speed limit 1 | 1000 | Set 1000r/min. |
| 9 | Internal speed limit 2 | 1500 | Set 1500r/min. |
| 10 | Internal speed limit 3 | 2000 | Set 2000r/min. |
| 11 | Acceleration time constant | 1000 | Set 1000ms. |
| 12 | Deceleration time constant | 500 | Set 500ms. |
| 13 | S-pattern acceleration/deceleration time constant | 0 | Not used |
| 14 | Torque command time constant | 2000 | Set 2000ms |
| 28 | Internal torque limit 1 | 50 | Controlled to 50% output |

Turn the power off after setting parameters No. 0 and 1. Then switch power on again to make the set parameter values valid.

(4) Servo-on

Switch the servo-on in the following procedure:

- 1) Switch on power supply.
- 2) Switch on the servo-on (SON).

When placed in the servo-on status, the servo amplifier is ready to operate and the servo motor is locked.

(5) Start

Using speed selection 1 (SP1) and speed selection 2 (SP2), choose the servo motor speed. Turn on forward rotation select (DI4) to run the motor in the forward rotation (CCW) direction or reverse rotation select (DI3) to run it in the reverse rotation (CW) direction, generating torque. At first, set a low speed and check the rotation direction, etc. If it does not run in the intended direction, check the input signal.

On the status display, check the speed, load factor, etc. of the servo motor.

When machine operation check is over, check automatic operation with the host controller or the like.

(6) Stop

In any of the following statuses, the servo amplifier interrupts and stops the operation of the servo motor:

Refer to Section 3.9, (2) for the servo motor equipped with electromagnetic brake.

(a) Servo-on (SON) OFF

The base circuit is shut off and the servo motor coasts.

(b) Alarm occurrence

When an alarm occurs, the base circuit is shut off and the dynamic brake is operated to bring the servo motor to a sudden stop.

(c) Emergency stop (EMG) OFF

The base circuit is shut off and the dynamic brake is operated to bring the servo motor to a sudden stop. Alarm AL.E6 (servo emergency stop warning) occurs.

(d) Simultaneous ON or simultaneous OFF of forward rotation selection (RS1) and reverse rotation selection (RS2)

The servo motor coasts.

POINT

• A sudden stop indicates deceleration to a stop at the deceleration time constant of zero.

15.4 Parameters

POINT

- Before changing the settings of parameters No. 20 through 84, cancel write protection while referring to Section 5.1.1.
- For any parameter whose symbol is preceded by *, set the parameter value and switch power off once, then switch it on again to make that parameter setting valid.

The symbols in the control mode column of the table indicate the following modes:

 $S: Speed \ control \ mode$

T : Torque control mode

15.4.1 Item list

| | No. | Symbol | Name | Control mode | Initial value | Unit | Customer setting |
|------------------|-----|--------|--|-----------------|------------------|--------------|---------------------|
| | 0 | *STY | Control mode ,regenerative brake option selection | S•T | (Note 1) | \sim | Ŭ |
| | 1 | *OP1 | Function selection 1 | S•T | 0002 | \sim | |
| | 2 | ATU | Auto tuning | S | 0105 | \backslash | |
| | 3 | / | For manufacturer setting | / | 1 | / | |
| | 4 | / | | / | 1 | / | |
| | 5 | / | | / | 100 | | |
| | 6 | PG1 | Position loop gain 1 | S | 35 | rad/s | |
| | 7 | / | For manufacture setting | / | 3 | / | |
| | 8 | SC1 | Internal speed command 1 | S | 100 | r/min | |
| Basic parameters | 0 | 301 | Internal speed limit 1 | Т | 100 | r/min | |
| me | 9 | SC2 | Internal speed command 2 | S | 500 | r/min | |
| ara | | 302 | Internal speed limit 2 | Т | 500 | r/min | |
| sic p | 10 | SC3 | Internal speed command 3 | S | 1000 | r/min | |
| Bas | 10 | | Internal speed limit 3 | Т | 1000 | r/min | |
| | 11 | STA | Acceleration time constant | S•T | 0 | ms | |
| | 12 | STB | Deceleration time constant | S•T | 0 | ms | |
| | 13 | STC | S-pattern acceleration/deceleration time constant | S•T | 0 | ms | |
| | 14 | TQC | Torque command time constant | Т | 0 | ms | |
| | 15 | *SNO | Station number setting | S•T | 0 | station | |
| | 16 | *BPS | Serial communication function selection, alarm history clear | S•T | 0000 | | |
| | 17 | MOD | Analog monitor output | S•T | 0100 | \sim | |
| | 18 | *DMD | Status display selection | S•T | 0000 | \geq | |
| | 19 | *BLK | Parameter block | S•T | 0000 | \sim | |

| | No. | Symbol | Name | Control mode | Initial value | Unit | Customer setting |
|------------------------|-----|--------|--|-----------------|------------------|---------------|------------------|
| | 20 | *OP2 | Function selection 2 | S•T | 0000 | / | |
| | 21 | / | For manufacturer setting | / | 0000 | / | / |
| | 22 | *OP4 | Function selection 4 | S•T | 0000 | / | |
| | 23 | / | For manufacturer setting | | 0 | \backslash | // |
| | 24 | ZSP | Zero speed | S•T | 50 | r/min | |
| | | | Analog speed command maximum speed | S | (Note3)0 | (r/min) | |
| | 25 | VCM | Analog speed limit maximum speed | Т | (Note3)0 | (r/min) | |
| | 26 | TLC | Analog torque command maximum output | Т | 100 | % | |
| | 27 | *ENR | Encoder output pulses | S•T | 4000 | pulse /rev | |
| | 28 | TL1 | Internal torque limit 1 | S•T | 100 | % | |
| | ~0 | | Analog speed command offset | S | (Note2) | mV | |
| | 29 | VCO | Analog speed limit offset | T | (Note2) | mV | |
| | | | Analog torque command offset | T | 0 | mV | |
| s 1 | 30 | TLO | Analog torque limit offset | S | 0 | mV | |
| ter | 31 | MO1 | Analog monitor 1 offset | S•T | 0 | mV | |
| ame | 32 | MO2 | Analog monitor 2 offset | S T S T | 0 | mV | |
| ara | 33 | MBR | Electromagnetic brake sequence output | S T S T | 100 | ms | |
| Expansion parameters 1 | 34 | GD2 | Ratio of load inertia moment to servo motor inertia moment | S-T | 70 | 0.1 | |
| par | | - DGa | | | | times | |
| ΕX | 35 | PG2 | Position loop gain 2 | S | 35 | rad/s | |
| | 36 | VG1 | Speed loop gain 1 | S | 177 | rad/s | |
| | 37 | VG2 | Speed loop gain 2 | S | 817 | rad/s | |
| | 38 | VIC | Speed integral compensation | S | 48 | ms | |
| | 39 | VDC | Speed differential compensation | P·S | 980 | | < |
| | 40 | | For manufacturer setting | | 0 | | |
| | 41 | *DIA | Input signal automatic ON selection | S•T | 0000 | | |
| | 42 | *DI1 | Input signal selection 1 | S•T | 0002 | | |
| | 43 | *DI2 | Input signal selection 2 (CN1-4) | S•T | 0111 | | |
| | 44 | *DI3 | Input signal selection 3 (CN1-3) | S•T | 0882 | | |
| | 45 | *DI4 | Input signal selection 4 (CN1-5) | S•T | 0995 | | |
| | 46 | *DI5 | Input signal selection 5 (CN1-6) | S•T | 0000 | | |
| | 47 | *DI6 | Input signal selection 6 (CN1-7) | S•T | 0000 | | |
| | 48 | *LSPN | LSP-LSN input terminals selection | S | 0403 | | |
| | 49 | *D01 | Output signal selection 1 | S·T | 0000 | | |
| | 50 | | For manufacturer setting | | 0000 | | |
| | 51 | *OP6 | Function selection 6 | S·T | 0000 | | |
| | 52 | | For manufacturer setting | | 0000 | \geq | |
| | 53 | *OP8 | Function selection 8 | S•T | 0000 | | |
| s 2 | 54 | *OP9 | Function selection 9 | S•T | 0000 | | |
| Expansion parameters | 55 | | For manufacturer setting | | 0000 | | |
| ame | 56 | SIC | Serial communication time-out selection | S•T | 0 | s | |
| Jaré | 57 | | For manufacturer setting | | 10 | | |
| 1 uo | 58 | NH1 | Machine resonance suppression filter 1 | S•T | 0000 | | |
| nsi | 59 | NH2 | Machine resonance suppression filter 2 | S•T | 0000 | \geq | |
| xpa | 60 | LPF | Low-pass filter, adaptive vibration suppression control | S•T | 0000 | | |
| Ш | 61 | GD2B | Ratio of load inertia moment to Servo motor inertia moment 2 | S | 70 | 0.1 times | |
| | 62 | | For manufacturer setting | | 100 | % | |
| | 63 | VG2B | Speed control gain 2 changing ratio | S | 100 | % | |
| | 64 | VICB | Speed integral compensation changing ratio | S | 100 | % | |

| | No. | Symbol | Name | Control mode | Initial value | Unit | Customer setting |
|----------------------|-----|--------|-----------------------------|-----------------|------------------|----------|------------------|
| | 65 | *CDP | Gain changing selection | S | 0000 | / | |
| | 66 | CDS | Gain changing condition | S | 10 | (Note 2) | |
| | 67 | CDT | Gain changing time constant | S | 1 | ms | |
| | 68 | | For manufacturer setting | | 0 | | |
| | 69 | | | | 1 | | |
| | 70 | | | | 1 | | |
| | 71 | | | | 1 | | |
| | 72 | SC4 | Internal speed command 4 | S | 200 | r/min | |
| 2 | | 504 | Internal speed limit 4 | Т | 200 | r/mm | |
| Expansion parameters | 73 | SC5 | Internal speed command 5 | S | 300 | r/min | |
| me | | 303 | Internal speed limit 5 | Т | 300 | | |
| ara | 74 | SC6 | Internal speed command 6 | S | 500 | r/min | |
| d uc | | | Internal speed limit 6 | Т | | 1/11111 | |
| nsia | 75 | SC7 | Internal speed command 7 | S | 800 | r/min | |
| xpa | 75 | | Internal speed limit 7 | Т | 800 | 1/11111 | |
| Ē | 76 | TL2 | Internal torque limit 2 | S•T | 100 | % | _ |
| | 77 | | For manufacturer setting | | 100 | | |
| | 78 | / | | | 10000 | | |
| | 79 | | | | 10 | | |
| | 80 | | | | 10 | \sim | |
| | 81 | | | | 100 | | |
| | 82 | | | | 100 | | |
| | 83 | | | | 100 | | |
| | 84 | | | | 0000 | | |

Note 1. Depends on the capacity of the servo amplifier.

2. Depends on the parameter No. 65 setting.

3. The setting of "0" provides the rated servo motor speed.

15.4.2 Details list

| Class | No. | Symbol | Name and function | Initial value | Unit | Setting range | Control mode |
|------------------|-----|--------|---|--|------|--|-----------------|
| Basic parameters | 0 | *STY | Control mode, regenerative brake option selection Used to select the control mode and regenerative brake option. Select the control mode. O:Speed 1:Speed and torque 2:Torque Motor series selection O:HC-KFE + HF-KE 1:HC-SFE + HF-SE Selection of regenerative brake option O:Regenerative brake option is not used For MR-E-20AG or less, regenerative brake resistor is not used. C:MR-RB032 3:MR-RB12 4:MR-RB32 5:MR-RB30 6:MR-RB50 Motor capacity selection O:100W 1:200W 2:400W 3:500W 4:750W 5:1kW 6:1.5kW 7:2kW POINT • Wrong setting may cause the regenerative brake option to burn. If the regenerative brake option selected is not for use with the servo amplifier, parameter error (AL.37) occurs. | 100W : 0000 200W : 1000 400W : 2000 700W : 4000 1kW : 5010 2kW : 6010 | | Refer to Name and function column. | S-T |
| | 1 | *OP1 | Function selection 1 Used to select the input signal filter, the function of pin CN1-12. | 0002 | | Refer to Name and function column. | S·T |

| Class | No. | Symbol | Name and function | Initial value | Unit | Setting range | Control mode |
|------------------|-----|--------|---|------------------|----------|--|-----------------|
| Basic parameters | 2 | ATU | Auto tuning Used to selection the response level, etc. for execution of auto tuning. Refer to Chapter 7. O O O Auto tuning response level setting Set Response Machine resonance requency guideline 1 Low 15Hz 2 response 20Hz 3 4 5 6 4 5 5 6 4 5 5 1 6 6 7 Middle 7 Middle 7 5 6 7 Middle 8 7 0Hz 8 7 0Hz 8 130Hz 1 0 0 0 High 200Hz 1 0 0 1 0 0 1 0 0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 | 0105 | | Refer to Name and function column. | S |
| | 3 | \geq | For manufacturer setting | 1 | \geq | | \geq |
| | 4 | | Do not change this value by anymeans. | 1 | \geq | \geq | \geq |
| | 5 | | | 100 | \vdash | \vdash | |
| | 6 | PG1 | Position loop gain 1 Used to set the gain of position loop. Increase the gain to improve trackability in response to the position command. When auto turning mode 1,2 is selected, the result of auto turning is automatically used. To use this parameter, set " □ □ 1 □ " to parameter No. 20 to validate servo lock at stop. | 35 | | | S |
| | 7 | | For manufacturer setting Do not change this value by anymeans. | 3 | | | |

| Class | No. | Symbol | Name and function | Initial value | Unit | Setting range | Control mode |
|------------------|-----|--------|--|------------------|---------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------|
| | 8 | SC1 | Internal speed command 1 Used to set speed 1 of internal speed commands. | 100 | r/min | 0 to instan- taneous | S |
| | | | Internal speed limit 1 Used to set speed 1 of internal speed limits. | 500 r/min 0 ins | permi- ssible speed | Т | |
| | 9 | SC2 | Internal speed command 2 Used to set speed 2 of internal speed commands. | 500 | r/min | 0 to instan- taneous | S |
| | | | Internal speed limit 2 Used to set speed 2 of internal speed limits. | | | permi- ssible speed | Т |
| | 10 | SC3 | Internal speed command 3 Used to set speed 3 of internal speed commands. | 1000 | r/min | 0 to instan- taneous | S |
| | | | Internal speed limit 3 Used to set speed 3 of internal speed limits. | | | permi- ssible speed | Т |
| | 11 | STA | Acceleration time constant Used to set the acceleration time required to reach the rated speed from 0r/min in response to the analog speed command and internal speed commands 1 to 7. If the preset speed command is lower than the rated speed, | 0 | ms | 0 to 20000 | S•T |
| eters | | | Speed Rated speed Zero Speed Parameter No.11 setting For example for the servo motor of 3000r/min rated speed, set 3000 (3s) to increase speed from 0r/min to 1000r/min in 1 second. | | | | |
| aramo | 12 | STB | Deceleration time constant Used to set the deceleration time required to reach 0r/min from the | 0 | | | |
| Basic parameters | 13 | STC | rated speed in response to the analog speed command and internal speed commands 1 to 7. S-pattern acceleration/deceleration time constant | 0 | ms | 0 | S T |
| Η | | | Used to smooth start/stop of the servo motor. Set the time of the arc part for S-pattern acceleration/deceleration. Speed command | ŭ | | 0 to 1000 | |
| | | | $STA: Acceleration time constant (parameter No.11)$ $STB: Deceleration time constant (parameter No.12)$ $STC: S-pattern acceleration/deceleration time constant (parameter No.13)$ Long setting of STA (acceleration time constant) or STB (deceleration time constant) may produce an error in the time of the arc part for the setting of the S-pattern acceleration/deceleration time constant. The upper limit value of the actual arc part time is limited by $\frac{2000000}{STA}$ for acceleration or by $\frac{2000000}{STB}$ for deceleration. (Example) At the setting of STA=20000, STB=5000 and STC=200, the actual arc part times are as follows: During acceleration: 100[ms] $\begin{bmatrix} Limited to 100[ms] since \\ 2000000 \\ 200000 \\ \hline 200000 \\ \hline \hline 200000 \\ \hline \hline 200000 \\ \hline \hline \hline 2000000 \\ \hline \hline \hline 2000ms] as set since \\ 2000[ms] a set since \\ 2000[ms]. \end{bmatrix}$ | | | | |

| Class | No. | Symbol | Name and function | Initial value | Unit | Setting range | Control mode |
|------------------|-----|--------|--|------------------|--------------|--|-----------------|
| | 14 | TQC | Torque command time constant Used to set the constant of a low pass filter in response to the torque command. Torque Torque command After filtered TQC TQC TQC Time TQC: Torque command time constant | 0 | ms | 0 to 20000 | T |
| ieters | 15 | *SNO | Station number setting Used to specify the station number for serial communication. Always set one station to one axis of servo amplifier. If one station number is set to two or more stations, normal communication cannot be made. | 0 | sta- tion | 0 to 31 | S•T |
| Basic parameters | 16 | *BPS | Serial communication function selection, alarm history clear Used to select the serial communication baudrate, select various communication conditions, and clear the alarm history. 0 Serial baudrate selection 0: 9600 [bps] 1: 19200[bps] 2: 38400[bps] 3: 57600[bps] Alarm history clear 0: Invalid (not cleared) 1: Valid (cleared) When alarm history clear is made valid, the alarm history is cleared at next power-on. After the alarm history is cleared, the setting is automatically made invalid (reset to 0). Serial communication response delay time 0: Invalid 1: Valid, reply sent after delay time of 800µs or more | 0000 | | Refer to Name and function column. | S•T |

| Class | No. | Symbol | Name and function | Initial value | Unit | Setting range | Control mode |
|------------------|-----|--------|--|---|---------|--|-----------------|
| | 17 | MOD | Analog monitor output Used to selection the signal provided to the analog monitor (MO1) • analog monitor (MO2) output. (Refer to Section 5.2.2) 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 | 0100 | | Refer to Name and function column. | S•T |
| Basic parameters | 18 | *DMD | | display at p vo motor s analog torg | peed | | S•T tage |
| | | | TorqueAnalog to1: Depends on the first digit setting of this parameter | rque comm eter. I | and vol | tage | |

| Class | No. | Symbol | | | Name and fun | ction | | Initial value | Unit | Setting range | Control mode | | | | | |
|------------------|-----|--------|--------------------|------------------|----------------|------------------|--------------|------------------|-------|------------------|-----------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| | 19 | *BLK | Parameter | block | | | | 0000 | | Refer to | S•T | | | | | |
| | | | Used to se | elect the refere | ence and write | ranges of the pa | arameters. | | | Name | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | rameters mark | | | | and | | | | | | |
| | | | - | - | Basic | Expansion | Expansion | | | function | | | | | | |
| | | | Set | | parameters | parameters 1 | parameters 2 | | | column. | | | | | | |
| | | | value | Operation | No. 0 | No. 20 | No. 50 | | Unit | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | to No. 19 | to No. 49 | to No. 84 | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | 0000 | Reference | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 6 | | | (Initial value) | Write | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | |
| ters | | | 000A | Reference | No. 19 only | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Basic parameters | | | 000A | Write N | No. 19 only | | | | | | | | | | | |
| ara | | | 000B | Reference | 0 | 0 | | | | | | | | | | |
| c b | | | 000B | Write | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | |
| asi | | | 000C | Reference | 0 | 0 | | | | | | | | | | |
| В | | | | | | | | 0000 | Write | 0 | 0 | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | 000E | Reference | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | | | |
| | | | | | | UUUE | Write | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | 100B | Reference | 0 | | | | | | | | |
| | | | 100D | Write | No. 19 only | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | 100C | Reference | 0 | 0 | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | 1000 | Write | No. 19 only | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | 100E | Reference | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | TUOL | Write | No. 19 only | | | | | | | | | | | |

| Class | No. | Symbol | Name and function | Initial value | Unit | Setting range | Control mode |
|------------------------|-----|--------|--|------------------|------|--|-----------------|
| Expansion parameters 1 | 20 | *OP2 | Function selection 2 Used to select restart after instantaneous power failure, servo lock at a stop in speed control mode, and slight vibration suppression control. Restart after instantaneous power failure If the power supply voltage has returned to normal after an undervoltage status caused by the reduction of the input power supply voltage in the speed control mode, the servo motor can be restarted by merely turning on the start signal without resetting the alarm. 0: Invalid (Undervoltage alarm (AL.10) occurs.) 1: Valid Stop-time servo lock selection The shaft can be servo-locked to remain still at a stop in the internal speed control mode. 0: Valid Slight vibration suppression control | 0000 | | Refer to Name and function column. | s |
| | | | Made valid when auto tuning selection is set to "0400" in parameter No. 2. Used to suppress vibration at a stop. 0: Invalid 1: Valid | | | | S |
| | | | Encoder cable communication system selection 0: Two-wire type 1: Four-wire type Incorrect setting will result in an encoder alarm 1 (AL. 16) or encoder alarm 2 (AL. 20). | | | | S•T |
| | 21 | | For manufacturer setting Do not change this value by anymeans. | 0000 | | | |

| Class | No. | Symbol | Name and function | Initial value | Unit | Setting range | Control mode |
|------------------------|-----------|----------------|---|------------------|----------------|---------------------------------------|-----------------|
| Expansion parameters 1 | No. 22 | Symbol *OP4 | Function selection 4 Used to select stop processing at forward rotation stroke end (LSP) • reverse rotation stroke end (LSN) off, choose TLC/VLC output and choose VC/VLA voltage averaging. Image: Contract of the strong stroke end (LSN) off, choose TLC/VLC output and choose VC/VLA voltage averaging. Image: Contract of the stroke end (LSN) off, choose TLC/VLC output and choose VC/VLA voltage averaging. Image: Contract of the stroke end (LSN) off, choose end (LSN) is valid. (Refer to Section 5.2.3.) Image: Contract of the stroke end (LSN) is valid. (Refer to Section 5.2.3.) Image: Contract of the stroke end (LSN) is valid. (Refer to Section 5.2.3.) Image: Contract of the stroke end (LSN) is valid. (Refer to Section 5.2.3.) Image: Contract of the stroke end (LSN) is valid. (Refer to Section 5.2.3.) Image: Contract of the connector pin at which the the connector pin at which the tract of the connector pin the the tract of the connector pin No. Image: Connect of the connec | | Unit | - | |
| | | | 3 1.777 4 3.555 | | | | |
| | 23 | | For manufacturer setting Do not change this value by anymeans. | 0 | | | |
| | 24 | ZSP | Zero speed Used to set the output range of the zero speed (ZSP). | 50 | r/min | 0 to 10000 | S•T |
| | 25 | VCM | Analog speed command maximum speed Used to set the speed at the maximum input voltage (10V) of the analog speed command (VC). Set "0" to select the rated speed of the servo motor connected. Analog speed limit maximum speed Used to set the speed at the maximum input voltage (10V) of the analog speed limit (VLA). | 0 | r/min r/min | 0 1 to 50000 0 1 to | S T |
| | 26 | TLC | Set "0" to select the rated speed of the servo motor connected. Analog torque command maximum output Used to set the output torque at the analog torque command voltage (TC = $\pm 8V$) of $\pm 8V$ on the assumption that the maximum torque is 100[%]. For example, set 50 to output (maximum torque \times 50/100) at the TC of $\pm 8V$. | 100 | % | 50000 0 to 1000 | Т |

| Class | No. | Symbol | Name and function | Initial value | Unit | Setting range | Control mode |
|------------------------|-----|--------|---|---------------------|-----------------------|---------------|-----------------|
| Expansion parameters 1 | 27 | *ENR | Encoder output pulses Used to set the encoder pulses (A-phase or B-phase) output by the servo amplifier. Set the value 4 times greater than the A-phase or B-phase pulses. You can use parameter No. 54 to choose the output pulse designation or output division ratio setting. The number of A/B-phase pulses actually output is 1/4 times greater than the preset number of pulses. The maximum output frequency is 1.3Mpps (after multiplication by 4). Use this parameter within this range. For output pulse designation Set "0□□□" (initial value) in parameter No. 54. Set the number of pulses per servo motor revolution. Output pulse = set value [pulses/rev] At the setting of 5600, for example, the actually output A/B-phase pulses are as indicated below: A · B-phase output pulses = $\frac{5600}{4} = 1400$ [pulse] For output division ratio setting Set "1□□□" in parameter No. 54. The number of pulses per servo motor revolution is divided by the set value. Output pulse = $\frac{\text{Resolution per servo motor revolution}}{\text{Set value}}$ [pulses/rev] At the setting of 8, for example, the actually output A/B-phase pulses are as indicated below: A · B-phase output pulses = $\frac{10000}{8} \cdot \frac{1}{4} = 313$ [pulse] Internal torque limit 1 Set this parameter to limit servo motor torque on the assumption that the maximum torque is 100[%]. When 0 is set, torque is not produced. | value 4000 | Unit pulse/ rev | 0 | s.T S.T |
| Expan | 29 | VCO | (Note) TL Torque limit 0 Internal torque limit 1 (Parameter No. 28) 1 Analog torque limit < internal torque limit 1 : Analog torque limit Analog torque limit > internal torque limit 1 : Internal torque limit 1 Note.0 : off 1 : on Image: Source of | Depends on servo | mV | -999 to | S |
| | | | For example, if CCW rotation is provided by switching on forward rotation start (ST1) with 0V applied to VC, set a negative value. When automatic VC offset is used, the automatically offset value is set to this parameter. (Refer to Section 15.5.3.) The initial value is the value provided by the automatic VC offset function before shipment at the VC-LG voltage of 0V. Analog speed limit offset Used to set the offset voltage of the analog speed limit (VLA). | amplifier | | 999 | T |
| | | | For example, if CCW rotation is provided by switching on forward rotation selection (RS1) with 0V applied to VLA, set a negative value. When automatic VC offset is used, the automatically offset value is set to this parameter. (Refer to Section 15.5.3.) The initial value is the value provided by the automatic VC offset function before shipment at the VLA-LG voltage of 0V. | | | | |

| Class | No. | Symbol | Name and function | Initial value | Unit | Setting range | Control mode |
|------------------------|-----|--------|--|------------------|--------------|-------------------|-----------------|
| | 30 | TLO | Analog torque command offset Used to set the offset voltage of the analog torque command (TC). | 0 | mV | -999 to | Т |
| | | | Analog torque limit offset Used to set the offset voltage of the analog torque limit (TLA). | | | 999 | S |
| | 31 | MO1 | Analog monitor 1 offset Used to set the offset voltage of the analog monitor 1 (MO1). | 0 | mV | -999 to 999 | S•T |
| | 32 | MO2 | Analog monitor 2 offset Used to set the offset voltage of the analog monitor 2 (MO2). | 0 | mV | —999 to 999 | S•T |
| | 33 | MBR | Electromagnetic brake sequence output Used to set the delay time (Tb) between electronic brake interlock (MBR) and the base drive circuit is shut-off. | 100 | ms | 0 to 1000 | S•T |
| | 34 | GD2 | Ratio of load inertia moment to servo motor inertia moment Used to set the ratio of the load inertia moment to the servo motor shaft inertia moment. When auto tuning mode 1 and interpolation mode is selected, the result of auto tuning is automatically used. (Refer to section 7.1.1) In this case, it varies between 0 and 1000. | 70 | 0.1 times | 0 to 3000 | S•T |
| Expansion parameters 1 | 35 | PG2 | Position loop gain 2 Used to set the gain of the position loop. Set this parameter to increase the position response to level load disturbance. Higher setting increases the response level but is liable to generate vibration and/or noise. When auto tuning mode 1,2 and interpolation mode is selected, the result of auto tuning is automatically used. To use this parameter, set " □□ 1 □ " to parameter No. 20 to validate servo lock at stop. | 35 | rad/s | 1 to 1000 | S |
| Expansio | 36 | VG1 | Speed loop gain 1 Normally this parameter setting need not be changed. Higher setting increases the response level but is liable to generate vibration and/or noise. When auto tuning mode 1 • 2, manual mode and interpolation mode is selected, the result of auto tuning is automatically used. | 177 | rad/s | 20 to 8000 | S |
| | 37 | VG2 | Speed loop gain 2 Set this parameter when vibration occurs on machines of low rigidity or large backlash. Higher setting increases the response level but is liable to generate vibration and/or noise. When auto tuning mode 1 • 2 and interpolation mode is selected, the result of auto tuning is automatically used. | 817 | rad/s | 20 to 20000 | S |
| | 38 | VIC | Speed integral compensation Used to set the integral time constant of the speed loop. Higher setting increases the response level but is liable to generate vibration and/or noise. When auto tuning mode 1 • 2 and interpolation mode is selected, the result of auto tuning is automatically used. | 48 | ms | 1 to 1000 | S |
| | 39 | VDC | Speed differential compensation Used to set the differential compensation. Made valid when the proportion control (PC) is switched on. | 980 | | 0 to 1000 | S |
| | 40 | | For manufacturer setting Do not change this value by any means. | 0 | | | |

| Class | No. | Symbol | Name and function | Initial value | Unit | Setting range | Control mode |
|------------------------|-----|--------|---|------------------|------|--|-----------------|
| sters 1 | 41 | *DIA | Input signal automatic ON selection Used to set automatic servo-on (SON) - forward rotation stroke end (LSP) - reverse rotation stroke end (LSN). O Servo-on (SON) input selection 0: Switched on/off by external input. 1: Switched on automatically in servo amplifier. (No need of external wiring) Forward rotation stroke end (LSP) input selection 0: Switched on/off by external input. 1: Switched on automatically in servo amplifier. (No need of external wiring) Reverse rotation stroke end (LSN) input selection 0: Switched on automatically in servo amplifier. (No need of external wiring) Reverse rotation stroke end (LSN) input selection 0: Switched on/off by external input. 1: Switched on automatically in servo amplifier. (No need of external wiring) | 0000 | | Refer to Name and function column. | S•T |
| Expansion parameters 1 | 42 | *DI1 | Input signal selection 1 Used to assign the control mode changing signal input pins and to set the clear (CR). OOOO Control change (LOP) input pin assignment Used to set the control mode change signal input connector pins. Note that this parameter is made valid when parameter No. O is set to select the position/int- ernal speed change mode. <u>Set value</u> <u>Connector pin No.</u> OCN1-4 1 <u>CN1-3</u> 2 <u>CN1-5</u> 3 <u>CN1-6</u> 4 <u>CN1-7</u> If forward rotation stroke end (LSP) or reverse rotation stroke end (LSN) is assigned to any pin with parameter No. 48, this parameter cannot be used. | 0002 | | Refer to Name and function column. | S/T |

| Class | No. | Symbol | | Name an | d function | | Initial value | Unit | Setting range | Control mode |
|------------------------|-----|--------|--|---|--|-------------------------|------------------|------|---|-----------------|
| Expansion parameters 1 | 43 | *DI2 | Note that the set control mode. 0 1 Signals that may below by their sy Setting of any of Set value 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 A B C D E F Note: P: Position S: Internal This parameter is the control change If rotation strok | ion 2 (CN1-4) signal to be assigned signal to be assigned control mode control mode y be assigned in mbols. her signal will be (Note) Cont S SON RES PC TL CR SP1 SP2 ST1 SP2 ST1 SP2 ST1 SP2 ST1 SP2 ST1 SP2 ST1 SP2 SP3 U CR SP3 U CR SP1 SP2 SP3 U CR SP1 SP2 SP1 SP2 SP3 U CR SP1 SP2 SP3 CR SP1 SP2 SP3 CR SP3 SP3 CR SP3 CR SP3 SP3 CR SP3 CR SP3 CR SP3 CR SP3 CR SP3 CR SP3 CR SP3 CR SP3 CR SP3 CR SP3 CR SP3 CR SP3 CR SP3 CR SP3 CR SP3 CR SP3 CR SP3 SP3 CR SP3 SP3 CR SP3 SP3 CR SP3 SP3 CR SP3 | gned to CN1-pi signed signal d Input signals CN1-pin 4 selected. invalid. trol mode T SON RES PC TL CR SP1 SP2 RS2 RS1 SP2 RS2 RS1 SP3 TL1 CDP | liffer according to the | value 0111 | | range Refer to Name and function column. | s•T |

| Class | No. | Symbol | Name and function | Initial value | Unit | Setting range | Control mode |
|------------------------|-----|--------|--|------------------|------|--|-----------------|
| | 44 | *DI3 | Input signal selection 3 (CN1-3) Allows any input signal to be assigned to CN1-pin 3. The assignable signals and setting method are the same as in input signal selection 2 (parameter No. 43). | 0882 | | Refer to Name and function column. | S·T |
| Expansion parameters 1 | 45 | *DI4 | Input signal selection 4 (CN1-5) Allows any input signal to be assigned to CN1-pin 5. The assignable signals and setting method are the same as in input signal selection 2 (parameter No. 43). 0 5 Speed control mode Torque control mode This parameter is unavailable when parameter No. 42 is set to assign the control change (LOP) to CN1-pin 5. If forward stroke end (LSP) or reverse rotation stroke end (LSN) is assigned to pin 5 of CN1 with parameter No. 48, this parameter cannot be used. | 0995 | | Refer to Name and function column. | S•T |
| | 46 | *DI5 | Input signal selection 5 (CN1-6) Allows any input signal to be assigned to CN1-pin 6. The assignable signals and setting method are the same as in input signal selection 2 (parameter No. 43). | 0000 | | Refer to Name and function column. | S•T |

| Class | No. | Symbol | Name and function | Initial value | Unit | Setting range | Control mode |
|------------------------|-----|--------|--|------------------|------|--|--------------|
| | 47 | *DI6 | Input signal selection 6 (CN1-7) Allows any input signal to be assigned to CN1-pin 7. The assignable signals and setting method are the same as in input signal selection 2 (parameter No. 43). 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 | 0000 | | Refer to Name and function column. | S·T |
| Expansion parameters 1 | 48 | *LSPN | LSP/LSN input terminal selection Select the pins where the forward rotation stroke end (LSP) and reverse rotation stroke end (LSN) will be assigned. If the signals have already been assigned using parameter No. 42 to 47, this parameter setting has preference. However, if forward rotation stroke end (LSP) is assigned to pin 6 of CN1 (default setting), the setting of parameter No. 46 takes priority. Similarly, if reverse rotation stroke end (LSN) is assigned to pin 7 of CN1 (default setting), the setting of parameter No. 47 takes priority. 0 0 Select the pin where the forward rotation stroke end (LSP) will be assigned. Select the pin where the forward rotation stroke end (LSP) will be assigned. Select the pin where the forward rotation stroke end (LSP) will be assigned. Select the pin where the forward rotation stroke end (LSP) will be assigned. Select the pin where the reverse rotation stroke end (LSP) will be assigned. Select the pin where the reverse rotation stroke end (LSN) will be assigned. The settings are the same as those of the first digit. | 0403 | | Refer to Name and function column. | S•T |

| Class | No. | Symbol | | | | Name | and fun | ction | Initial value | Unit | Setting range | Control mode |
|------------------------|-----|--------|---|---------------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------|---|--|------------------|------|--|-----------------|
| | 49 | *D01 | Output signa Used to so warning (V 0 0 | elect th | e con | | alarm coo | o output the alarm code and | 0000 | | Refer to Name and function column. | S•T |
| | | | | | | | CN1-10 SA | Connector pins CN1-11 CN1-12 RD ZP e is output at alarm occurrence. | | | | |
| | | | | CN1 |) Alarm CN1 pin 11 | CN1 | Alarm display | Name | | | | |
| Expansion parameters 1 | | | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 88888 AL.12 AL.13 AL.15 AL.17 AL.19 AL.37 AL.8A AL.8E | WatchdogMemory error 1Clock errorMemory error 2Board error 2Memory error 3Parameter errorSerial communication time-out errorSerial communication error | | | | |
| on pa | | | | 0 | 1 | 0 | AL.30 AL.33 | Regenerative error Overvoltage | | | | |
| isnsi | | | | 1 | 0 | 0 | AL.10 | Undervoltage | | | | |
| Expa | | | | 1 | 1 | 0 | AL.45 AL.46 AL.50 AL.51 | Main circuit device overheat Servo motor overheat Overload 1 Overload 2 | | | | |
| | | | | 0 | 0 | 1 | AL.31 AL.24 AL.32 | Main circuit Overcurrent | | | | |
| | | | | 0 | 1 | 1 | AL.31 | Overspeed | | | | |
| | | | | 1 | 0 | 1 | AL.16 AL.1A AL.20 | Encoder error 1 Motor combination error Encoder error 2 | | | | |
| | | | | - Setting Sele befo | ct the re sele t value 0 | arning conne | will be ur Connect Not c | o output warning. The old signal navailable. or pin No. putput. | | | | |
| | | | | | 1 2 3 4 | | CN CN | 1-11 N1-9 1-10 1-12 | | | | |

| Class | No. | Symbol | Name and function | Initial value | Unit | Setting range | Control mode |
|------------------------|-----|--------------|--|------------------|--------------|--|--------------|
| | 50 | | For manufacturer setting | 0000 | | | |
| | | | Do not change this value by any means. | | | | |
| | 51 | *OP6 | Function selection 6 Used to select the operation to be performed when the reset (RES) switches on. $\begin{array}{ c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c$ | 0000 | | Refer to Name and function column. | S•T |
| | | | Operation to be performed when the reset (RES) switches on 0: Base circuit not switched off 1: Base circuit switched off | | | | |
| | 52 | \mathbf{i} | For manufacturer setting Do not change this value by any means. | 0000 | \backslash | $\left \right\rangle$ | \searrow |
| Expansion parameters 2 | 53 | *OP8 | Function selection 8 Used to select the protocol of serial communication. Protocol checksum selection 0: Yes (checksum added) 1: No (checksum selection 0: With station numbers 1: No station numbers | 0000 | | Refer to Name and function column. | S•T |
| Expansion | 54 | *OP9 | Function selection 9 Use to select the command pulse rotation direction, encoder output pulse direction and encoder pulse output setting. D O O Encoder pulse output phase changing Changes the phases of A/B-phase encoder pulses output . Set value CCW CW CW O A phase B phase A phase B phase B phase Encoder output pulse setting selection (refer to parameter No. 27) O: Output pulse designation 1: Division ratio setting | 0000 | | Refer to Name and function column. | S•T |
| | 55 | | For manufacturer setting Do not change this value by any means. | 0000 | | | |
| | 56 | SIC | Serial communication time-out selection | 0 | \succ | 0 | S·T |
| | | | Used to set the communication protocol time-out period in [s]. When you set "0", time-out check is not made. | | s | 1 to 60 | |
| | 57 | | For manufacturer setting Do not change this value by any means. | 10 | | | |

| Class | No. | Symbol | Name and function | Initial value | Unit | Setting range | Control mode |
|------------------------|-----|--------|--|------------------|------|--|-----------------|
| Expansion parameters 2 | 58 | NH1 | Machine resonance suppression filter 1 Used to selection the machine resonance suppression filter. (Refer to Section 8.2.) Image: transform of the selection of the selection set is transformed by the set of the selection of the set is transform of the set is transform of the set is transformed by transform of the set is transformed by transform | 0000 | | Refer to Name and function column. | S·T |
| | 59 | NH2 | Machine resonance suppression filter 2 Used to set the machine resonance suppression filter. O | 0000 | | Refer to Name and function column. | S·T |

| Class | No. | Symbol | Name and function | Initial value | Unit | Setting range | Control mode |
|------------------------|-----|--------|---|------------------|---------------|--|--------------|
| Expansion parameters 2 | 60 | LPF | Low-pass filter/adaptive vibration suppression control Used to selection the low-pass filter and adaptive vibration suppression control. (Refer to Chapter 8.) Image: Description of the low-pass filter selection 0: Valid (Automatic adjustment) 1: Invalid VG2 setting×10 When you choose "valid", VG2 setting×0.1) Example to the low-pass filter is set automatically. Adaptive vibration suppression control selection Choosing "valid" or "held" in adaptive vibration suppression control selection makes the machine resonance suppression filter 1 (parameter No. 58) invalid. 0: Invalid 1: Valid Machine resonance frequency is always detected and the filter is generated in response to resonance to suppress machine vibration. 2: Held The characteristics of the filter generated so far are held, and detection of machine resonance is stopped. Adaptive vibration suppression control sensitivity selection Used to set the sensitivity of machine resonance detection. 0: Normal 1: Large sensitivity | 0000 | | Refer to Name and function column. | S•T |
| | 61 | GD2B | Ratio of load inertia moment to servo motor inertia moment 2 Used to set the ratio of load inertia moment to servo motor inertia moment when gain changing is valid. | 70 | imes0.1 times | 0 to 3000 | S |
| | 62 | | For manufacturer setting Do not change this value by any means. | 100 | \sum | | |
| | 63 | VG2B | Speed control gain 2 changing ratio Used to set the ratio of changing the speed control gain 2 when gain changing is valid. Made valid when auto tuning is invalid. | 100 | % | 10 to 200 | P∙S |
| | 64 | VICB | Speed integral compensation changing ratio Used to set the ratio of changing the speed integral compensation when gain changing is valid. Made valid when auto tuning is invalid. | 100 | % | 50 to 1000 | P∙S |

| Class | No. | Symbol | Name and function | Initial value | Unit | Setting range | Control mode |
|------------------------|-----|--------|--|------------------|------------------------|---|-----------------|
| | 65 | *CDP | Gain changing selection Used to select the gain changing condition. (Refer to Section 8.5.) Gain changing selection Gains are changed in accordance with the settings of parameters No. 61 to 64 under any of the following conditions: 0: Invalid 1: Gain changing (CDP) is ON 2: For manufacturer setting 3: For manufacturer setting 4: Servo motor speed is equal to higher than parameter No. 66 setting | 0000 | | Refer to Name and function column. | S |
| | 66 | CDS | Gain changing condition Used to set the value of gain changing condition (command frequency, droop pulses, servo motor speed) selected in parameter No. 65.The set value unit changes with the changing condition item. (Refer to Section 8.5.) | 10 | kpps pulse r/min | 10 to 9999 | S |
| Expansion parameters 2 | 67 | CDT | Gain changing time constant Used to set the time constant at which the gains will change in response to the conditions set in parameters No. 65 and 66. (Refer to Section 8.5.) | 1 | ms | 0 to 100 | S |
| ı paraı | 68 | | For manufacturer setting Do not change this value by any means. | 0 | \searrow | | |
| sior | 69 | | | 1 | | | |
| pan | 70 | | | 1 | / | | |
| ЕX | 71 | | | 1 | | | / |
| | 72 | SC4 | Internal speed command 4 Used to set speed 4 of internal speed commands. | 200 | r/min | 0 to in- stanta- neous | S |
| | | | Internal speed limit 4 Used to set speed 4 of internal speed limits. | | | permi- ssible speed | Т |
| | 73 | SC5 | Internal speed command 5 Used to set speed 5 of internal speed commands. Internal speed limit 5 Used to set speed 5 of internal speed limits. | 300 | r/min | 0 to in- stanta- neous permi- ssible speed | S |
| | 74 | SC6 | Internal speed command 6 Used to set speed 6 of internal speed commands. | 500 | r/min | 0 to in- stanta- neous | S |
| | | | Internal speed limit 6 Used to set speed 6 of internal speed limits. | | | permi- ssible speed | Т |
| | 75 | SC7 | Internal speed command 7 Used to set speed 7 of internal speed commands. | 800 | r/min | 0 to in- stanta- neous | S |
| | | | Internal speed limit 7 Used to set speed 7 of internal speed limits. | | | permi- ssible speed | Т |

| Class | No. | Symbol | Name and function | Initial value | Unit | Setting range | Control mode |
|----------------------|-----|-----------|---|------------------|------|------------------|-----------------|
| | 76 | TL2 | Internal torque limit 2 | 100 | % | 0 | S•T |
| | | | Set this parameter to limit servo motor torque on the assumption | | | to | |
| | | | that the maximum torque is 100[%]. | | | 100 | |
| 5 | | | When 0 is set, torque is not produced. | | | | |
| ers | | | When torque is output in analog monitor output, this set value is the | | | | |
| met | | | maximum output voltage (+8V). | | | | |
| araı | 77 | | For manufacturer setting | 00 | / | | / |
| id u | 78 | | Do not change this value by any means. | 10000 | | | |
| Isio | 79 | / | | 10 | / | | / |
| Expansion parameters | 80 | / | | 10 | | | \backslash |
| Εx | 81 | / | | 100 | | | |
| | 82 | | | 100 | | | |
| | 83 | \square | | 100 | / | | |
| | 84 | | | 0000 | | | |

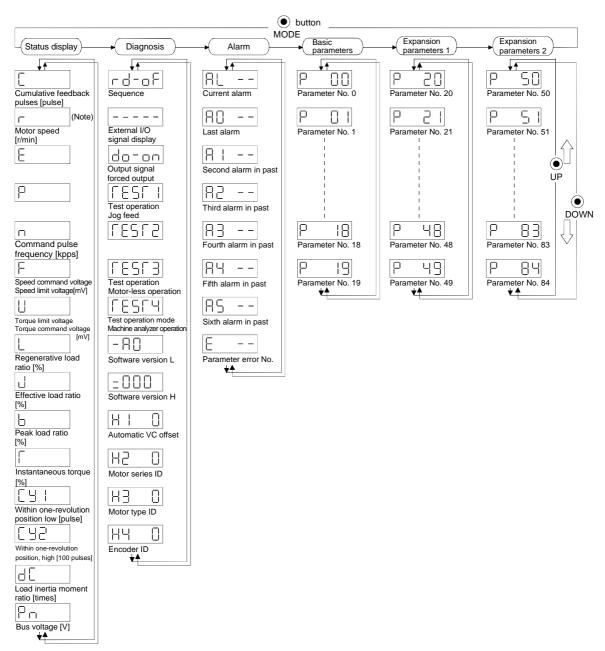
15.5 Display and operation

POINT
For the alarm mode, parameter mode output signal (DO) forcible output and test operation mode, refer to Chapter 6.

15.5.1 Display flowchart

Use the display (5-digit, 7-segment LED) on the front panel of the servo amplifier for status display, parameter setting, etc. Set the parameters before operation, diagnose an alarm, confirm external sequences, and/or confirm the operation status. Press the "MODE" "UP" or "DOWN" button once to move to the next screen.

To refer to or set the expansion parameters, make them valid with parameter No. 19 (parameter write disable).



Note. The initial status display at power-on depends on the control mode.

Speed control mode: Servo Motor speed(r),

Torque control mode: Torque command voltage(U)

Also, parameter No. 18 can be used to change the initial indication of the status display at power-on.

15.5.2 Status display

(1) Status display list

The following table lists the servo statuses that may be shown:

| Name | Symbol | Unit | Description | Display range |
|--|--------|--------------|---|---------------------------------------|
| Cumulative feedback pulses | С | pulse | Feedback pulses from the servo motor encoder are counted and displayed. The value in excess of ±99999 is counted, bus since the servo amplifier display is five digits, it shows the lower five digits of the actual value. Press the "SET" button to reset the display value to zero. Reverse rotation is indicated by the lit decimal points in the upper four digits. | 999999 to 99999 |
| Servo motor speed | r | r/min | The servo motor speed is displayed. The value rounded off is displayed in $\times 0.1 r/min.$ | -5400 to 5400 |
| Analog speed command voltage Analog speed limit voltage | F | V | (1) Torque control mode Analog speed limit (VLA) voltage is displayed. (2) Speed control mode Analog speed command (VC) voltage is displayed. | -10.00 to 10.00 |
| Analog torque command voltage Analog torque limit voltage | U | V | (1) Speed control mode Analog torque limit (TLA) voltage is displayed. (2) Torque control mode Analog torque command (TLA) voltage is displayed. | 0 to +10V -8.0 to +8.0 |
| Regenerative load ratio | L | % | The ratio of regenerative power to permissible regenerative power is displayed in %. | 0 to 100 |
| Effective load ratio | J | % | The continuous effective load torque is displayed. The effective value in the past is seconds is displayed relative to the rated torque of 100%. | 0 to 300 |
| Peak load ratio | b | % | The maximum torque generated during acceleration/deceleration, etc. The highest value in the past 15 seconds is displayed relative to the rated torque of 100%. | 0 to 400 |
| Instantaneous torque | Т | % | Torque that occurred instantaneously is displayed. The value of the torque that occurred is displayed in real time relative to the rate torque of 100%. | 0 to 400 |
| Within one-revolution position low | Cy1 | pulse | Position within one revolution is displayed in encoder pulses. The value returns to "0" when it exceeds the maximum number of pulses. The value is incremented in the CCW direction of rotation. | 0 to 99999 |
| Within one-revolution position high | Cy2 | 100 pulse | The within one-revolution position is displayed in 100 pulse increments of the encoder. The value returns to "0" when it exceeds the maximum number of pulses. The value is incremented in the CCW direction of rotation. | 0 to 1310 |
| Load inertia moment ratio | dC | 0.1 Times | The estimated ratio of the load inertia moment to the servo motor shaft inertia moment is displayed. | 0.0 to 300.0 |
| Bus voltage | Pn | V | The voltage (across P-N) of the main circuit converter is displayed. | 0 to 450 |

(2) Changing the status display screen

The status display item of the servo amplifier display shown at power-on can be changed by changing the parameter No. 18 settings.

The item displayed in the initial status changes with the control mode as follows:

| Control mode | Status display at power-on |
|--------------|---|
| Speed | Servo motor speed |
| Speed/torque | Servo motor speed/analog torque command voltage |
| Torque | Analog torque command voltage |

15.5.3 Diagnostic mode

| Ν | lame | Display | Description |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------------|--|
| Seguence | | | Not ready. Indicates that the servo amplifier is being initialized or an alarm has occurred. |
| Sequence | | | Ready. Indicates that the servo was switched on after completion of initialization and the servo amplifier is ready to operate. |
| External I/O signal display | | Refer to section 15.5.4. | Indicates the ON-OFF states of the external I/O signals. The upper segments correspond to the input signals and the lower segments to the output signals. Lit: ON Extinguished: OFF The I/O signals can be changed using parameters No. 43 to 49. |
| Output sig forced out | - | | The digital output signal can be forced on/off. For more information, refer to section 6.7. |
| | Jog feed | | Jog operation can be performed when there is no command from the external command device. For details, refer to section 6.8.2. |
| | | | Screen for manufacturer setting. When this screen is being displayed, do not press any other buttons than "UP" and "DOWN". |
| Test operation mode | Motorless operation | | Without connection of the servo motor, the servo amplifier provides output signals and displays the status as if the servo motor is running actually in response to the external input signal. For details, refer to section 6.8.4. |
| | Machine analyzer operation | | Merely connecting the servo amplifier allows the resonance point of the mechanical system to be measured. The servo configuration software (MRZJW3-SETUP154E or 154C) is required for machine analyzer operation. Gain search cannot be used. |
| Software | version low | | Indicates the version of the software. |
| Software | version high | | Indicates the system number of the software. |
| Automatic VC offset | | | If offset voltages in the analog circuits inside and outside the servo amplifier cause the servo motor to rotate slowly at the analog speed command (VC) or analog speed limit (VLA) of 0V, this function automatically makes zero-adjustment of offset voltages. When using this function, make it valid in the following procedure. Making it valid causes the parameter No. 29 value to be the automatically adjusted offset voltage. 1) Press "SET" once. 2) Set the number in the first digit to 1 with "UP"/"DOWN". 3) Press "SET". You cannot use this function if the input voltage of VC or VLA is ±0.4V or more. |

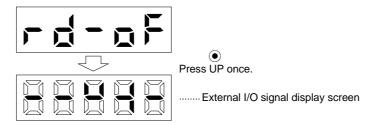
| Name | Display | Description |
|--------------|---------|---|
| Motor series | | Press the "SET" button to show the motor series ID of the servo motor currently connected. |
| Motor type | | Press the "SET" button to show the motor type ID of the servo motor currently connected. |
| Encoder | | Press the "SET" button to show the encoder ID of the servo motor currently connected. |

15.5.4 External I/O signal display

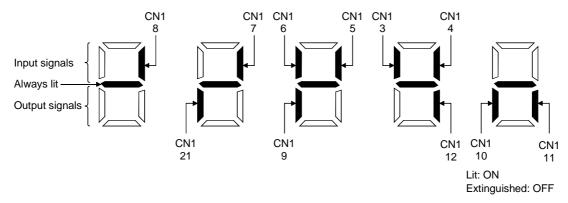
The ON/OFF states of the digital I/O signals connected to the servo amplifier can be confirmed.

(1) Operation

Call the display screen shown after power-on. Using the "MODE" button, show the diagnostic screen.



(2) Display definition



The 7-segment LED shown above indicates ON/OFF.

Each segment at top indicates the input signal and each segment at bottom indicates the output signal. The signals corresponding to the pins in the respective control modes are indicated below:

| CN1 | Input/Output | (Note 2) Signa | al abbreviation | Delated perometer No. |
|---------|--------------|----------------|-----------------|-----------------------|
| Pin No. | (Note 1) I/O | S | Т | Related parameter No. |
| 3 | Ι | ST1 | RS2 | 43 to 47 |
| 4 | Ι | SON | SON | 43 to 47 |
| 5 | Ι | ST2 | RS1 | 43 to 47 |
| 6 | Ι | LSP | | 43 to 48 |
| 7 | Ι | LSN | | 43 to 48 |
| 8 | Ι | EMG | EMG | |
| 9 | 0 | ALM | ALM | 49 |
| 10 | 0 | SA | | 49 |
| 11 | 0 | RD | RD | 49 |
| 12 | 0 | ZSP | ZSP | 49 |
| 21 | 0 | OP | OP | |

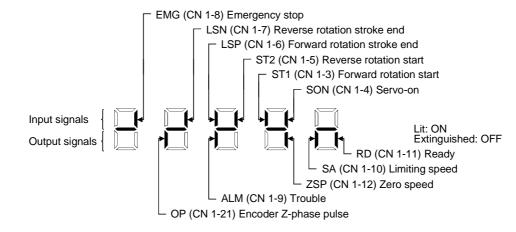
Note 1. I: Input signal, O: Output signal

2. S: Speed control mode, T: Torque control mode.

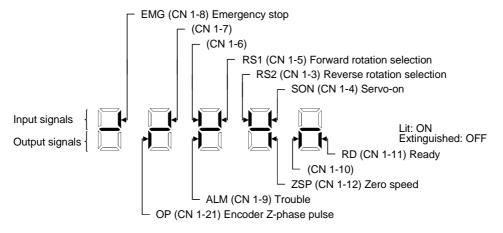
3. CN1B-4 and CN1A-18 output signals are the same.

(3) Default signal indications

(a) Speed control mode



(b) Torque control mode



15.6. Troubleshooting

15.6.1 Trouble at start-up

The following faults may occur at start-up. If any of such faults occurs, take the corresponding action. (1) Speed control mode

| No. | Start-up sequence | Fault | Investigation | Possible cause | Reference |
|-----|--|--|--|--|-----------------------|
| 1 | Power on (Note) | LED is not lit. LED flickers. | Not improved if connectors CN1, CN2 and CN3 are disconnected. | Power supply voltage fault Servo amplifier is faulty. | |
| | | | Improved when connectors CN1 is disconnected. | Power supply of CN1 cabling is shorted. | |
| | | | Improved when connector CN2 is disconnected. | Power supply of encoder cabling is shorted. Encoder is faulty. | |
| | | | Improved when connector CN3 is disconnected. | Power supply of CN3 cabling is shorted. | \backslash |
| | | Alarm occurs. | Refer to Section 10.2 and rem | ove cause. | Section 10.2 |
| 2 | Switch on servo-on | Alarm occurs. | Refer to Section 10.2 and rem | ove cause. | Section 10.2 |
| | (SON). | Servo motor shaft is not servo-locked (is free). | Check the display to see if the servo amplifier is ready to operate. Check the external I/O signal indication to see if the servo-on (SON) is ON. | Servo-on (SON) is not input. (Wiring mistake) 24VDC power is not supplied to COM. | Section 6.6 |
| 3 | Switch on forward rotation start (ST1) or reverse rotation start (ST2). | Servo motor does not rotate. | Call the status display and check the input voltage of the analog speed command (VC). | Analog speed command is 0V. | Section 6.2 |
| | | | Call the external I/O signal display and check the ON/OFF status of the input signal. | LSP, LSN, ST1 or ST2 is off. | Section 6.6 |
| | | | Check the internal speed commands 1 to 7 (parameters No. 8 to 10 • 72 to 75). | Set value is 0. | (1), Section 5.1.2 |
| | | | Check the internal torque | Torque limit level is too low as | |
| | | | limit 1 (parameter No. 28). | compared to the load torque. | |
| | | | When the analog torque limit (TLA) is usable, check the input voltage on the status display. | Torque limit level is too low as compared to the load torque. | |
| 4 | Gain adjustment | Rotation ripples (speed fluctuations) are large at low speed. | Make gain adjustment in the following procedure: Increase the auto tuning response level. Repeat acceleration and deceleration several times to complete auto tuning. | Gain adjustment fault | Chapter 7 |
| | | Large load inertia moment causes the servo motor shaft to oscillate side to side. | If the servo motor may be run with safety, repeat acceleration and deceleration several times to complete auto tuning. | Gain adjustment fault | Chapter 7 |

Note. Switch power on again after making sure that the change lamp has turned off completely.

(2) Torque control mode

| Start-up sequence | Fault | Investigation | Possible cause | Reference |
|---|--|---|--|---|
| ower on (Note) | LED is not lit. LED flickers. | Not improved if connectors CN1, CN2 and CN3 are disconnected. | Power supply voltage fault Servo amplifier is faulty. | |
| | | Improved when connectors CN1 is disconnected. | Power supply of CN1 cabling is shorted. | |
| | | Improved when connector CN2 is disconnected. | Power supply of encoder cabling is shorted. Encoder is faulty. | |
| | | Improved when connector CN3 is disconnected. | Power supply of CN3 cabling is shorted. | \backslash |
| | Alarm occurs. | Refer to Section 10.2 and rem | ove cause. | Section 10.2 |
| witch on servo-on | Alarm occurs. | Refer to Section 10.2 and rem | ove cause. | Section 10.2 |
| SON). | Servo motor shaft is free. | Call the external I/O signal display and check the ON/OFF status of the input signal. | Servo-on (SON) is not input. (Wiring mistake) 24VDC power is not supplied to COM. | Section 6.6 |
| witch on forward otation start (RS1) r reverse rotation | Servo motor does not rotate. | Call the status display and check the analog torque command (TC). | Analog torque command is 0V. | Section 6.2 |
| art (RS2). | | Call the external I/O signal display and check the ON/OFF status of the input signal. | RS1 or RS2 is off. | Section 6.6 |
| | | Check the internal speed limits 1 to 7 (parameters No. 8 to 10 • 72 to 75). | Set value is 0. | (1), Section 5.1.2 |
| | | Check the analog torque command maximum output (parameter No. 26) value. Check the internal torque | Torque command level is too low as compared to the load torque. Set value is 0. | |
| | | | Check the analog torque command maximum output (parameter No. 26) value. | Check the analog torque command maximum output (parameter No. 26) value.Torque command level is too low as compared to the load torque.Check the internal torqueSet value is 0. |

Note. Switch power on again after making sure that the change lamp has turned off completely.

15.6.2 Alarms and warning list

| POINT | | | |
|--------------|--|--|--|
| Configure | • Configure up a circuit which will detect the trouble (ALM) signal and turn | | |
| off the serv | vo-on (SON) signal at occurrence of an alarm. | | |

When a fault occurs during operation, the corresponding alarm or warning is displayed. If any alarm or warning has occurred, refer to Section 10.2.2 or 10.2.3 and take the appropriate action.

Set " $\Box \Box \Box$ " in parameter No. 49 to output the alarm code in ON/OFF status across the corresponding pin and SG. Warnings (AL.E0 to AL.E9) have no alarm codes. Any alarm code is output at occurrence of the corresponding alarm. In the normal status, the signals available before alarm code setting (CN1-12: ZSP, CN1-11: RD, CN1-10: SA) are output.

After its cause has been removed, the alarm can be deactivated in any of the methods marked \bigcirc in the alarm deactivation column.

| \setminus | | (No | te 2) Alarm c | ode | | Ala | arm deactivat | ion |
|-------------|---------|---------------|---------------|---------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------|--|-----------------------------------|
| | Display | CN1-10 pin | CN1-11 pin | CN1-12 pin | Name | Power OFF→ON | Press "SET" on current alarm screen. | Alarm reset (RES) signal |
| | AL.10 | 0 | 1 | 0 | Undervoltage | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | AL.12 | 0 | 0 | 0 | Memory error 1 | 0 | | |
| | AL.13 | 0 | 0 | 0 | Clock error | 0 | | |
| | AL.15 | 0 | 0 | 0 | Memory error 2 | 0 | | |
| | AL.16 | 1 | 0 | 1 | Encoder error 1 | 0 | | |
| | AL.17 | 0 | 0 | 0 | Board error | 0 | | |
| | AL.19 | 0 | 0 | 0 | Memory error 3 | 0 | | |
| | AL.1A | 1 | 0 | 1 | Motor combination error | 0 | | |
| | AL.20 | 1 | 1 | 0 | Encoder error 2 | 0 | | |
| ~ | AL.24 | 0 | 0 | 1 | Main circuit error | 0 | | |
| Alarms | AL.30 | 0 | 1 | 0 | Regenerative error | O (Note 1) | O (Note 1) | O (Note 1) |
| ١la | AL.31 | 0 | 1 | 1 | Overspeed | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ł | AL.32 | 0 | 0 | 1 | Overcurrent | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | AL.33 | 0 | 1 | 0 | Overvoltage | 0 | | |
| | AL.37 | 0 | 0 | 0 | Parameter error | 0 | | |
| | AL.45 | 1 | 1 | 0 | Main circuit device overheat | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | AL.46 | 1 | 1 | 0 | Servo motor overheat | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | AL.50 | 1 | 1 | 0 | Overload 1 | O (Note 1) | O (Note 1) | O (Note 1) |
| | AL.51 | 1 | 1 | 0 | Overload 2 | ○ (Note 1) | O (Note 1) | O (Note 1) |
| | AL.8A | 0 | 0 | 0 | Serial communication time-out error | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | AL.8E | 0 | 0 | 0 | Serial communication error | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | 88888 | 0 | 0 | 0 | Watchdog | 0 | | |
| SS | AL.E0 | | | | Excessive regenerative warning | Demonstra | | |
| Warnings | AL.E1 | | | | Overload warning | Removing t deactivates | he cause of o | ccurrence |
| 'arı | AL.E6 | | | | Servo emergency stop warning | automatica | | |
| N | AL.E9 | | | | Undervoltage warning | autoillatita | шу. | |

Note 1. Deactivate the alarm about 30 minutes of cooling time after removing the cause of occurrence.

2. 0: off 1: on

MEMO

| - | |
|---|--|
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |

App. Combination of servo amplifier and servo motor

The servo amplifier software versions compatible with the servo motors are indicated in the parentheses.

| Servo motor | Servo amplifier (Software version) |
|-------------|------------------------------------|
| HF-KE13 | MR-E-10A/AG (Version A5 or later) |
| HF-KE23 | MR-E-20A/AG (Version A5 or later) |
| HF-KE43 | MR-E-40A/AG (Version A5 or later) |
| HF-KE73 | MR-E-70A/AG (Version A5 or later) |
| HF-SE52 | MR-E-70A/AG (Version A5 or later) |
| HF-SE102 | MR-E-100A/AG (Version A5 or later) |
| HC-SE152 | MR-E-200A/AG (Version A5 or later) |
| HC-SE202 | MR-E-200A/AG (Version A5 or later) |

MEMO

| |
|------|
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |

REVISIONS

*The manual number is given on the bottom left of the back cover.

| Print data | *Manual number | Revision |
|------------|----------------|---|
| Sep.,2002 | SH(NA)030031-A | First edition |
| Feb.,2003 | SH(NA)030031-B | "Note 2" in (1) Environmental Condition is deleted from Safety Precautions 4. |
| | | The "concerning sale" item is deleted. |
| | | The "Compliance with EU Directives (2)" paragraph is added. |
| | | The "Compliance with UL and C-UL Standards (4)" note is deleted. |
| | | Section 1.2: Parts of figures are changed. "Note 3" is changed. |
| | | Section 1.3: Mass of 2kW is added. |
| | | Section 1.5 (2): Note is deleted. |
| | | Section 1.6: Note 2 is deleted. |
| | | Section 1.7 (2): Figure is changed. |
| | | Section 1.8 (2): Figure is changed. |
| | | Section 3.1.2: Part of figure is changed. |
| | | Section 3.7.1: Figure is changed. |
| | | Section 3.7.2: Paragraph and table are changed. |
| | | Section 3.8.1: Point is added. |
| | | Section 3.8.2: Note is deleted. Part of figure is changed. |
| | | Section 3.8.3 (2): Note is deleted. |
| | | Section 4.1 (1) (e): Paragraph is changed. |
| | | Section 5.1.2 (2): Initial setting of parameter No. 0 is examined and note is |
| | | deleted. |
| | | Paragraph for third digit of parameter No. 20 is added. |
| | | TLC/VLC output selection of parameter No. 22 is added. |
| | | Paragraph is added to parameter No. 42. |
| | | Body of description is added to parameters No. 43 to 48. |
| | | Description of setting of first digit of parameter No. 49 is |
| | | changed. |
| | | Section 10.2.1: Name of AL.E9 is changed. |
| | | Section 10.2.2: AL. 12, 13 and 14 are changed. |
| | | AL. 37 3. is added. |
| | | Section 11.1: Dimensional drawing is changed. |
| | | Section 11.2 (4): Dimensional drawing is added. |
| | | Section 12.1: "Note 2" is deleted. |
| | | Section 12.2: "Note 3" is deleted. |
| | | Section 12.3: Note is deleted. |
| | | Section 13.1.1: "Note 2" is deleted. |
| | | Section 13.1.1 (2) (b): Note is deleted. |
| | | Section 13.1.2: Paragraphs 20, 21, 22 and 23 are added. |
| | | Section 13.2.1: Cable size of 2kW is changed. Note is changed. Part of |
| | | description is deleted. |
| | | Table of recommended crimp terminal is deleted. |
| | | Section 13.2.2: Note is deleted. Amperage of 70A to 200A fuses of MR-E is |
| | | changed. |
| | | Section 13.2.3: Note is deleted. |
| | | Section 13.2.7: Note is deleted. |
| | | Section 13.2.8: Note is deleted. |

| Print data | *Manual number | Revision |
|------------|----------------|--|
| Feb.,2003 | SH(NA)030031-B | Chapter 14: Point is deleted. |
| | | Section 14.2: Rating plate is changed. |
| | | Section 14.7.3: Added. |
| | | Chapter 15: Added. |
| Aug.,2005 | SH(NA)030031-C | SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS: Overall reexamination |
| - | | Section 1.3: Partial reexamination |
| | | Section 1.6: Addition of Note |
| | | Section 1.8: Partial figure change |
| | | Section 2.1 to 2: Delete of inch and feet Indication |
| | | Section 3.1.1 (1): Partial figure change, reexamination of Note |
| | | Section 3.1.1 (2): Partial figure change, reexamination of Note |
| | | Section 3.1.1 (3): Partial figure change, reexamination of Note |
| | | Section 3.1.2: Partial figure change, reexamination of Note |
| | | Section 3.3.2 (2): Speed reached: functions/applications of change |
| | | Section 3.4.1 (5): Addition of CAUTION |
| | | Section 3.4.2 (1) (a): Addition of Note2 to table |
| | | Section 3.5: Partial Note sentence addition |
| | | Section 3.5 (3): Change of sentence |
| | | Section 3.8.1: Partial POINT sentence change |
| | | Section 3.8.2: Overall change |
| | | Section 3.8.3: Deletion |
| | | Section 3.9: Overall reexamination |
| | | Section 3.9.1: Addition of CAUTION sentence, change of sentence |
| | | Section 3.9.2: Addition of Section |
| | | Section 3.9.3: Addition of Section |
| | | Section 3.11: Addition of POINT, Partial sentence deletion, deletion of table |
| | | Section 4.2: Change of CAUTION sentence/Addition of CAUTION sentence |
| | | Section 5.1.2: Partial change/Motor change to parameter No.0, partial |
| | | reexamination of parameter No.16 Partial change and delete of |
| | | parameter No.20, setting explanation change to parameter No.51 |
| | | Section 5.2.2: Change of sentence, addition of Note |
| | | Section 6.4 (2): Change of sentence |
| | | Section 10.2.1: Addition of Note for AL.45, AL.46 alarm cancel |
| | | Section 10.2.2: Partial addition of CAUTION sentence, partial change of alarm |
| | | source 4 of AL.10, change of description of AL.52 |
| | | Section 10.2.3: Addition of POINT |
| | | Chapter 11: Delete of inch indication |
| | | Section 11.1: Overall reexamination |
| | | Section 12.1: Change of Note |
| | | Section 12.2 (1): Reexamination of table |
| | | Section 12.3: Change of graph, delete of inch indication |
| | | Section 12.5: Addition of Section |
| | | Section 13.1.1: Delete of feet indication |
| | | Section 13.1.1 (3): Partial figure reexamination |
| | | Section 13.1.1 (4): Addition of POINT |
| | | Section 13.1.1 (4). Addition of POINT Section 13.1.1 (5): Overall reexamination |
| | | Section 13.1.2: Reexamination, delete of feet indication |
| | | |
| | | Section 13.1.4: Reexamination of table, section configuration, change of Note 1 |

| Print data | *Manual number | Revision |
|------------|----------------|--|
| Aug.,2005 | SH(NA)030031-C | Section 13.2.1: Delete of feet indication |
| | | Section 13.2.1 (2): Reexamination of Note |
| | | Section 13.2.2: Delete of inch and feet Indication |
| | | Section 13.2.3: Overall reexamination |
| | | Section 13.2.4: Delete of inch indication |
| | | Section 13.2.6: Delete of inch indication |
| | | Section 13.2.6 (2) (d): Reexamination of figure |
| | | Section 13.2.6 (2) (e): Reexamination of figure |
| | | Section 13.2.8: Delete of inch indication |
| | | Chapter 14: Overall change |
| | | Section 14.4.2: Change of figure |
| | | Section 14.4.3: Change of figure |
| | | Section 14.5: Delete of inch indication |
| | | Section 14.5 (3): Change of CM10-SP2S-S/M/L external drawing |
| | | Section 14.6.2 (1): Change of speed, position detection, and mass value |
| | | Section 14.6.3: Delete of inch indication |
| | | Section 14.6.4: Delete of inch indication |
| | | Section 14.6.5: Change of external drawing and table |
| | | Section 14.6.6: Delete of inch indication |
| | | Section 14.7.2: Delete of Note 8, inch and feet indication |
| | | Section 14.7.3 to 5: Delete of inch indication |
| | | Section 15.1.3: Partial reexamination, delete of feet and pound indication |
| | | Section 15.2.1 (1): Partial figure change, reexamination of Note |
| | | Section 15.2.1 (2): Partial figure change, reexamination of Note |
| | | Section 15.2.4 (2): Speed reached: functions/applications of change |
| | | Section 15.2.5 (1) (a): Addition of Note2 to table |
| | | Section 15.2.5 (1) (c): Addition of CAUTION |
| | | Section 15.3: Partial CAUTION sentence change and addition |
| | | Section 15.4.2: Partial change/Motor change to parameter No.0, partial |
| | | reexamination of parameter No.16 Partial change to parameter |
| | | No.20 |
| | | Section 15.6.2: Partial sentence change |
| | | Appendix: Addition |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |

| MODEL | |
|---------------|--|
| MODEL CODE | |

